

*Class*

*Class*

*Book*

**University of Chicago Library**

**BERLIN COLLECTION**

GIVEN BY

MARTIN A. RYERSON

H. H. KOHLSAAT

BYRON L. SMITH

CHAS. L. HUTCHINSON

C. R. CRANE

H. A. RUST

CYRUS H. MCCORMICK

A. A. SPRAGUE

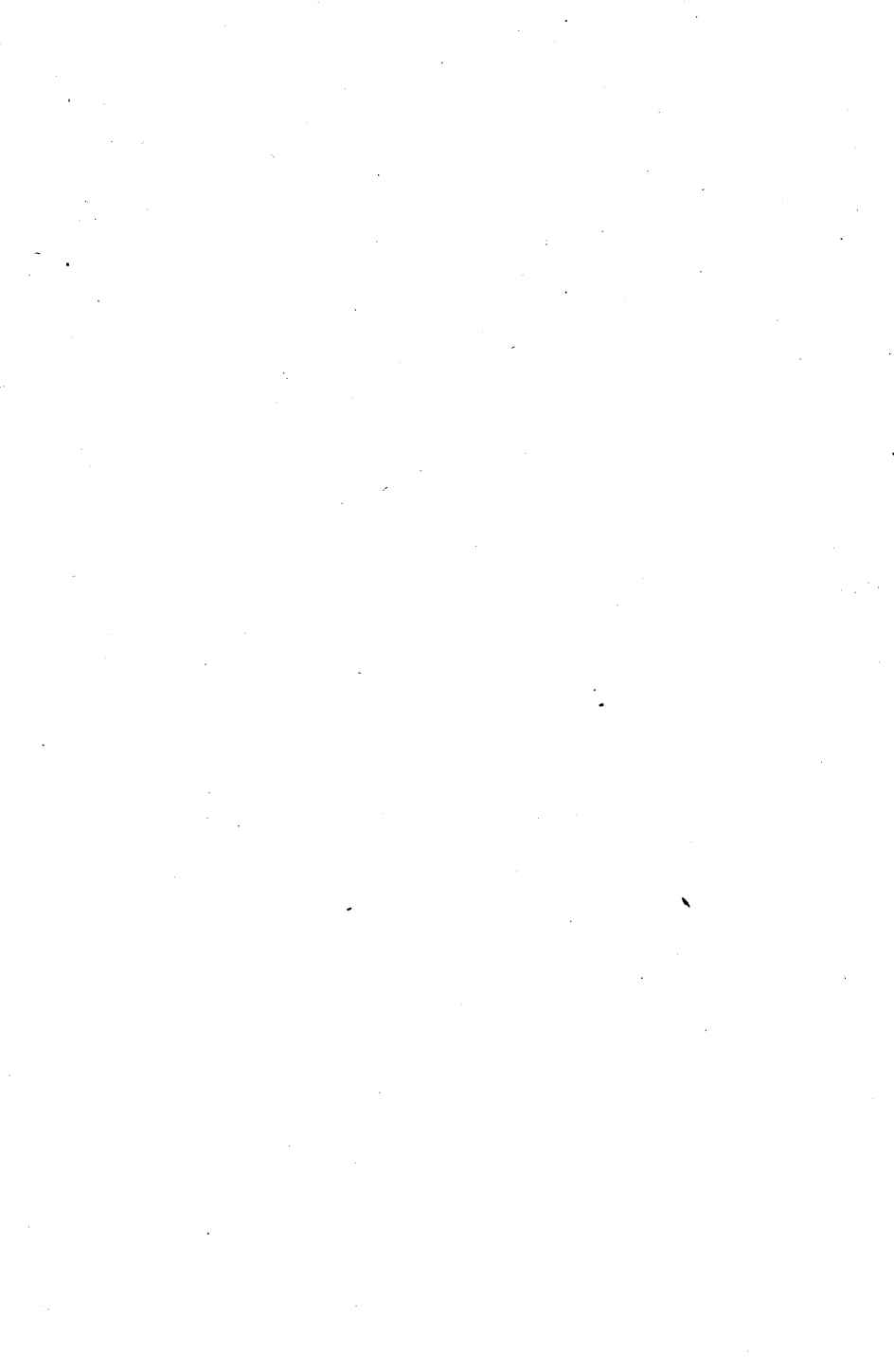
C. J. SINGER

*Sent to basement*

THE RULE OF ST. BENET,

LATIN AND ANGLO-SAXON

INTERLINEAR VERSION.



*: Benedictus, Saint*  
THE RULE OF ST. BENET,

LATIN AND ANGLO-SAXON

INTERLINEAR VERSION,

---

PROEFSCHRIFT

TER VERKRIJGING VAN DEN GRAAD

VAN

DOCTOR IN DE NEDERLANDSCHE LETTERKUNDE

AAN DE

RIJKS-UNIVERSITEIT TE UTRECHT.

---

NA BEKOMEN MACHTING VAN DEN RECTOR MAGNIFICUS

M<sup>r</sup>. J. Baron d'AULNIS DE BOUROUILL,

HOOGLEERAAR IN DE FACULTEIT DER RECHTSGELEERDHEID

EN

MET TOESTEMMING VAN DEN ACADEMISCHEN SENAAAT

TEGEN DE BEDENKINGEN DER

FACULTEIT VAN LETTEREN EN WIJSBEGEERTE,

TE VERDEDIGEN

Op Woensdag den 7 November 1888, des namiddags te 4 uren,

DOOR

HENRI LOGEMAN,

GEBOREN TE HAARLEM.

---

LONDON,

TRÜBNER & C<sup>o</sup>.

UTRECHT,

J. L. BEIJERS.

1888.

10X 5004

A2

1888

Y71803 INT  
TO 000000  
Y71803 000000

372130

AAN MIJNEN VADER

EN

AAN PROF. DR. J. H. GALLÉE.

372130





*Dit Proefschrift verschijnt te gelijktijd als een der uitgaven voor 1888, van de „Early English Text Society” te Londen. De conditio sine qua non om voor dit genootschap te werken is dat de geschriften in 't Engelsch zijn opgesteld. Vandaar dat ik mij in 't begin van dit jaar tot de Faculteit der Letteren en Wijsbegeerte wendde met het verzoek dat mij vergunning zou worden verleend van den regel af te wijken, die voorschrijft dat een Doctorandus in de Nederlandsche letteren, die taal bezige vóór zijne Dissertatie.*

*De eerste plicht, die op mij rust is U, M.H. Professoren der Letterkundige Faculteit te danken voor de welwillendheid, welke Gij mij betoond hebt door dit verzoek terstond toe te staan. Gij hebt 't daardoor mogelijk gemaakt, dat ik mijn Proefschrift onder buitengewoon gunstige omstandigheden kon afgedrukt krijgen.*

*U, Mijne Heeren Leden en Secretaris van het College van Curatoren, ben ik grooten dank verschuldigd voor de welwillendheid, die U, gedurende den buitengewoon langen tijd van zes jaren, onze Hooge Regeering deed voorstellen mij het genot eener rijksbeurs te schenken.*

*Van de meesten Uwer, M.H. Leden der Letterkundige Faculteit, mocht ik gedurende mijne Academische loopbaan in meerdere of mindere mate onderwijs genieten. Aan U allen mijn dank voor 't vele dat ik van U leerde.*

*Hooggeleerde GALLEÉ, Hooggeachte Promotor, dat uw naam op het eerste blad mijner Dissertatie voorkomt, bewijst dat er tusschen ons een inniger band bestaat dan in den regel den Student aan zijn Hoogleeraar, zelfs aan zijn Promotor bindt. Veel zal ik hierover niet zeggen; alleen dit — dat ik geheel 't bestaan van mijn studietijd, met al de heilzame gevolgen, die ik daarvan hoop te ondervinden, aan U heb te danken.*

*Als ik ooit mocht blijken te weten hoe men werken moet, dan heb ik dit van U geleerd, Hooggeleerde MOLTZER. Bleek uwe studie niet die te zijn, waarin ik voor mijne Dissertatie verder wenschte door te dringen, Uwe voordracht heeft er toe medegewerkt, mij met verlangen uit te doen zien naar den tijd, waarop ik mij weder meer aan studie der Letterkunde zal kunnen wijden.*

*Slechts één jaar, Hooggeleerde BRILL, oud-hoogleeraar te Utrecht, mocht ik mij onder uwe leerlingen scharen. Een*

hartelijk gevoel van waardeering voor U, moge hier in een enkel woord uiting vinden.

Buiten Utrecht vond ik in de Heeren Prof. Dr. A. S. NAPIER te Oxford, en Prof. Dr. P. J. COSIJN te Leiden, vriendelijke gidsen, wien het nooit te veel was mij in menige duistere plaats voor te lichten. Prof. Dr. A. SCHRÖER te Freiburg en Dr. F. HOLTHAUSEN te Göttingen, stonden mij welwillend een gedeelte van den tekst af, dat door den eersten afgeschreven, en in 't bezit van den anderen was overgegaan. Aan den Directeur der „E. E. Text Society”, den Heer Dr. FURNIVALL te Londen ben ik grooten dank verschuldigd, niet alleen voor zijne vriendelijke bemoeiingen, boven reeds aangeduid, maar ook voor den tijdroovenden arbeid, dien hij zich getroost heeft om de Introductie van eenige ingeslopen taal-fouten te zuiveren. Mijn broeder de Heer W. S. LOGEMAN te Rock Ferry heeft zich zeer aan mij verplicht door het grootste gedeelte van den tekst lexicographisch voor mij te excerpereen. Ten slotte een woord van dank aan allen die mij verplicht hebben door 't ter leen afstaan van boeken, die onder hunne berusting of in hun bezit waren; vooral aan:

Dr. TIELE te Utrecht, Dr. DU RIEU te Leiden, Dr. CAMPBELL in den Haag, de Hoogeerwaarde Heer PRENGER, Praeses-Bibliothecaris van het Seminarie te Warmond, en Dr. TH. BORRET te Heilo.

*Ik behoef hier nauwelijks de voordeelen te vermelden, die ik getrokken heb van een herhaald verblijf in het British Museum te Londen en de Bodleian Library te Oxford. In de niet altijd even gemakkelijk te vinden schatten van eerstgenoemde bibliotheek was Mr. FORTESCUE, Superintendent of the Reading Room, een beminnelijke Gids.*

*Hij die veel vriendschap ondervonden heeft is niet gemakkelijk witgeput, waar het er op aankomt daarvan getuigenis af te leggen. Hier echter slechts een kort woord van dank — even oprecht als hartelijk gemeend — aan alle Vrienden gericht, die ik mij te Utrecht zoo onder tijdgenooten als anderen verworven heb. Mogen die banden gedurende ons leven nooit verbroken worden!*

# CONTENTS.

## INTRODUCTION.

|   | PAGE    |
|---|---------|
| SECTION I. Outlines of the History of Benedictinism in England until the Reformation . . . . .  | xv      |
| SECTION II. Bibliography of the various treatises, found in the Cottonian MS. Tiberius A. 3 . . . . .   | x'x     |
| SECTION III. The Latin text. Nineteenth-century editions. Manner of editing . . . . .   | xxvi    |
| SECTION IV. The English text. Manner of editing. The 'Paving Letters' <sup>1</sup> . . . . .  | xxx     |
| SECTION V. The Language of the text. Crude-forms. 'Merography' <sup>2</sup> . Evidence of the Latin text. English sounds. English inflections . . . . . | xxxviii |

## TEXT.

THE PROLOGUE. It contains a hortatory sermon, admonishing the monks to pray to the Lord for perfection, to be up and doing, to fear the Lord, to walk in His paths, and to bear in mind that, like every beginning, the finding of the way to salvation is difficult . . . . . I

## LATIN LIST OF CHAPTERS . . . . . 6

CHAPTER I. There are four classes of monks. Coenobites, i. e. those who fight the battle of life under a Rule or an Abbot. The anchorites, who fight alone against the weaknesses of the flesh and their sinful thoughts. The Sarabaites, a very bad class: they follow the dictates of their desires; what they wish to do, they call a holy act; what they do not like, they say is not allowed. The Gyrovagi, who roam about the country, and who, addicted to the pleasures of the stomach and the body, are even worse than the Sarabaites . . . . . 6

CHAPTER II. The Abbot who is worthy to reign over the monastery must always remember that he represents Christ. He must not teach anything but the precepts of the Lord. He is responsible for all that happens in his flock, and must set a good example in everything. There should be no distinction of persons in the monastery, and, above all, one of noble birth should have no privilege over a menial. The Abbot must always be aware of the difficulty of his task, and bear in mind that the more important are the things entrusted to his care, the greater are his responsibilities; and earthly cares and worldly considerations should not distract him from his serious work . . . . . II

<sup>1</sup> Those showing the order or sequence of the A.-Saxon words in construing the Latin.

<sup>2</sup> Part of a word put for the whole of it, as *pra* for *pravost*.

|   |    |
|---|----|
| CHAPTER III. When anything of importance is to be decided upon, all the monks should be consulted; for sometimes God reveals the truth unto the youngest of the brethren. In minor points the advice of the elder brethren suffices. The monks should give their advice in all humility to the Abbot, and not contend with him. The decision rests in all cases with the latter . . . . . | 17 |
| CHAPTER IV. Good works are here enumerated. These precepts are mostly couched in Scriptural language, and always pithily expressed. The first is: to love God with all one's heart, all one's soul, and all one's might, and one's neighbour as oneself. The last, never to despair of God's mercy. . . . .   | 19 |
| CHAPTER V urges unlimited <i>obedience</i> on all. Whatever a monk has on hand, he is to leave that alone, be it finished or not, to obey the voice of an elder brother. And this obedience will be especially acceptable to God, if everything be done quickly and without a murmur . . . . .  | 23 |
| CHAPTER VI urges <i>silence</i> on all, especially as regards scurrilous matter. But for wholesome and edifying words the Rule is not so stringent. . . . .   | 25 |
| CHAPTER VII urges <i>humility</i> , for all exultation is a kind of pride . . . . .   | 27 |
| The twelve degrees of humility are enumerated, of which the first is: always to have the fear of the Lord before one's eyes . . . . .   | 28 |
| The second, to put the Lord's pleasure before one's own . . . . .   | 31 |
| The third, to submit to one's elders for the love of God . . . . .  | 31 |
| The fourth, to persevere notwithstanding all obstacles . . . . .  | 32 |
| The fifth, to confess evil deeds and bad thoughts . . . . .   | 33 |
| The sixth, to be content at the meanest labour being imposed upon one . . . . .   | 33 |
| The seventh, not only to say, but to think, that one is inferior to all others . . . . .  | 34 |
| The eighth, not to do anything but follow the ruling of the elders . . . . .  | 34 |
| The ninth, not to speak until one is addressed . . . . .  | 35 |
| The tenth, not to laugh at the slightest provocation, and at everything . . . . .   | 35 |
| The eleventh, to speak humbly, gravely, and not too much . . . . .  | 35 |
| The twelfth, to show one's humility, not only inwardly, but also by one's ways and meek habits . . . . .  | 35 |
| CHAPTER VIII. In winter, the monks must get up at a fixed time after midnight, but so that they have had a good night's rest. In summer, the matins, which must be said at daybreak, should follow immediately on the vigils . . . . .  | 37 |
| CHAPTER IX. The psalms that must be sung at the nocturns, as well as the responsories and the lessons, are here enumerated. Both the Old and New Testament should be read, as well as the approved commentaries on them . . . . .   | 37 |

|  |    |
|--|----|
| CHAPTER X. In summer time, the above-mentioned lessons should not be read, but one of the Old Testament should be said by heart instead . . . . .  | 39 |
| CHAPTER XI. On Sundays, the brethren should rise earlier for the nocturns, in order to get through the special arrangement of services for that day. The lessons, psalms, and versicles are then specified . . . . .   | 40 |
| CHAPTER XII. The psalms, benedictions, lessons, canticles, etc., to be said during matins on Sundays . . . . .   | 42 |
| CHAPTER XIII. Matins on week-days. A special psalm for each day. Especial stress is laid on the Lord's prayer being said aloud by the Prior, so that all may hear it . . . . .   | 43 |
| CHAPTER XIV. On Saints' days, the vigils should be said as on Sundays; and only the special psalms, antiphons, and lessons of the day are to be said . . . . .   | 45 |
| CHAPTER XV. When the <i>Alleluia</i> is to be said, depends on the time of year. On Sundays, it should always be said . . . . .  | 45 |
| CHAPTER XVI. In accordance with the words of the prophet: 'Seven times a day have I praised thee,' we must observe this sacred number, and we shall be doing so, if we keep the seven canonical hours . . . . .  | 46 |
| CHAPTER XVII. The psalms, hymns, lessons, etc., to be said at Prime, Tierce, Sext, None, Vesper, and Compline . . . . .  | 47 |
| CHAPTER XVIII. The order and number of the psalms to be said. S. Benet allows every one to have another arrangement, if only the whole Psalter be distributed over each week. In former times, he adds, it used to be the practice of our Holy Fathers to do all this in one day . . . . . | 48 |
| CHAPTER XIX. As we believe in the omnipresence of God, and that His eyes look alike on the good and the evil, let us take care that, during the divine office, our mind finds utterance in our words . . . . .   | 52 |
| CHAPTER XX. Our prayer should be short and reverent, and pure, unless it should be prolonged by divine inspiration . . . . .   | 53 |
| CHAPTER XXI. Deans should be chosen solely from the larger congregations. Only humble men should be elected, and, should they become too proud, they must be deposed, just like the Provost, after being rebuked three times . . . . .   | 53 |
| CHAPTER XXII. Each monk is to sleep in a separate bed, but all, if possible, in one hall. If there are too many, let there be ten or twenty together under the supervision of an elder. A candle must burn in the dormitory until morning . . . . .  | 54 |
| CHAPTER XXIII. If any brother does not observe the precepts of the Rule, he must be rebuked if necessary twice, secretly, and after  |    |



|  | PAGE |
|--|------|
| that, publicly. If he do not then mend, he shall be excommunicated, and lastly, be subjected to corporal punishment . . .  | 55   |
| CHAPTER XXIV. The degree of punishment is to be in accordance with the gravity of the guilt. For instance, for very light offences the culprit is deprived only of the right of sitting at table, etc. .   | 56   |
| CHAPTER XXV. The brother who is guilty of a graver fault, must be excluded both from the table and from the oratory. No one passing him may ask a blessing on his head or on his food . . .  | 56   |
| CHAPTER XXVI. Those that presume to have any intercourse whatever with an excommunicated brother, should suffer the same excommunication . . . . .   | 57   |
| CHAPTER XXVII. The Abbot, whose duty it is more to look after weak souls than to tyrannise over strong, should remember the example of the Good Shepherd, and imitate it . . . . .   | 57   |
| CHAPTER XXVIII. When a brother has been rebuked repeatedly, when he has suffered the penalty of excommunication and corporal punishment, when the Abbot's and the brethren's prayers have been of no avail, then, and not until then, let the Abbot act upon the Apostle's precept : ' Put away the evil one from among yourselves,' and expel him . . . . . | 59   |
| CHAPTER XXIX. A brother who has been expelled the monastery, should be allowed to return into the lowest place if he promises to mend, and this for three times ; after that, however, no return should be possible . . . . .  | 60   |
| CHAPTER XXX. Young boys should be rebuked in a different manner, for they do not see the gravity of the penalty of excommunication. Let them be punished by fasting, or the rod . . . . .  | 60   |
| CHAPTER XXXI. On the qualities of the Cellarer. He must be a wise, temperate, and God-fearing man, and must, above all, be humble. If a brother asks of him what he cannot give, let him not laugh at the brother, but in all humility refuse it. If the congregation be a large one, helpers should be given him . . .                                      | 61   |
| CHAPTER XXXII. The use of the property of the monastery is to be entrusted by the Abbot to monks on whose qualities he can depend. A register should be kept by the Abbot, in order to see that he gets back all that he gives . . . . .   | 63   |
| CHAPTER XXXIII. The monks are not to give anything away, or get any property, except with the consent of the Abbot. Even their own will, or their own body, is not in their power. <u>All things must be common unto all</u> . . . . .   | 63   |
| CHAPTER XXXIV. Every one must receive the necessities of life in accordance with his wants. This is not meant to advocate favouritism, but merely consideration for the infirmities of the weak. On no account should complaints be heard . . . . .  | 64   |

|  |    |
|--|----|
| CHAPTER XXXV. Every brother is to serve in turn in the refectory for a week. During his time of service let him take a slight meal an hour before the others, so that he do not feel faint, and let him serve his brethren without murmuring. All things are to be washed and cleaned on Saturday before a brother makes place for his successor . . . . . | 65 |
| CHAPTER XXXVI. A cell should be set apart for the sick, and a brother, careful, diligent, and God-fearing should be appointed to serve them. Over and above this, they are specially entrusted to the Abbot's care . . . . .   | 67 |
| CHAPTER XXXVII. With regard to old men and children, the rule should not needlessly be applied in all its severity, especially as to matters of nourishment . . . . .  | 68 |
| CHAPTER XXXVIII. A weekly reader must be appointed, who is to begin on Sunday. Silence should prevail at meals. Only those are to be elected to this office, whose singing and reading will edify the others . . . . .   | 69 |
| CHAPTER XXXIX. At meals there should always be two dishes to choose from. Under circumstances of hard work or the like, the Abbot may order more food to be given ; but let all be mindful not to be overtaken by gluttony. No flesh of a quadruped is to be eaten, except by the sick or the infirm . . . . .   | 70 |
| CHAPTER XL. A <i>hemina</i> <sup>1</sup> of wine is supposed to be sufficient each day for every monk. Abstinence, however, is recommended. The Prior of the monastery has it in his power to regulate this, in accordance with the situation of the convent, and the work of the inmates . . . . .  | 71 |
| CHAPTER XLI. The time of meals is to be regulated according to the time of year and the heat. All is to be arranged so as not to necessitate the use of a lamp . . . . .   | 73 |
| CHAPTER XLII. Before compline, speaking should be rare ; after that, silence is not to be broken, except there be guests, or by express command of the Abbot . . . . .   | 74 |
| CHAPTER XLIII. Whatever work they have on hand, when the bell rings, either for divine office, or for meals, the brethren should hasten to the proper place. He who does not come, or comes too late, should be punished befittingly . . . . .   | 75 |
| CHAPTER XLIV. Of the manner in which the excommunicated should make satisfaction. He is to lie, prostrate on the ground, before the door of the oratory, and at the feet of all who pass him. The Abbot must decide how long this is to last . . . . .   | 78 |
| CHAPTER XLV. Those who make a mistake in reading psalms, etc., should be severely punished, unless they humble themselves. The younger brethren should be whipped . . . . .  | 79 |

<sup>1</sup> A Roman liquid measure.

|  | PAGE |
|--|------|
| CHAPTER XLVI. If any one trespasses in any way, he is to be chastised severely, should his guilt be made known by another. He need not make it known publicly, but must at least acquaint the Abbot with it . . . . .  | 80   |
| CHAPTER XLVII. The time for the divine offices is to be fixed by the Abbot, or by those whom he names . . . . .  | 80   |
| CHAPTER XLVIII. Division of the day, as regards manual labour : Work in the morning, then reading : a little rest or reading after dinner, then work again. This arrangement is somewhat different in winter-time. During Lent there is more reading than usual, as also on Sundays. No excessive amount of work should be laid on the shoulders of the delicate . . . . . | 81   |
| CHAPTER XLIX. During Lent, when we must wash away all sins of other times, especial sanctity of behaviour is enjoined : Abstinence, special prayers, and offerings. But everything should be done with the knowledge of the Abbot . . . . .  | 84   |
| CHAPTER L. Those brothers who are far away from the monastery should keep the hours of divine offices, in the fear of God, and with bended knees, as best they can . . . . .   | 85   |
| CHAPTER LI. He who has been sent away from the monastery for one day only, should not presume to eat on his way, unless bidden by the Abbot to do so . . . . .   | 86   |
| CHAPTER LII. The oratory is to be used for no other purpose than that of praying . . . . .   | 86   |
| CHAPTER LIII. Guests should always be received by the Prior and the brethren, for in them Christ is received. As a rule, fasts may be broken on account of the guests. Their feet should be washed. There must be a separate kitchen for guests, and some beds should always remain prepared for them . . . . .  | 87   |
| CHAPTER LIV. A monk is not to receive any presents whatever, or give them to any brother, unless the Abbot allow him to do so . . . . .  | 90   |
| CHAPTER LV. On the clothing to be used by the monks. No general rule is laid down ; all particulars are left to the Abbot, as too much depends on the temperature in each country to allow of general regulations. The bedding is to be frequently looked after by the Abbot . . . . .   | 91   |
| CHAPTER LVI. If there are guests, they should sit at the Abbot's table, which he is always at liberty to invite one or more of the brethren to . . . . .   | 94   |
| CHAPTER LVII. Artisans should work in their own branch of handicraft, unless they pride themselves too much upon it. The price of their articles, which must be sold without defrauding the monastery, should always be a little cheaper than in the secular market . . . . .  | 94   |

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| CHAPTER LVIII. No easy entrance into the Order is to be granted to a new comer. He must prove himself worthy of being received, by very great patience and humility. He must be diligently watched. The Rule must be read to him once, and then again, and once more, after long intervals. If he still persevere, he must make the promise of stability, moral conversion, and obedience, orally and in writing. All his property is to be given up to the monastery, and he must exchange his garments for the monastic dress . . . . . | 95  |
| CHAPTER LIX. Noblemen who offer their sons, should make a written promise that they will never give them anything. They are allowed, however, to make a gift to the monastery of whatever they please. The poor simply offer their sons before witnesses . . . . .  | 99  |
| CHAPTER LX. If a priest should wish to dwell in the monastery, he can do so, under condition that he submit to the Rule. No preference is to be given to him over any of the brethren . . . . .   | 100 |
| CHAPTER LXI. Pilgrims should be received for as long as they like. If they find fault with any arrangement of the monastery, let the Abbot weigh their words well. If they be of evil manners, let them be asked to depart. The Abbot must not receive an inmate from another monastery without his Abbot's consent . . . . .   | 101 |
| CHAPTER LXII. The monk who has been chosen by the Abbot to be ordained a priest, should abstain from feeling pride, and except when officiating at the altar, should keep in the ordinary place which is his by order of entrance into the monastery . . . . .  | 103 |
| CHAPTER LXIII. All must keep to the place appointed to them. Age is here never a consideration, only order of entrance, special merit, or the ruling of the Abbot, whose appointments should be just, and give no cause for complaint. The brethren are to call one another by the reverential names of <i>Frater</i> , <i>Nonnus</i> . The younger brother must always ask a blessing of the elder . . . . .   | 104 |
| CHAPTER LXIV. The Abbot should be elected unanimously, or by the more wholesome counsel of part of the community. If it comes to the knowledge of any one that a bad Abbot has been chosen anywhere, let the Bishop appoint a worthy substitute. In all points the Abbot must be a good man. He must remember that he has one day to render account of his management, and must bear in mind that his task is to benefit the monks rather than to be their head . . . . .   | 106 |
| CHAPTER LXV. Scandals, arising through the appointment of a Provost, should be avoided. The Provost must not think that he is not more subject to the Abbot, after he has been ordained by him. The first four times the Provost is to be admonished, if refractory. The fifth time he must be deposed . . . . .  | 109 |

|   | PAGE |
|---|------|
| CHAPTER LXVI. A wise old man is to be appointed gatekeeper, and if he wants help, he can have it from one of the young men. The monastery must be so constituted that every requisite is there, so that the monks need not go abroad, to the detriment of their souls. The Rule should be read frequently to the brethren | 112  |
| CHAPTER LXVII. Prayers are to be said for all those that go on a journey. No one is to speak to another of his adventures on a journey; nor is any one to leave the monastery, be the distance ever so small, without the consent of the Abbot . . .  | 113  |
| CHAPTER LXVIII. All that a brother is enjoined to undertake, he must try to do, even if it should seem to him to be too much. Let him trust to God and obey . . . . .   | 114  |
| CHAPTER LXIX. No one is to defend another in the monastery, not even if they are of near kindred . . . . .  | 114  |
| CHAPTER LXX. No one is to strike another. Lads under fifteen years of age must be watched diligently, but if they are treated too severely, let the offender suffer the penalty enacted by the Rule   | 115  |
| CHAPTER LXXI. The brethren must be obedient, not only to the Abbot, but to one another. A brother who refuses to do penance, and remains refractory, should be expelled . . . . .   | 116  |
| CHAPTER LXXII. Good zeal leads to God, and to life eternal. Let no one do what he thinks is good for himself, but only what is profitable to another. Let Christ be loved above all . . .   | 117  |
| CHAPTER LXXIII. Epilogue. The Rule is not intended to be exhaustive in its teaching. The reader is referred to the writings of the Holy Fathers, the rule of S. Basil, etc.<br>To those that live up to this Rule, the Kingdom of Heaven is always open . . . . .   | 117  |
| NOTES . . . . .   | 119  |

# INTRODUCTION.

---

## I. OUTLINES OF THE HISTORY OF BENEDICTINISM IN ENGLAND UNTIL THE REFORMATION.

THE Latin convent rule, known under the name of the Rule of S. Benet, was written by that Saint about the year 516 A.D.<sup>1</sup> Saint Benedict was not the first who found it necessary to lay down rules for monks to live by. He wrote only for those 'qui regulas *nigris monachis* ediderunt' (i. e. those that were afterwards called Black Friars, and Benedictines). Dugdale, on the page cited below, enumerates some six and more fathers who were the authors of Rules. Of these we may especially mention S. Basilus, and refer the reader to page 118<sup>2</sup> infra, where Benedictus of Nursia himself speaks of the *Regula sanctis patris nostri Basilii*, as 'bene viventium et oboedientium monachorum instituta virtutum.'

According to the commonly accepted idea, Pope Gregory the Great introduced Benedictinism, along with Christianity, into England in the year 596, when Augustine, prior of the Monastery of S. Andrew at Rome, came across with several

<sup>1</sup> See Dugdale's *Monasticon*, ed. 1817 and 1846, I, p. xxiii. S. Benedictus pater noster . . . regulam monachorum edidit circa annum Christi 516.

<sup>2</sup> I here give the translation from the Durham MS., Bb. 1. 6 (see Wanley, p. 298), a collation of which was not given by Professor Schröer: 'Eac swýlce þæra haligra fædera lif. 7 heora drohtnunga. 7 se regol ures halgan fæder basilii hwæt is hit elles butan ge tinbrunga haligra manna. 7 ðæra muneca þ (read þe) wel 7 rihte libbað, 7 ge hersume sýnd.' See A. Schröer, *Die Angelsächsischen Prosabearbeitungen der Benediktinerregel*, Kassel, 1885-1888, p. 133. I may here thankfully mention the service rendered me by the Rev. Canon D. Greenwell, Librarian to the Dean and Chapter of Durham Cathedral, who, on my applying for the loan of the MS., volunteered to transcribe the whole of the Ben. Rule contained in it, and who, assisted by the Rev. J. T. Fowler, Librarian to the University of Durham, did so entirely as 'a labour of love.' Let me here publicly thank the reverend gentlemen for this extraordinary kindness.

other Benedictine monks<sup>1</sup>. Hook adds that 'Before Dunstan's time we may doubt the existence anywhere in England of the Benedictine Rule in its completeness.' Lingard<sup>2</sup> argues against this. According to this learned historian, Benedictine writers have unsuccessfully tried to establish and maintain that S. Gregory was a Benedictine himself. According to him, it was not until Wilfrid's time (latter half of the seventh century) that the monks of Britain got acquainted with the Rule of S. Benedict. Be this as it may<sup>3</sup>, all are agreed in attributing a high character and a great authority to the Rule in England when once introduced.

A few notes on the fate of the Benedictines in England may be convenient to the reader. Dugdale, in his great collection of materials for the study of Monasticism in England, says<sup>4</sup> :—

'Tres autem apud nos celebres fuerunt monachismi veteris reformationes. . . . Altera sub Dunstano fuit, in consilio Wintoniensi anno 965 regnante Edgardo, magnificentissimo coenobiorum instauratore. Tunc primum monachis praescripta fuit constitutio generalis tam ex Benedicti Regula quam ex veteribus consuetudinibus contexta quae dicta est Regularis Concordia Anglicae nationis<sup>5</sup>.'

If this 'Regularis Concordia' is not Dunstan's, it owes its origin at least to his mind, which pervades the time in which he lived. His was the age of the revival of monasticism. It is Dunstan's mind that speaks through Eadgar's mouth when the latter prompts Aethelwold to a translation of the Benedictine Rule<sup>6</sup>. What Dunstan aimed at, was to lead back monastic life to its original purity and severe discipline in accordance with the Rule of S. Benet, and to infuse the spirit of monasticism into the whole of the English Church. When, after sundry vicissitudes, Dunstan came to power shortly after Eadgar's accession, the reforms sadly wanted

<sup>1</sup> See Smith and Cheetham, *Dict. of Christ. Antiquities*; and Hook, *Church Dictionary*, in voce.

<sup>2</sup> *Alterthümer der Angelsächsischen Kirche*. Deutsch von Dr. F. H., in Rom. Breslau, 1847. When writing, I had not the English ed. at my disposal.

<sup>3</sup> This is not the place for further investigations of the matter. I refer to Lingard, pp. 64, 70, and 72.

<sup>4</sup> *Monasticon Anglicanum*, I, p. xiii.

<sup>5</sup> See *infra*, Ch. II of this Introduction, sub I.

<sup>6</sup> See Schröer, *Die Prosabearbeitungen*, pp. xiii-xviii; *infra*, p. xxxiv.

were carried into effect. And his faithful friend Aethelwold followed in his footsteps<sup>1</sup>.

The institution of several affiliated congregations, as those of the Cistercian and Cluniac monks, shows on the one hand great interest in Benedict's Regulations; on the other hand, however, the fact that this revival was deemed necessary, clearly indicates that here and there the observance of the Rule had gradually become laxer. The same may be said with regard to the Councils held every now and then at London, and in other places. When we find one synod revive an enactment that no meat shall be eaten, it is a sure sign that for some time this precept had not been observed<sup>2</sup>. About the year 1421 we find that degeneration had again set in, and that a reform was contemplated. At a meeting in Westminster Abbey between King Henry V and the Abbots and prelates of the Order of Black Monks, more than 360 in number, a reform was decided upon<sup>3</sup>.

Coming a hundred years down, we now approach Henry the Eighth's time, the age of the decline of monasticism, the time when monasteries were to be dissolved, along with the ties that had bound Henry VIII to Rome. That corruption had set in, is a fact recognised alike by both Roman Catholic and Protestant writers. 'It is not pretended that every single community of the very numerous houses in England,' says Weldon<sup>4</sup>, 'where the Rule of S. Benet was followed, was at the time of its dispersion in the highest state of regular discipline,' and<sup>5</sup> :—

<sup>1</sup> I cannot but refer to B. ten Brink's words on this subject, which are very characteristic (Engl. Litt. Geschichte, 1877; I, p. 129); to Cockayne, Leechdoms, III, p. 412; and Bishop Stubbs, Memorials of S. Dunstan, Introduction, passim, but especially pp. cv and cviii.

<sup>2</sup> 'Sana de constitutione quam paulo ante concilium fecerant abbates ordinis Sancti Benedicti per Angliam constituti de carnibus non comedendis sacro approbante concilio his verbis diffinitum est.' Luard, *Annales Monastici*, II, 318; *Annales de Waverleia*, MCCXXVII. For other councils, see *ib.*, IV, 547-550.

<sup>3</sup> See Dom. Bennet Weldon, a Chronicle of the English Bened. Monks, etc., preface, p. vii, who quotes Thomas Walsingham, *Historia Anglicana*, ed. 1864, II, p. 337.

<sup>4</sup> *Ib.*, p. xii.

<sup>5</sup> *Liber Monasterii de Hyde*, by E. Edwards. Preface, p. lxiii.



'The complaints'—against the inmates, as will be seen, of not a very serious nature—'relate for the most part to certain anticipations by some of the more youthful monks of the teachings of what has lately been called muscular Christianity, as shown in their addiction to the practice of long-bow archery in the Hyde meadows, and to that of keeping late hours, sitting for long discussions, sometimes to the hour of eight in the evening and even beyond it (and, it is much to be feared, occasionally over a potation to freshen their talk), instead of betaking themselves to bed immediately after supper, according to the good wont of their predecessors.'

And now a complaint on the part of the Roman Catholics, which is at the same time a serious accusation:—

'In estimating the case with which so many venerable monasteries were overthrown, it must be borne in mind that for some years previous to their final suppression, many steps had been taken by those in power to render that suppression more easy. One of these, and perhaps the chief, was the appointment by the Court of compliant and suborned men, already apostates at heart, to highest positions in the religious houses. No one was more prominent in this disgraceful intrigue than the highest ecclesiastical authority in the kingdom, the primate Cranmer.'

As a proof of this, D. Weldon<sup>1</sup> instances the case of a man who was recommended for a vacancy, and who was—in an introductory letter quoted—said to be 'very tractable, and as ready to set forward his prince's causes as no man more of his coat' (1538). And the late Professor Brewer, a Protestant historian of Henry VIII<sup>2</sup>, has an admission bearing on this subject, when he says: (Nothing) . . . 'warrant(s) us in believing that the era preceding the Reformation was more corrupt than that which succeeded it.'

We now understand the preamble of the Act 27 Henry VIII, intituled 'An act concerning the suppression or Dissolution of certain Religious houses and geven to the Kings Highness and to his Heirs for ever.

'For as much as manifest sinne, vycyous carnal and abominable living ys daily used and cōmitted in such littell and small abbayes and priories and other religious houses of monkes chanons and nonnes where the congregation is under the number of xii'<sup>3</sup>, etc.

How the new hope to which Mary's accession gave birth

<sup>1</sup> Weldon, pref., p. xiii.

<sup>2</sup> The Reign of Henry VIII, from his accession to the death of Wolsey, by the late J. S. Brewer, M.A., ed. by James Gairdner, of the Public Record Office, I, 1884; see p. 600.

<sup>3</sup> *Monasticon Anglicanum*, Appendix to Vol. VIII, p. 1654.

was cut short with the end of her brief reign, and the succession of the Protestant Elizabeth, who undid all, and how the Benedictines fared unto this very day, all this and more the curious may pursue in the works I have cited in the foot-notes. I may fitly close this section of the introduction by two more passages from Professor Brewer's book, which are worth quoting:—

‘The greater monasteries were necessarily modified by the circumstances of the times, and their religious characters impaired. They admitted a number of lay inmates, or, at least, kept open house for persons not connected with their foundations’ (I, p. 50) and (ib., p. 51):

‘That in so large a body of men, so widely dispersed, seated for so many centuries in the richest and fairest estates of England, for which they were mainly indebted to their own skill, perseverance, and industry, discreditable members were to be found (and what literary chiffonier, raking in the scandalous annals of any profession, cannot find filth and corruption) is likely enough, but that the corruption was either so black or so general as party spirit would make us believe, is contrary to all analogy, and is unsupported by impartial and contemporary evidence<sup>1</sup>.’

## II. BIBLIOGRAPHY OF THE VARIOUS TREATISES, FOUND IN THE COTTONIAN MS., TIB. A. 3.

THE manuscript from which the present copy of the Benedictine Rule is taken, is the Cotton MS., Tiberius A. 3. It is described by Wanley on pp. 193<sup>2</sup>–199 of his catalogue. The MS. is slightly injured, but has been rebound and beautifully pasted up. At p. 198, section LXI, Wanley records the very gaps that I have noted below (on p. 1, ll. 1, 2, etc.), so that these injuries must be anterior to him, and therefore also to the fire of 1731.

The MS. is a miscellaneous one, containing a varied col-

<sup>1</sup> Just now a notice reaches me of a book only recently published, ‘Henry VIII and the English Monasteries; an attempt to illustrate the History of their Suppression.’ By Francis Aidan Gasquet. Vol. I. The book, which lays blame on Protestants as well as on Roman Catholics, is characterised as being ‘most conscientiously fair.’ For a full statement of the case against the monasteries, I refer the reader to Ch. V of R. W. Dixon’s History of the Church of England. Vol. I, 1878 (London: Smith, Elder, and Co.).

<sup>2</sup> Wanley, by a misprint, 793.

lection of interlinear versions, prayers, confessions, and other treatises. The authorities of the great public libraries are not, so far as I know, keeping registers of the MSS. published or transcribed. The work in arrear is of course enormous; but an inverted Wanley to begin with,—to which the present is a humble contribution—would be an invaluable boon to students of the Oldest English, and would be a foundation for librarians to work upon. I therefore proceed to give notes of where the various pieces in the MS. Tiberius A. 3 are printed, if they have been edited at all; and I hope that all who have ever turned over the leaves of MSS. to hunt for unpublished matter, will be glad of my attempt; especially those who have diligently copied out page after page, only to find that this had been already done by some one else. Since Wanley's time the pagination of the MS. has been slightly altered, and my statements refer to this new pagination.

That some one will take this work up for all MSS. is a consummation devoutly to be wished.

The greater part of the MS. was copied out by Junius (see below, p. xxxii, on the value of these transcriptions), and his copies are kept in the Bodleian Library, at Oxford. It is to the various MSS. of this collection that the words 'MS. Junius' (*infra*) refer.

### *Contents of the MS. Tiberius A. 3.*

No. I (fo. 3). Regularis Concordia Anglica Nationis Monachorum Sanctimonialiumque.

MSS. Jun. 52. 109 (now = No. 46). Wanley, pp. 92 and 99. VII.

Of this, the Latin text has been printed in full at least twice: (*a*) in R. P.

Clem. Reyneri Apostolatus Benedictinorum, and (*b*) in the later editions of the *Monasticon Anglicanum*, see edd. 1817, 1846, I, p. xxvii. The Anglo-Saxon text has never been printed in full. Besides the smaller quotations given from it by Wanley himself, other extracts have been put in type several times. Selden printed the prologue and the greater part of the epilogue in his notes to Eadmer. See his *Works*, ed. 1726, II (tomus 2), pp. 1612–1621 (see MS. Junius, 18; Wanley, p. 103). Selden, in accordance with the usage of his time, 'edits' the MS., and though he does not mention the MS. from which his text is taken, it is highly probable that our MS. is the one. Th. Wright, in his *Biographia Litt.*

<sup>1</sup> See Skeat, *Preface to the Gospel of S. Matthew*, p. viii.

Brit., Anglo-Saxon period (I), p. 459, prints the 11th chapter by way of specimen. Quite recently the prologue and part of the first chapter have been published—critically edited, as the title page says—by Dr. Edward Breck, ‘Fragment of Aelfric’s translation of Aethelwold’s De consuetudine Monachorum,’ etc., Leipsic. W. Drugulin’s printing office, 1887.

An edition of the whole text is preparing by Mr. W. S. Logeman. I may here add that the work is generally supposed to be one of Dunstan’s, but it has been attributed also to Aelfric, whilst of late, independently of each other, Professor A. Ebert (*Allgemeine Gesch. der Litt. des Mittelalters* III, p. 506), and the above-named Dr. Breck, have fathered it upon Aethelwold, Abbot of Abingdon, and afterwards Bishop of Winchester.

II–XVII, inclusive, are all of a nature that makes us turn to Cockayne’s *Leechdoms* (London, 1864–1866) to see if any are printed in it. As a matter of fact, I find the following state of affairs :—

No. II (fo. 27 b). *Leechdoms*, III, 198.

MS. Jun. 43. Wanley, p. 88.

No. III (fo. 32 b). *Leechdoms*, III, 184 (without the Latin text).

MS. Jun. 44. Wanley, p. 89 (imperfect? Wanley).

No. IV (fo. 35 b). Unprinted<sup>1</sup> (but copied by me for publication).

MS. Jun. 43. Wanley, p. 88.

No. V (fo. 36). Unprinted.

No. VI (fo. 36 b). Unprinted.

No. VII (fo. 36 b). *Leechdoms*, III, 150.

MS. Jun. 44. Wanley, p. 89.

No. VIII (fo. 37). Unprinted, but copied for publication.

MS. Jun. 44. Wanley, p. 89, sub VIII.

No. IX (fo. 37 b). *Leechdoms*, III, 154 and 168.

MS. Jun. 43. Wanley, p. 88, sub II and V. There is, however, a discrepancy in the two concluding passages of the texts. Having at the moment of writing no access to either MS., I am unable to solve the difficulty, which was perhaps also felt by Wanley. At least, he says, very prudently; ‘*Idem Codex, inquit, ch. Junius,*’ etc.

No. X (fo. 39 b). *Leechdoms*, III, 176.

MS. Jun. 44. Wanley, p. 89, sub V.

<sup>1</sup> I consulted Professor Napier on this subject. He was so kind as to put his bibliographical knowledge at my disposal whenever I wished to draw upon it.

No. XI (fo. 40). Leechdoms, III, 180.

MS. Jun. 44. Wanley, p. 89, sub IX.

No. XII (fo. 40 b). Leechdoms, III, 180.

MS. Jun. 44. Wanley, p. 89, sub VII.

No. XIII (fo. 40 b). Leechdoms, III, 146.

MS. Jun. 41, sub II. Wanley, p. 87.

No. XIV (fo. 41). Leechdoms, III, 156.

No. XV (fo. 41 b). Unprinted (copied).

MS. Jun. 44. Wanley, pp. 89 and 90, sub XI.

No. XVI (fo. 42). Unprinted (copied).

No. XVII (fo. 42 b). Leechdoms, III, 144.

MS. Jun. 41. Wanley, p. 87.

Nos. XVIII–XX, and Nos. XXIII, XXIV inclusive, (ff. 43–44), are small tracts, very short notes, in fact ('Notulae' Wanley), on Adam, Noah, Fasting, the Virgin's Age, and on Crime. They are shortly to appear in the *Anglia* XI.

No. XVIII.

MS. Jun. 44. Wanley, p. 90, sub XIV.

No. XXI is Latin (fo. 43 b).

No. XXII (fo. 44). Leechdoms, III, 228 (partly, only, and from the MS. *Caligula* A. XV).

No. XXIII.

MS. Jun. 44. Wanley, p. 90, sub XIV.

No. XXV (ff. 44–57). A collection of confessions and prayers as yet unprinted. They will shortly appear in the *Anglia*. Only the latter part (Wanley, p. 196), beginning: 'Dæt sceal geþencan,' also appearing in an Oxford MS. (Wanley, p. 51), was used by Thorpe in *Ancient Laws*, II, 260.

MS. Jun. 63. Wanley, p. 93.

No. XXVI (ff. 57–60 b). 'Missa, cum rubricis Saxonice.' I am not aware that it has been printed.

No. XXVII (fo. 60 b) has been published several times; see Wülker's *Grundrisz*, p. 476 (III, § 568).

MS. Jun. 66. Wanley, p. 95. Zupitza (*Zeitschr. f. D. Alt.* 31. 28 ff.) has recently treated of the relation of the two MSS. known to exist. I must here mention a note in the preface to Wanley's Catalogue. Amongst some books that used to be in the library of Christ Church, Canterbury, he names (p. 8) a 'Locutio Latina glosata Anglice, ad instruendos pueros (forte Aelfric Bata).' I have no means of de-

termining whether this is the identical copy that is now in the Cottonian Library. It would seem not, from the fact that it is mentioned as a separate book, whereas both the Oxford and the London copies are part of a collection of treatises. The query rises, were they always so? The Oxford MS. is to be published by Zupitza.

Nos. XXVIII–XXXI (fo. 65). Latin.

No. XXXII (fo. 65 b). Leechdoms, III, 238 (here, as in some of the cases quoted before, only as ‘*variae lectiones*’).

MS. Jun. 41. Wanley p. 87. See Wülker’s *Grundrisz*, III, § 571; *Anglia X*, p. 457 ff.

The notae that Wanley mentions on p. 196 b of his catalogue (*Nota de Archa noe, de S. Petri Ecclesia, et de Templo Salomonis, Saxonice*, fo. 73 a, b) have not yet been printed, but I presume they are shortly to appear in the *Anglia* (xi). MS. Jun. 44. Wanley, p. 90, sub XIV.

No. XXXIII (fo. 73 b). Cockayne’s *Narratiunculae*, p. 39; cf. Wülker’s *Grundrisz*, § 602.

No. XXXIV (fo. 77 b). Aelfric’s *Homilies* (ed. Thorpe), II, 240.

No. XXXV (fo. 83). Is in Napier’s ed. of *Wulfstan’s Homilies*.

MS. Jun. 69. Wanley, p. 95.

No. XXXVI (fo. 87). Kemble’s *Salomon and Saturn*, p. 84.

MS. Jun. 69. Wanley, p. 96. It will be included in Professor Napier’s first volume of *Homilies*, to be edited for the Early English Text Society.

Nos. XXXVII–XLVIII (fo. 88 b), inclusive, will all be found in Professor Napier’s *Wulfstan*.

No. XLIX (fo. 93 b). Latin.

No. L (fo. 94 b). I. Edited in Thorpe’s *Anc. Laws*, II, 260. Nos. 2–6 inclusive are also to be found there, but printed from other MSS. See above, under No. 25.

MS. Jun. 59. Wanley, p. 93.

No. LI (fo. 97). Printed by Kluge, *Internationale Zeitschrift für Vergl. Sprachforschung*, ed. Techmer, II, 118.

MS. Jun. 52. Wanley, p. 92.

Nos. LII and LIII (fo. 101 b). So far as I know, unprinted. One would expect these to be included in Cockayne’s *Leechdoms*.

No. LIV (fo. 102). See Kluge, *E. Stud.*, VIII, 472. It contains a reminiscence of the A.-S. poem, the *Seafarer*.

No. LV (fo. 103). 'Que sunt instrumenta Bonorum, Latine et eadem Saxonice. Sectio excerpta ex Regula S. Benedicti,' says Wanley. It is a copy of chapter four, of the work which, as I have said above (p. xv) and below (p. xxxi), has been edited, with some *variae lectiones*, by Professor A. Schröer; but he has not given a collation of this Tiberius MS.

Nos. LVI, LVII (fo. 105). These will probably be included in Professor Napier's collection of Homilies.

MS. Jun. 48 (by a misprint in Wanley: 47). Wanley, p. 90 (for No. LVII).

No. LVIII (fo. 106). Leechdoms, III. p. 286. See Wanley, p. 110 (C. C. C. C. L. 12).

No. LIX (fo. 106). See Wülker's *Grundrisz*, §§ 564–566, p. 475.

No. LX (fo. 107 b). 'Votiva Laus.' Latin.

No. LXI (fo. 118). This is our Benedictine Rule. See below, sections III and IV.

MS. Jun. 92. Wanley, p. 103. Junius copied only part of the gloss into a printed text: 'Regula S. Benedicti Latine Duaci impressa, A. D. 1611, Saxonice per Junium glossata ex Cottoniano codice qui inscribitur, Tiberius A. 3.' When preparing my text for the press, I was not in a position to compare Junius's copy.

No. LXII (fo. 163 b) *Regulae S. Fulgentii Latine, cum interlineata versione Saxonice.*

MS. Jun. 52. Wanley, pp. 91, 92. Wanley, in bestowing this name on this collection of monastic precepts, evidently followed Junius, who, at the beginning of his copy, says: *Benedicti regulam interlineatam, quam habet Cottonianus codex qui inscribitur, Tiberius A. 3, mox excipiunt S. Fulgentii regulae, similiter interlineatae.*

The Precepts, as in the present MS., begin thus:—

'DICEBAT VERO SANCTUS FULGENTIUS.

'Juxta<sup>1</sup> regulam patrum vivere semper stude; maxime autem secundum sancti confessoris tui benedicti; Non declines ab ea in quoquam: nec illi addas quippiam, nec minuas; Totum enim quod sufficit habet, et nusquam minus habet; cujus verba atque imperia sectatores suos perducunt ad celi palatia;' and then follows immediately—

'A KALENDIS AUTEM OCTOBRIS USQUE IN PASCHA

'hora nona hoc faciunt,' etc.

These words: 'A kalendis autem Octobris,' etc., to the end of our

<sup>1</sup> I leave out the interlinear gloss, and here tacitly correct the Latin. These rules will be printed separately elsewhere.

so-called *Regulae S. Fulgentii*, at fo. 168 b, form part of a treatise printed in Migne's *Patrol. Cursus completus*, Vol. 66, p. 938, where it is headed: *Ordo Monasticus S. P. Benedicto attributus*. It is this fact that makes it all but necessary for me to say a word on the subject.

The reason why these Precepts have been ascribed to S. Benet seems to be this. A monk at S. Germain du Pré<sup>1</sup> stated that they were found in a 'vetus quoddam MS. Cassinense,' which enjoys a high reputation for genuineness.

This circumstance seems to have been sufficient reason for Arnoldus Wion to print the Precepts with the edition of the Benedictine Rule in 1593 at Venice, and thus silently<sup>2</sup> sanction S. Benet's authorship. The argument is, however, a very shallow one, and so long as no other proofs are adduced, 'hoc opusculum non pro vero fetu magni S. Benedicti vendere praesumimus' (Migne, Vol. 66, p. 938).

The words at the beginning: *Juxta regulam to celi palatia*, headed by *Dicebat vero sanctus Fulgentius*, and especially the latter, must have given rise to Junius's error.

Nos. LXIII and LXIV (fo. 168 b) are Latin monastic precepts which, *variis lectionibus*, also occur in MS. Titus A. 4, ff. 107 and 117.

No. LXV (fo. 174). 'Aethelwoldus de consuetudine monachorum Saxonice.' It has been printed by A. Schröer, *Englische Studien*, IX, 291. See E. Breck, as quoted *supra*, *passim*.

MS. Jun. 52. Wanley, p. 91.

No. LXVI (fo. 177) is a Latin fragment, and, I think, unprinted.

No. LXVII (fo. 178). This did not originally belong to the MS. It most probably belonged to MS. Tib. A. 6. See Wanley's note, and Prof. Earle's ed. of the two parallel Chronicles, p. xxv (Oxford, 1865). See Wanley, p. 84 (MS. Laud, G. 36, II).

MS. Jun. 66. Wanley, p. 95. It appears from Wanley's note that in his time it belonged to MS. Tib. A. 3.

No. LXVIII (fo. 179). See Leechdoms, III, 218.

No. LXIX (fo. 179 b). Latin, and, so far as I know, not printed.

<sup>1</sup> R. P. Jacobus du Brevil monachus S. Germani a Pratis; see Migne, Vol. 66, note at the end of the treatise there, p. 942.

<sup>2</sup> I have not seen this edition, but presume that Wion does not expressly attribute the Precepts to S. Benet.



## III. THE LATIN TEXT. NINETEENTH-CENTURY EDITIONS.

## MANNER OF EDITING.

WE have already seen (p. xv) that S. Benedict of Nursia wrote his Rule about the year 516. No earlier writers have yet been pointed out as his sources. It is quite probable that he had none<sup>1</sup>. The Rule no doubt originated in the saint's desire to provide his own followers with a code of laws to live by. However much he venerated his *foregangen*, as the conditions under which his monks lived differed from those of his predecessors, he must have been mainly, if not quite, original in the choice of his precepts. No doubt, his reading the works of a S. Basil and others may have made him feel the desirability of writing regulations of his own. But I should be surprised to hear that after-search had established a definite and direct relationship of matter between our Rule and any one of the works whose key-note it has more or less struck<sup>2</sup>.

The number of commentaries that our Rule has called forth would seem to be legion. This Introduction is hardly the place for their enumeration. Neither can we allow ourselves to copy out the encomia of which S. Benedict and his followers can boast. Suffice it to refer for these to Migne, (see below) volume 66, which contains the greater part of these encomia, and references to more works on the subject.

Our Latin text has been edited several times. Apart from the older editions, such as the one of 1593 (printed at Venice by Fr. Arnoldus Wion), I here enumerate those nineteenth century edd. that have come to my knowledge:—

(a) MIGNE. *Patrologiae Cursus Completus*, vol. 66, p. 215 ff., *Regula S. Benedicti cum commentariis*.

These commentaries make the edition a very useful one. However, the work is very difficult to be got at, its enormous bulk—over 200 volumes—makes few persons care to buy it.

<sup>1</sup> See Guéranger, as quoted *infra*, 'sanctus spiritus per beatum Benedictum . . . Regulam Monachorum edidit' (p. vi).

<sup>2</sup> See however: *Concordia Regularum, auctore S. Benedicto, . . . auctore Fr. Hugone Menardo . . . Parisiis*, 1638.

(b) *Guéranger*. *Enchiridion Benedictinum*, complectens Regulam vitam et Laudes sanctissimi occidentalium monachorum Patriarchae, accedunt Exercitia S. Gertrudis Magnae et Blosii speculum. Andegavi. Typis Cosnier et Lachese. MDCCCLXII, contains page 1, ff. Regula S. Patris Benedicti Juxta exemplar Cassinense.

(c) Pax. *Monastic Gleanings*. No. 1.

The Rule of Our most holy Father S. Benedict, patriarch of monks; in Latin and English. Translated by A Monk of S. Augustine's Monastery, Ramsgate. London, Burns & Oates, 1872.

(d) *Regula Sancti Patris Benedicti juxta antiquissimos codices recognita*, a P(atre) Edmundo Schmidt. Cum Permissu Superiorum. MDCCCLXXX. Ratisbonae, Neo Eboraci et Cincinnati. Sumptibus, Chartis et Typis Friderici Pristet, S. Sedis Apostolicae Typographi.

This contains twenty-two pages of Prolegomena, in which the author treats of the relations of the MSS., and in which he wishes to establish that S. Benet prepared *two* drafts of his Rule. The work appears to be printed privately. At my request, however, the author kindly placed a copy at my disposal, for which I here beg to thank him most heartily.

(e) The Rule of our Most Holy Father Saint Benedict. Edited, with an English translation and Explanatory Notes by A Monk of S. Benedict's Abbey, Fort-Augustus. Jussu Superiorum. London, Burns & Oates, 1886.

(f) 'Die Winteney Version der Regula S. Benedicti, lateinisch und englisch zum erstenmale herausgegeben' has just appeared at Halle (M. Niemeyer), with a most interesting Preface. Before the work was published, the editor, Herr Dr. A. Schröer, professor at the University of Freiburg, presented me with a copy of the advance sheets of the text. For this courteous act I here express my sincere gratitude, as well as for other kindnesses received at that gentleman's hands.

The English work is a thirteenth century text, taken from the MS. Cott. Claud. D. III, whence the Latin text is also transcribed.

Herr Schmidt used fifteen Latin texts for his edition; Professor Schröer only those four of which he published the Anglo-Saxon version<sup>1</sup>. As Herr Schmidt used a collation of our codex (Schmidt=F) as well as one of the MS. Tib. A. IV (=Schröer's T, Schmidt's G), the total number of Latin codices to which I shall subsequently have occasion to refer to is nineteen. I designate them as follows:—

- A. Cod. Tegernseensis. Royal Libr., Munich (clm. 19408).
- B. „ Mondseensis. R. and Imp. Libr., Vienna (2332).
- C. „ Fuldensis. Bibl. Fuld. (D. 3).
- D. „ Parisiensis. Nat. Libr. (4208).
- E. „ Frisingensis. Royal Libr., Munich (clm. 6255).
- F. „ Londinensis I. Cott. Libr., Tib. (A. 3).
- G. „ Londinensis II. Cott. Libr., Tit. (A. 4).
- H. „ Veronensis I. City Library.
- I. „ Bruxellensis. Library of the Dukes of Burgundy (8305).
- K. „ Romanus. Vatican Cod. Lat. 5949.
- L. „ Einsidlensis, No. 236.
- O. „ Oxoniensis. Bodl. Libr., Hatton MS.
- P. „ Faucensis. Library of the Cathedral Chapter at Augsburg.
- Q. „ Veronensis II. Library of the Cath. Ch. at Verona.
- R. „ Sangallensis. Chapter Library, 916.
- S. is Schröer's C Winteney Version. MS. Cott. Claud. D. III. Cf. p. xxvii.
- T. „ A. (MS. C. C. C. 178). Schröer, *Prosa Bearb.*, p. xix (Anglia, vi. 430).
- U. „ O. (MS. C. C. C. O. 197). Schröer, *ib.*, p. xxi.
- W. „ Wells fragment, belonging to the Dean and Chapter of Wells Cathedral. Schröer, *ib.*, p. xxv.

For further particulars about MSS. A–R, the few privileged persons who possess the book may be referred to Schmidt's Preface, pp. xii–xv, from which part of the above has been abstracted. For G, see also Schröer, *Die Prosabearbeitungen*, p. xxiii. For F, see *supra*, Ch. II. The collation of our text, undertaken for Herr Schmidt by a friend, appears to be rather incorrect.

It must not be supposed that there are no more Latin texts than those enumerated. I have casually come across others in the Library of Durham Cathedral, in the Lambeth Palace Library, in the Phillips Library at Cheltenham, and

<sup>1</sup> See A. Schröer, *Die Prosabearbeitungen der B. R.*, p. xxvi, and now the above-mentioned preface, p. xi.

(of the fourth chapter only) in MS. Tib. A. 3, fo. 103 (see above, p. xxiv).

In the MS. Tib. A. 3 (fo. 118, above, p. xxiv), our Latin text occurs in an exceedingly corrupt state. 'Scatetque mendis,' justly observes Schmidt (p. xiii). Guéranger, Schmidt, Migne, etc., have, in their editions, largely deviated from the MS. readings. Lower down in this Introduction, in §§ 7 and 8 of No. V, some remarks will be found bearing on the edition of the Latin text, to which I beg to refer the reader. It will be seen from those, what my position is with regard to hitherto prevalent modes of editing Latin texts. The principles there stated have led me to deviate as little as possible from the MS. readings, nay, I have tried to keep to them always, except in cases where their spelling would make the text absolutely unintelligible to the ordinary reader. No one will for a moment feel doubts as to the meaning of *debead*, *prospiciad*, *habbatis*, etc., but I deem it possible that the spelling *medicetur*, as lemma to *he smæge* (96. 2), might throw those off the track who did not at the moment think of the phenomenon which will be found discussed, *infra*, No. V, § 63. Hence, such spellings have been banished from the text, but I have been careful to mark these divergencies in the foot-notes, whereas the spelling differences whose meaning was obvious, I have put in the text itself.

I have adhered to the paragraphs of the MS., as well as to its peculiar<sup>1</sup> punctuation. The contractions have all been expanded<sup>2</sup>, and to denote them, the letters not actually found in the MS. are printed in Roman type, whereas the rest of the Latin text is in italics.

In the first few pages of this Rule, some gaps occur; see the Text, p. 1 ff., *passim*. The Latin letters, so far as they may be supposed to have disappeared, are added in brackets. The headings of the chapters are almost always majuscules in

<sup>1</sup> So peculiar that I afterwards, but too late, wished I had adopted a less embarrassing plan.

<sup>2</sup> I am unable to agree with E. Kölbing, E. Stud., III, 469 note, in so far as he says that it is unnecessary to denote these contractions.

black ink, but mostly tinged with red. The first line, or part of it, of the Latin text in each chapter is usually also in capital black letters, no red ink being applied here. In this edition they have been denoted by small capitals. The illuminated capitals found in the MS. at the beginning of the chapters are mostly of a red, green, or blue colour; once or twice they have been forgotten. The glossator or glossators has or have sometimes added Latin words in the line of the gloss above the Latin<sup>1</sup>. These additions are sometimes words that also occur in other Latin texts, so that we may suppose the then glossator to have copied these from another Latin text. In this case the added word has been inserted in the text, and in the *Latin* foot-notes attention has been drawn to this by the words: *added* or *supplied* by glossator. Of a different nature are the words that are scribbled over the Latin text, without being at all found in the other texts. They may be termed Latin glosses, and though comparatively rare, are found, e.g. where the word *debere* or *debemus* (see text, CAP. IV, *passim*) is added to explain the infinitive used as an imperative. Of this nature is the gloss *plane* to *sane* (78. 17). These words, although Latin, are always put in the line above, as partaking of the nature of glosses. They, too, may be due to more than one scribe, but they are now found in the MS. in the characteristic handwriting of the Anglo-Saxon scribe. Attention has mostly been drawn to these additions in the Anglo-Saxon foot-notes.

#### IV. THE ANGLO-SAXON TEXT. MANNER OF EDITING.

##### THE 'PAVING LETTERS.'

THE prose paraphrases of the Rule of S. Benet in Anglo-Saxon that have been edited by A. Schröer<sup>2</sup> have no connection

<sup>1</sup> Our MS. is a copy; so that if more than one glossator has been at work—which I have every reason to believe—the external traces of their work are effaced. The reader will see that the existence of more than one glossator must be assumed, by referring to the work, and especially the notes (e.g. note to 10. 7, p. 121; and 47. 3, etc.)

<sup>2</sup> (a) Bibliothek der Angelsächsischen Prosa, von C. W. M. Grein, fortgesetzt von R. P. Wülker, Zweiter Band: Die Angelsächsischen Prosabearbeitungen

whatever with the present interlinear text. Of course, some words are the same, both in the interlinear and paraphractical translations, but the greater number of them are different. This constitutes the principal claim of our text to a separate edition. It would be an interesting task to compare the vocabulary of the two versions together. There is no doubt that where the meaning of an Anglo-Saxon word can be demonstrated from glosses, there is a chance of its being the correct one. But still the glossator may have misunderstood his Latin<sup>1</sup>, a fact of very frequent occurrence; and in some cases, through lack of other instances, we may be unable to control his rendering, which, of course, is not checked by any context. But in the case of a running text, the translation, even if corresponding word for word, is free, and we cannot always depend on the translated word being an exact equivalent of the original. Where we have an interlinear translation—a sort of crib—as well as a paraphrase, we may be certain that those words which occur in both translations are accurate renderings.

So far as I am aware, the thirty-ninth chapter, which Thomas Wright published in his 'Biographia Britannica Literaria' (I, p. 442, Latin and gloss), is the only part of the present Benedictine Rule that has been edited, excepting, of course, the few specimen lines that may be found in Wanley's and in other catalogues. But the MS. appears to have been extracted from for lexicographical purposes, and consequently words and phraseological quotations from it are to be found in the various A.-S. dictionaries. Part of the glossing was copied into a Latin printed text by the indefatigable Junius. His texts, however useful they may be to the student of literature, should not be used for linguistic purposes. Junius

der Benedictiner Regel. Herausgegeben von A. Schröer. Kassel, 1885-1888.  
(b) Die Winteney-Version der Regula S. Benedicti, Lateinisch und English. Mit Einleitung Anmerkungen, Glossar und einem Facsimile zum ersten Male herausgegeben von Dr. M. M. Arnold Schröer. Halle a.-S. Max Niemeyer, 1888. See *supra*, p. xxvii.

<sup>1</sup> It seems like biting sarcasm when in the historical tract in MS. Faustina, A. 10 we read of the 'scearppandlan witan þe . . . þisse engliscan geþeodnesse ne behofien' (Cockayne, *Leechdoms*, III, 440; i.e. 'the keen-witted sages that . . . do not need this English translation.')

appears to enjoy the reputation of being a faithful copyist, but when collating his copy of the so-called 'Regulae S. Fulgentii' (above, p. xxiv) with the MS., I observed that this reputation was entirely unfounded<sup>1</sup>. He adds words not in his MSS. He leaves out words found in his original, or transposes them. He does not distinguish between  $\delta$  and  $\beta$ , which he consequently uses indiscriminately<sup>2</sup>. He entirely disregards the punctuation of the MS., and he adds numbers of chapters after his own pleasure or notions of how they ought to have been. Lastly, he corrects his text without giving the reading of the MS.

The convent to which this MS. belonged is not known. Nor is there any author on whom we have reason to father our version. The likelihood indeed is that this interlinear version *gradually* developed, so that it cannot be assigned to any one person.

The object of this edition is to furnish the student with a text as it is found in the manuscript, with all its gaps, imperfections, and absurdities. I am of opinion that however stupidly a scribe may have mangled his original, the reading of the MS. is still the only thing of which we are sure. I have tampered so little with the MS. that I have left even the most palpable errors unchanged; here, however, I have followed the example set by former editors, and starred the forms which without doubt are merely clerical errors. It need hardly be said that I should not have followed this plan, were this text destined for the use of those desirous of learning the rudiments of Anglo-Saxon. Moreover, if the present were the only version extant, I might have taken into consideration the wants of those students who wished to read this text for the 'realia,' and I should thus

<sup>1</sup> See H. Sweet, Introduction to Gregory's Pastoral Care, p. xix, whose sole blame is that Junius 'sometimes swerved from the path of literal accuracy in a few unimportant particulars.' See, on the contrary, Zupitza, Zeitschrift für Deutsches Altertum, 31. 2; Breck, Fragment, etc. (supra, p. xxi), p. 5. MacLean, Anglia, 6. 448.

<sup>2</sup> It is generally assumed that the scribes themselves did not distinguish between the  $\delta$  and  $\beta$ , and used them promiscuously. But if even any distinction is to be found, editors should take care not to obscure this find by not adhering strictly to the writing of the MSS.

have been compelled to make a more or less readable text of it. But for this there is, of course, no occasion. Those who wish to read S. Benet's precepts for the sake of their contents will find their wishes gratified in the present volume by looking up the Latin text; and if any one desires to read it in Anglo-Saxon, the very handy editions of Professor Schröer are now available. There can be no doubt, to my thinking, that it must be the aim of an editor to give the text as the manuscript records it. Of course he may then set to work and, by dint of exterior and interior criticism, try to eliminate some mistakes, but—in the case of an edition like the present—I am of opinion that this should be done in foot-notes. Nothing can be gained by imprudently introducing one's own—if I may so express it—one's own Anglo-Saxon amidst the language—though a corrupted specimen of it—of our forefathers. Indeed a great deal may be lost—unity.

Now, doubtless, it may be objected that when, e. g. the word *gebetrode* is found in the MS. as *gebeorode*, there can be no doubt that this was not a mistake, but simply a *blunder*, and that therefore no purpose is served by retaining it in the text. True, partly! But even here there is this consideration, that to watch the mistakes of scribes is not without interest, for the study of culture in a given period.

In accordance with the principles laid down, I have given the text of this Rule exactly as it is found in the MS. Only the following must be observed. The *i*, which is in the MS. written undotted, has been printed with a dot over it. Absolutely wrong forms are starred. Elucidations to forms in any way remarkable, will be found in the foot-notes, or in those at the end of the volume<sup>1</sup>, or, when the matter is one of phonological or grammatical interest, in the fifth division of this Introduction. Italics denote the expansions of the scribal contractions, when no foot-note is appended. Other-

<sup>1</sup> In most cases attention has been drawn to these by the words *see note*. The editor is sorry to own that, owing to a want of foresight, no very definite, at least no very scholarly, principle can be laid down as to what notes may be found at the foot of the page, and what at the end of the volume. As a rule, palæographical notes are at the bottom of the page, and elucidations of different nature on p. 119, etc. But various causes prevented this rule being always adhered to.



wise, those letters are italicised to which attention has been called in the foot-note. Thus *pæt* means that the MS. has the contraction þ, as no foot-note is there. But the letters *nce* in *geswince* (1. 6) are italicised merely to call the attention to the note. Whenever I have thought it necessary to propose an emendation, it has been only when some reason for the corruption could be adduced, either from a graphical error, or a psychical process. But where these reasons were more or less obscure, I have stated them in words.

Our Anglo-Saxon text is a copy, i.e. the glosses have not been put over the Latin text only in our MS. Both have been copied from another text or from other texts, most likely at the same time, and possibly by the same scribe. The chances are—indeed, there is every reason to believe—that our MS. was copied often. That the last copyist had an interlinear translation before him, is evident from the frequent occurrence of wrong forms that can only be explained by influence of the lemma on the gloss, or vice versa (see foot-notes, *passim*). When an original Latin text was first glossed, we may *a priori* assume two possibilities. Either the glosses were copied into our original Latin from a ready-made Anglo-Saxon translation, or the glossators worked without a model of any kind.

Let us consider the first assumption. If this were true, the Anglo-Saxon text must have been supplied either from the text commonly attributed to Aethelwold<sup>1</sup>, or from some other hitherto unknown text. We need, of course, not speak of the latter possibility, as the establishment of this point, as well as its rejection, are utterly beyond determination. As to the text edited by Schröer, it is not likely to have been the original, for, as we have already seen, the vocabulary of the two is somewhat different.

We are therefore led to the theory of the gloss-origin. And, indeed, even if we could have for a moment thought of the other theory, the evidence in favour of the former is so overwhelming that there can be no doubt about it; and I

<sup>1</sup> Thus Schröer, *ib.*, p. xvii. I am not sure that he has established his point.

have but to refer to the appearance of the text, *passim*, without entering into particulars in any way.

We find then that our version developed,—just like the glossaries that Henry Sweet has so ably treated of in his *Oldest English Texts*, p. 7—out of a few interlinear glosses, that have multiplied gradually until, in our MS., the Latin is very nearly fully-glossed, every copyist having contributed some more glosses to those which he found in his original. The scribe of our MS. has also acted as a glossator. His work can be traced, e.g. in the words *gesawen* and *visum* (as its lemma, 13. 3), that he himself put instead of the *calra*, *omnium*, which is a misreading that does not belong to the text.

That we can still be positive about the fact that more than one scribe has been at work is rather curious, considering that through the last copy all external traces of former glossators are lost. Yet a place like (13. 1)

leorn forebeon i. cnihtum  
*preesse      discipulis*

can hardly be otherwise explained than as the work of two glossators.

#### THE 'PAVING' LETTERS.

Those who happen to have looked into the text of our Rule before reading this part of the Introduction will have been struck at seeing numerous letters enclosed—in our print<sup>1</sup>—in square brackets spread all over the volume. In the notes they will be found referred to as 'paving letters' or 'gloss-letters.' The word, as well as the matter, I now proceed to explain.

As to the letters themselves, they are found in our MS. Tib. A. 3, over most of the Latin words, both in our Benedictine Rule, and in those tracts that Wanley styled the *Regulae S. Fulgentii* (*supra*, p. xxiv), but, so far as I have been able to find out, they do not occur anywhere else. No one I could consult—I may thankfully and especially mention Dr. E. Maunde Thompson, now Chief Librarian of the British

<sup>1</sup> Not so in the MS. See next paragraph.

Museum—knew of their existence in any other manuscript. The only man who mentions them is that accurate worthy, Wanley, who, at p. 199 of his Catalogue, speaking of these letters, says: ‘N.B. Super voces Latinas, exaratas esse Literas Saxonicas, quae, quo ordine construendae sunt, ostendunt.’ Had Wanley written in English, his would have been the task, which now devolves upon a foreigner, of bestowing an English name on these ‘Literae.’

He would, no doubt, have followed the ordinary school-crib *ordo*, which gives the English construing order of a Latin author, and would have called these unfortunate waifs ‘*order-* or *sequence-*letters.’ But when I talked to Dr. Thompson on the subject, he said that the Rugby boys’ slang term for this process was *paving*—paving smooth (I suppose) the rough road of learning Latin. The term struck me as a happy one, suiting Wanley’s *construendae*, and so I adopted it, though perhaps without due consideration of how it would puzzle readers to whom ‘paving’ suggests only laying stones on a carriage-road or a footpath.

That Wanley is right in saying that these ‘paving’ or sequence letters show the order of construing Latin into Anglo-Saxon, is not so apparent at first sight as on closer investigation. The idea must have been, of course, to put the letters over these words that wanted construing, in such a way that they had but to be arranged in the alphabetical order thus indicated, in order to yield an intelligible meaning<sup>1</sup>. Now it is, e.g. not clear why the scribe at one time begins with *a* and goes on to the end of the alphabet, whereas at another time he proceeds only as far as *g* or *l*, or almost any letter, and begins again at *a*. The Latin wanted ‘paving,’ not the gloss-text. A friend suggested to me that it must have been the Anglo-Saxon text whose syntactical word-order was thus pointed out. ‘In order to get an Anglo-Saxon translation, not glosses’—thus my friend writes—‘some one put in those “paving” letters to indicate the word-order of the vernacular text. A later copyist, not being able to read the text well, copied the paving letters,

<sup>1</sup> See below, V, § 6.

but omitted the glosses.' I am inclined to think that this view is not correct. It must be admitted that the several blunders—see the starred forms—for which we must blame one or more of the scribes, point to an imperfectly legible text<sup>1</sup> at one time or another. But is it likely that the gloss should have been unintelligible so wholesale, and the paving letters quite clear? Must we not *a priori* accept the fact that the Latin text stood in need of comment? What could have been the object of him who thus tried to transmute the interlinear translation into a more or less paraphrastical one? I do not wish to lay undue stress on the fact that the gloss-letters are in Latin characters, like the Latin text, whereas the A.-S. text is naturally written in A.-S. characters. I only say that, although it perhaps remains an open question, the likeliest thing seems to be, that we must look upon the gloss-letters as 'paving' the Latin text.

At one time we find two gloss-letters over one Latin word, not only where this is glossed by *two* Anglo-Saxon ones, but also where only one A.-S. rendering is given. At another, a few non-paved words may be seen intervening between two sets of paved ones. Sometimes these non-paved words must be taken into account when construing the sentence, whereas a little further on we may find an instance where they need not be taken into consideration. From this it is clear that, whatever explanation we fall back upon to solve the difficulty—and none other but the one propounded by Wanley seems plausible, or even possible—we must not strain it; we must rather be content to apply the key somewhat loosely; for there can be no doubt that our 'paving' letters have suffered by the frequent transcribing which our text has undergone. In consequence of this we may expect:—

- a. Letters to have been put over the wrong words;
- β. Letters not to have been transcribed;
- γ. Letters to have been misunderstood as part of gloss-words, which in reality are nothing but gloss-letters;

<sup>1</sup> To this cause the same gentleman also attributes the phenomena I have discussed below, V, § 4.

δ. Parts of a word—initial letters, mostly—to have been taken as ‘paving’ letters, and written separately accordingly.

For the case of α, I refer the student to the text *passim*. For β, I would remind him of the fact that unless this assumption be right, the frequent occurrence of a single gloss-letter over a Latin word, amidst a number of non-paved Latin words, cannot be explained. Of the cases under γ and δ some instances should be adduced:—*asutol*, *esefor*, *drenc*, *aða*, *bæt*, which must be read respectively as [a.] *sutol*, [e.] *se for* (ma) [d.] *renc* (cf. note to 69. 12), [a.] *ða*, etc., whereas in *h algena* (*sanctorum*) the case would seem to lie the other way about.

All this tends to make it tolerably certain that Wanley’s supposition is correct, however many difficulties we may find in our way. In the MS. the gloss-letters are always found over the Latin words, sometimes by the side of the A.-S. gloss (either before or after it), sometimes under it, or even over it. To print them in exactly the same place was not feasible, as that would have taken up too much space. I have therefore had to make shift, and to print them in the same line with the A.-S. glosses: this was at once practical, and in accordance with the principle followed throughout in this edition, that whatever must be held to belong originally to the Latin text, whether written by the Latin scribe or by the last glossator, is put in the line of the lemmata, whereas all that partakes of the nature of the gloss—whether A.-S., Latin, or ‘paving’ letters—has been put in the line assigned to the glossarial renderings.

## V. THE LANGUAGE OF THE TEXT. CRUDE FORMS. ‘MEROGRAPHY.’ EVIDENCE OF THE LATIN TEXT. ENGLISH SOUNDS. ENGLISH INFLECTIONS.

§ 1. THE language of the present text will be considered in this chapter in its most striking peculiarities. In all essentials, I think, we shall find it a document of the later periods of Anglo-Saxon. External criticism cannot be called in to bear

out this statement, for, as we have seen, there is no person on whom to father it, nor is there any external reason to attribute it to an inmate or to inmates of any particular convent. Considering that the only evidence we have—the palæography of the MS.—gives us the limit of about 1020–1030, and further remembering that we have some reason to believe that the MS. was copied more than once, we may perhaps roughly assign it to the first years of the eleventh century.

§ 2. The text will not be treated exhaustively. Such treatment had better be reserved for the works of a standard author of the period. Now that we have a statistical grammar of two representative works of King Alfred's, in Prof. Cosijn's *Altwestsächsische Grammatik*, it is highly desirable that some one should take up this labour and commence a similar work for, say, Aelfric. A work which is fit for such treatment should yield material not only for phonetic studies, but also for the study of inflections, and also of syntax. Our text lacks the former to a certain extent, and the latter altogether.

§ 3. For the want of inflections, to a certain extent, I refer to what in a letter to the *Academy* (for July 21, 1888), and borrowing a term from Sanskrit philology, I have called 'crude forms.' A glossator wishes to write down the sense of the Latin word merely as an aid to his memory; and without regard to either number or case, he just jots down the word—no more. It is not so much the nominative which he selects, as 'the word' in the abstract, which of course in Teutonic philology always coincides in form with the nominative. I shall here enumerate some cases of crude forms:—

*siðfæt* (itinera, 3. 12), *twyfeald* (dupplici, 12. 17), *hyrde* (pastoris, 12. 8; 17. 5), *leas* (gewitnesse; falsum testimonium, 19. 13), *lænctenfasten* (quadragesime, 45. 13, etc.), *vers* (versuum, 50. 2), *mid gewunelic þeaw* (68. 5, 6; probably mid was added afterwards to indicate the case; more solido), *gewordenum forecnýll* (facto primo signo, 82. 11), *wrað* (iratum, 116. 13).

Here the crude form is always singular, as also where we find *hæc*, neuter plural, glossed by the neuter singular *þis* (5. 3). But once I found 'utentibus' glossed by *brucendas* (92. 6),

which looks very much like a plural crude form. This may be also the case with *bebodu* (preceptis, 21. 17; 55. 13; and also 54. 2).

Conversely we find a singular glossed by a plural in *gy meleas-tum* (42. 7), and a nominative by a genitive in *ealra heardnessa* (96. 7), but these must surely be due to a mistake. A similar occurrence is when verbal forms are glossed by infinitives. We cannot be astonished at this, if we think of what a school-boy in the present time, who had to prepare a piece of Latin for translation, would do. Suppose he found the form *taxavinus* in his text; the ending would naturally be clear to him, and he might ask, What is *taxare*, and having remembered it, or having been told, he would *perhaps* write down *we write*, if he took the ending into consideration, but it is quite possible that he would jot down *to write* only. In the same way we must bear in mind that it was quite as often the aim of the glossators to aid their own memory, as to further the use of the text by *others*. This is lost sight of, I think, by those scholars, who look upon any gloss as a *mistake* which does not in all particulars of tense, person, or number, case, etc., correspond with the lemma. For instances, see *beon* (fueris, 75. 4), *underfon* (subjaceat, 91. 8), and *infaran* (96. 13; *ingredere*, which, however, may not be in point, as the glossator was liable to the mistake of looking upon *ingredere* as an infinitive). See note to (97. 2).

§ 4. A phenomenon akin in character to the above, is one which, for want of a better name, I was forced to call 'merography,' because only part of the gloss was in these instances written. It would seem as if the glossator, when writing down only a few letters, thought: 'If I see but this part, I shall remember the whole easily enough;' or, in cases where the ending is given only: 'I know the word well, it is only the case which I am in doubt of.' Hence, we find forms like the following<sup>1</sup>:—

*becuman* (5. 17), *æm tigað* (5. 17), *lea des* (10. 8), *for ma* (23. 5), *eal dre* (26. 11), *hlæd dre*<sup>2</sup> (28. 1), *hlæd dran* (28. 9), *monðæs*,

<sup>1</sup> The parts which I supply are printed in Roman characters.

<sup>2</sup> The *h* is here, possibly, a corruption of a 'paving' letter *b*.

monð *es* (39. 10), *on ænde byrdnesse* (41. 15), *ead modnesse* (53. 8), *under fo* (56. 13), *ge mæn sumunge* (? 70. 5; cf. 69. 6, or must we read *gesomnunge*?), *becumen dum* (? 75. 2), *sin gendra* (77. 5), *ræd an* (83. 17), *anfeald lice* (101. 16), *genan* (probably a mistake for *genam ian*; 105. 17), *wege dihtað* (110. 16, 17), *pra vost* (111. 9), *to wurpon nesse* (113. 15).

Perhaps also in *rihtwisnesse* (injustitias 33. 11, but it may more likely have been understood by the glossator as: *in justitias*), and in *geunrotsaded* (62. 18) which must be supposed to stand for *geunrotsad* or *geunrotsed*.

See, for another view of the origin of these glosses, IV, p. xxxvii, note.

§ 5. As regards the lack of syntax, it is but natural that syntax could not be expected in a collection of glossarial renderings, constituting a text, like the present. Slight traces of it may however be found, as when a gloss follows the government of a preceding English word, instead of the lemma, e.g. *heardlices*, as gloss to *asperum* (6. 4), being a genitive dependent on the words *ænig þinc*, going before. Cf. also the following:—*on ðam*, referring to *hiwe* (masculine, 14. 13), but gloss to *in qua*; *lareowlicum hi fyltan regole* (*magistram sequantur regulam*, 18. 9); which may be also owing to the tendency in Latin, of mixing up dative and accusative forms.

In *þam geræddum* (*qua perlecta*, 41. 13), the gloss is wrongly put in the masculine; the glossator evidently thinking of the *godspelle* which goes before; whereas in reality the *qua* refers to *lectio*.

§ 6. I must remind the reader, at this point, of how narrowly we have missed possessing a valuable contribution to the study of English syntax in our document. If we had but the original, instead of a much defiled third or fourth-hand copy, how the 'paving' letters would repay the trouble of an investigation! For there can be little doubt that if we could re-arrange the Latin words in the alphabetical order of the original position of these paving-letters, we should find that the words were then put in the Anglo-Saxon word-



order, or nearly so. Why this is not now the case, may be seen above, p. xxxvii.

§ 7. In making my choice as to what I should take up and what reject, I have been guided by the principle of noting only that which may be thought in any way to supplement Sievers's Standard Grammar. It is to his second edition that my quotations of his sections refer, which, however, I do not always cite. I also give what is characteristic of the period to which the present text belongs.

In what follows, the evidence will be found to be based, with one or two exceptions, on material drawn from our Old English text. But, when lately investigating this matter, I came to the conclusion that a careful analysis of a Latin text may sometimes yield valuable matter for phonetic investigation too. In a letter to the *Academy*<sup>1</sup> for Sept. 22, 1888, I tried to lay down the general principles by which we should be guided when working at a Latin text for this purpose. What will be found there, may be summarised as follows:—Where we know a Latin text to be written in the country whose language we are investigating—in our case, English,—and where we know that the spelling-differences presented by the text under consideration are deviations from the ordinary Latin taught in the Middle Ages; that is, where we have reason to suppose that the peculiar spellings in this text are due to an *English* scribe, we may take those Latin spellings into account to corroborate the evidence of the spelling in our English text.

Now although our MS. dates from the eleventh century, i.e. about four centuries after the reported introduction of Benedictinism into England, yet the ultimate source is a Latin original. The fact, however, that the other MSS. appear *not* to present the peculiarities of this manuscript, enables us to rely more on the following evidence, especially in conjunction with that of the Anglo-Saxon. I have here brought together the little evidence that our text yields. But my knowledge of Middle Latin is so slight that I am by

<sup>1</sup> See also the subsequent numbers of that periodical.

no means confident of having been at all consistent in distinguishing between what is general, and what is peculiar to the English scribe. (See above, p. xxix.)

§ 8. That *ae* becomes *e* (passim) is, of course, quite general, but perhaps the reverse process may be thought to illustrate what will be found stated below in § 15. Cf. *desiderænt* (24. 13), *itæm* (31. 13), *occupæntur* (82. 4.) The general levelling of unstressed vowels may be perhaps exemplified by *corda* (19. 10), *murmurantis* (25. 10, 11), *opore* (35. 16), *leganter* (38. 15), *memoriter* (39. 16), etc. As to what has been said of the possible existence of nasal vowels, if any importance is to be attached to the examples in §§ 41, 70, we may here instance *atiphona* (43. 7), *emendaverit* (= *-int*, 59. 4), *injugat* (80. 16, etc.). Do, perhaps, spellings such as *completori*, *subsellis*, *versum* (40. 11, 46. 6, 50. 2, for *completoriis*, etc.) prove that our scribe was accustomed to indicate vowel-length by doubling the letter?

As to § 42, cp. *sompno* (2. 9, 28. 2), *contempnentes* (28. 16, where *p* is added below the line), *amplicet* = *applicet* (21. 1), etc.

For the pronunciation of *b* = *v*, cf. in our text *habitavit* (3. 16, etc.), which, however, is of very frequent occurrence (as in the O.S. *Heliand*, e.g. *bar* = *far*). See Sweet, O.E.T., p. 185. If, as I have reason to suppose, this change obtains only in this ending, *-abit*, *-avit*, I doubt whether it is anything but a graphical, or a continually occurring, blunder.

As to § 50, see *debead* (63. 12), *prospiciad* (68. 14), *capud* (73. 15), *hospidum* (75. 8), *deliquid* (79. 15), and compare *jube addare*, which is, of course, *jubeat dare* (91. 5). Hence in (64. 14) I put *agad* in the text, not *agat*, on account of the *deo* following.

*Medicetur* (96. 2, þæt he smæge, MS.) = *meditetur*, is equally interesting, as the word *secende* = *setende* (below, § 63). Ad § 66, cf. *siens* = *sciens* (97. 5).

As to § 72 compare *habbatis* (79. 8), *coherceat* (15. 12), *in has signato* (75. 3 = in (h)assignato), as well as *omnibus* (MS., evidently a corruption of *ominibus* = *hominibus*, 30. 6), *ospitum* (61. 15), *ospite* (88. 12), *abitant* (91. 11), *ortu(s)* (112. 15), etc.; *nichilum* (4. 8) is, I believe, quite common elsewhere.

We shall now have to examine the Anglo-Saxon text.

§ 9. SOUNDS.—A. Stressed short *a* before nasals has passed through the second *o*-stage (Sievers, § 65), and has again become *a*. passim, e.g. *underfangen* (97. 4), *langsumum* (97. 7). Stressed short *a* otherwise placed is stable; the only cases where it is found as *o* are *ut to foranne* (65. 16; cf. § 20), and *upahofenness* (22. 7).

Half-stressed and unstressed *a* passes into *e* and *o*. Cf. *andsweras* (3. 1), *andswore* (112. 6, 112. 9), and for the latter case *eadmodren* (14. 9), *forhicgenden* (15. 4), *witen* (72. 13), and *befrinonne* (26. 12).

§ 10. *o*. Stressed short *o* is sometimes found as *eo* before *r*, *f*, and *h*: *feorwyrðe* (interitum, 57. 5), *godes leof* (ambrosianus, 38. 7, but *lof* and *lofsang*, passim), to *geleohgenne* (92. 8). I also find *ō* represented by *u*, *stuwe* (36. 10) and *lucað* (110. 12), which latter is possibly a mistake for *lociað*.

§ 11. Stressed long *o* is represented by, possibly its umlaut, *e* in *werigende* (*vagari*, 112. 17), but *u* in *du*=do (103. 7).

§ 12. Unstressed *o* becomes *a* in *abbade* (116. 2; Latin influence?). It is rendered by *u*, e.g. in *furdur* (26. 13), and often by *e* in the case of the ending *-æst* of the superlatives (e.g. *leofestan*, 3. 9, etc.). Cf. also *nýgeða* (37. 4), *nigeða* (37. 11).

§ 13. *u*. There is little to be said of the *u*'s in stressed syllables: on a possible nasal *ũ*, see below, § 41.

*u*, in unstressed syllables, is represented by *o* in *hohfolnesse* (54. 1 and 57. 18), and by *a* in *oðram* (14. 9).

§ 14. *ë*, *æ*. Genetically speaking, *e* is either palatal or guttural. Traces of this may be seen in the fact that *g* is retained longer before guttural *e*'s than before palatal ones, where it soon runs into the palatal spirant (*j*). Thus we find the prefix *ge-* (=ga) unswervingly represented in this way. It is not until the end of the eleventh century that we find it represented by *i* (Vices and Vertues, ab 1200, passim, *icleped*, *idon*, etc.).

§ 15. Short *ě*, stressed, half-stressed, and unstressed, very frequently becomes *æ*; conversely *æ*, in all three positions is often written *e*. The natural inference is, that the two sounds

have run together, and are assimilated. In fact, three originally different vowel values may be said to have dwindled down into one.  $e$  = West Teutonic  $i$ ;  $e = a + i$ , and  $e = æ =$  W. S.  $a$  before non-nasals + palatal vowels (Sievers, § 49; Sweet, History of Engl. Sounds, second ed., § 413).

Cp. *ændebyrdnesse* (14. 3), *ælfæmedne* (20. 5), *alles* (28. 4), *bigænge* (86. 3), *þænce* (104. 16).

*wæfæls* (32. 14), *monðæs* (39. 10), *lufiænde* (68. 1), *hei aspendæ* (98. 9), etc. In *ælmæssan* (99. 16), and in *hæftemæst* (76. 5), the non-italicised symbol may owe its sound to a confusion with *mæsse*, *-mæst*, due to and explained by popular etymology.

§ 16. *Æ*.—Both short and long *æ* are often found in our text represented by *a*. *þarrihte* (23. 16), *stape* (28. 13), *hwar* (36. 1), *radan* (72. 10), *mage* (72. 15). They are also written *e*: *seigð* (2. 18), *stepe* (31. 9), *gemenlica* (communis, 34. 12), *geedleht* (51. 17), *afterfilige* (54. 10), *afered* (prostratus, 78. 11), and lastly, both short and long *æ* is expressed by the symbol *ee*: *geedleehte* (51. 3), *geþeef* (101. 16).

§ 17. *æ* is *ea* possibly in *eallþeodscipa* (89. 5), if it is not a mistake, influenced by *eall*; *gehealdenne* (61. 2), which must then be supposed to be wrong for *getealde* (but cf. note, infra, on p. 123), and perhaps in *teallic*, = *tællic* (54. 7).

§ 18. *æ* is *y* in *gýstes* (94. 5).

An *i* has developed after a long *e* in the case of *hei aspendæ* (98. 9). It may be due to the analogy of the *e* in some cases, e.g. *aweig* (1. 7), etc., where a *g* followed.

§ 19. *Ē* has developed into *ea* in *fealaspreocala* (35. 5; cf. infra § 30); into *eo* in the same word *fealaspreocala*, as well as in *beotwux* (51. 8), and in *neodbeheofe* (69. 14, but regularly *behefe*, 81. 14, etc.).

§ 20. *e* becomes *o*, *swoðunga* (fomenta, 59. 11), and possibly in *ut to foranne* (65. 16), where, however, the *o* may equally well be the representative of *a*; cf. § 9).

§ 21. *ě* has become *y* in *bið beiyten* (adquiritur, 65. 9), and *i* in *æthwigan* (92. 16).

§ 22. *ĕ* in unstressed syllables is very frequently represented by *a*; thus in *foraspræc* (1. 2), *foraglæwlice* (18. 7), *forabeon* (11. 9, 24. 13), *forahradian* (55. 4, 5), *forascawunga* (73. 11);

in the following two verbal forms: *he gemuna* (meminerit, 16. 14), *of acersa* (amputet, 108. 11); then in the gen. sing. m. g. *lareowas* (10. 8, etc.), *bebodas* (22. 2).

Conversely, the ending *-as* of the plural being written *-es* occasioned the corruption *asyndrodest* (56. 9).

§ 23. This *a* for *e* is most probably phonetically correct in the above-mentioned cases. In *to smeagenda* (26. 11), *hlæddra* (28. 7), it may be from the influence of the respective lemmata. The lemma has probably also influenced the gloss in the case of *gewrita* (32. 5, scriptura).

§ 24. Syncope of *ë* follows the rule as laid down by Sievers (§§ 144, 293). Hence we find forms like *regolicere* (63. 10), *regollicere* (103. 15), by the side of *regolicre* (113. 16, 115. 16), etc.

§ 25. *i*, *ÿ*. Although of different origin, these two vowels may, in the stage to which the language of the present Text belongs, be safely considered together, as they are both levelled under one sound, probably the *i*. That this should be under the former sound, is first of all made likely by such spellings as *forþig* (17. 16), *ingehide*=*ingehygde* (94. 12), in both of which cases the *ig*, *i* represents the long *î*, and is secondly borne out by the subsequent history of the letters, both of which are diphthongised into the present *î*. Hence we find such spellings as *kin* (genus, 10. 6), *cinahelm* (31. 14), *mycel* having again (cf. Sievers, § 31 note) become *micel* (72. 15, etc.).

§ 26. *I*, *y* are rendered by *u*, in *wursan* (11. 4), and in *cwude* (24. 14), *oferfull* (71. 9), *gefullan* (81. 4).

§ 27. *e* for *i* resp. *y* is found in the following instances:—*gef* (3. 1), *smeðe* (officium, 23. 1), *þen(g)* (71. 7), *tender* (75. 17), *gement* (decreverit, 78. 17), *begeme* (intendat, 96. 5), etc.

§ 28. For an apparently long *î* in *lilic*, see § 42.

§ 29. *EA*, *EO*. That these were stressed on the second element, in the period to which this text belongs, and that, consequently, the first *e* had become a half-vowel is, to my thinking, beyond doubt. I adduce in support of it the following forms:—*iornfullestan* (1. 12), *iarcie* (16. 17), which may easily be multiplied from the present and other texts. *eode* is spelt (58. 17) *gode*, and in conjunction with forms like *gereordgenne*

(74. 2), *hadgenne* (107. 4), but especially *gebisgode* (82. 4, which cannot be anything but *gebisiode*, cf. also below, § 68 f). I have no hesitation in looking upon this *gode* as a case in point. See Sievers, § 212, anm. 2, and § 214, sub 7.

§ 30. *ea* and *eo* interchange. See *neorwan* (24. 8), and for *feola*, *feala*, supra, § 19, Paul Beiträge 4. 345, 6. 55. The former is found monophthongised in a great many cases in full syllables, as well as in half, and unstressed ones. The monophthong *e* thus born, is sometimes found interchanged with *æ*.

*nextan* (4. 6), *ege* (13. 13 bis), *geþehte* (19. 7), *hlehtregamene* (21. 11).

*þeh* (21. 17), *scel* (58. 8, 102. 8, etc.).

*þrege* (15. 9) and *þræiungan*, (59. 7) *foreglæwlice* (18. 7), *glæwnesse* (58. 9, 59. 14).

*gimleslice* (63. 9) and *gimlæstlic* (MS. *gunlæstlic*, 62. 2), as against *gemeleasan* (15. 3) and passim.

§ 31. The spelling *scamen* (76. 11) and *gescad* (109. 2), etc., is no monophthonging at all, because the vowels never were diphthongs, see § 66. *Salmos* (51. 9) is Latin influence.

§ 32. In *andwyrde* (presentem, 30. 11) and *beþyrfendra* (93. 15), *ea*, probably through *e*, is represented by *y*.

§ 33. *eo* is *e* in *ceriende* (20. 15), and possibly in *ateriað* (89. 10), but see note. Hence in *cyrigende* (55. 12), *eo* becomes *y*.

In *forrane* (29. 13) and *forsig* (64. 13) *eo* has become *o*.

§ 34. *u*, in consonantal value, presents the usual contractions: *noldon* (2. 7), *sutol* (9. 7), *gesutulað* (29. 10; cf. *geswutulað*, 29. 11), for which see Sievers, § 172 note, who does not mention *ucan* (52. 7), *ucubena* (66. 12), and see note to *uwucan* (52. 4).

It is superfluous in *hwiwrædenne* (107. 11), whilst *ðryrnyssum* (32. 12), *anfcalde* (91. 4, etc.), *þeahfæstnysse* (100. 13), are mistakes due to the misreading of *r*(*ɾ*), *f*(*f*) and *h* respectively for *w* (*ɰ*).

Is *awjrtlian* = *awjrtwalian* (108. 7) a mistake, or the outcome of a phonetic process?

§ 35. *i*, in consonantal value, need not be treated separately,

as it has become identical in sound, as well as mostly in symbol, with the spirant palatal *g*, for which see below, § 68. Thus we find *geornlice* (23. 2), as well as *geond* (11. 4); *iornfullestan* (1. 12), as well as *iond* (50. 1).

§ 36. *R* is omitted, whether phonetically or graphically it is difficult to say, in *foahrædigende* (106. 11), *tobedde* (109. 15, *inflati*), *hicce* (32. 9), *bæd* (54. 7). *R* is inserted in *mæssepreostum* (100. 10, see note, but *preosta* 101. 6), *ætbredendrum* (32. 13), *hefigran* (65. 7, cf. 66. 9), and of course by mistake in *frynd* (20. 11, *inimicos*).

§ 37. We may further note a case of svarabhakti in *merigenlicum* (66. 13), and *merrigenlice* (37. 14), as also two instances of metathesis, *hærdlicor* (24. 6), and *wryhta* (33. 16, etc.). In the case of *merrigenlice* it is also possible that the *ig*, resp. *rig*, represents only the vocalisation of the *g*. Cp. the spelling *meriendlice* (44. 7, 45. 16, 46. 4).

§ 38. *l* has disappeared in *æfwyrðe* (16. 6), and has been doubled in *welleorniaþ* (100. 4).

§ 39. *m*. Apart from the ending of the dative plural, where an older *-um* is usually supposed to have dwindled down into *-an*, *m* is often found represented by *n*. Graphically speaking, the difference is so slight that e. g. in a word like *wylne* (fervore, 9. 19) we must perhaps assume a scribal error; on the other hand, forms such as *þan* (40. 4, 99. 2) and *medenlicum* may be phonetic.

A case of assimilation may occur in *belippendan*=*belimpendan* (73. 11, but see note). For *lilic*=*lim(p)lic* (21. 11), see § 42.

§ 40. *N*. Not written in *fadung* (9. 19), *windrucen* (20. 13), *drihtelian* (50. 1), *gedihtere* (51. 4; cf. *gedihtenre* 50. 17), *ære* (semel, 54. 7), *þearflices* (82. 3), *si geþeoda* (injungatur, 84. 3), *wacmodes* (84. 5), etc.

Added in *geþeondan* (57. 14), and assimilated to *d* in *eddebyrdnesse* (78. 17), doubled in *inn eode*, which was misunderstood or mistranscribed and written *in neode* (103. 18).

§ 41. Misreading a word so as to put an *n* where it was not, or *vice versa*, is admittedly of very frequent occurrence, owing to the fact that *n* is often denoted by a stroke over

the preceding letter. All our instances may be due to this. But if Sievers is right in assuming the existence in early Teutonic of nasalised vowels (ib. 45. 5), and if Zupitza's account of Kent. Glosses 795 *strend* = *strengð*, etc., is correct<sup>1</sup>—that is, if we may lay down the principle that certain sound values are thus symbolised in a preceding letter, it is just possible that some of the cases above indicated owe their origin to this principle, and that this aided the spreading of the then only apparent loss of *n*. Cf. § 70.

§ 42. P. Omitted in *cam dom* (abbreviated in the MS. as *cā dō*, 14. 6); *ijl* (jactantiam, 22. 7), *gelimlic* (96. 3) This last word occurs also (21. 11) under the form *llic*, where the sign of length — must be taken as indicating *m*.

§ 43. An epenthetical *p* obtains in *luftempre* (dulcius, 3. 8). No doubt under the influence of the lemma a *p* is retained in *psealmas* (38. 7). The word *reps* = Latin *responsorium* is perhaps another instance of metathesis, as to which see Sievers, § 204. 3; otherwise the form may be explained as representing *re(s)p(on)s(orium)* and not *resp(onsorium)*.

§ 44. B. The close relationship that exists between *m* and its corresponding stop *b* explains at once forms like *emfaran* (83. 6), and perhaps also *gemysgunge* (occupationem, 89. 16), and *si forhæmed* (abstineatur, 71. 12), although in the latter word a mixing up with *hæmed* is the more probable origin of the extant form.

§ 45. *b* is misread as *h* in *heode* (56. 8), and *hetelicum* (=betehtum, 31. 1).

§ 46. F, V. In the instances to be mentioned lower down, both F and V express the voiced labial spirant, and hence they are here mentioned together—*vers*, *verse* (41. 7, 47. 13, 50. 2, etc.), in each case as gloss to a Latin *versus* (or oblique cases), the writing of *v* may be due to Latin influence. Not so in *pravoste* (54. 10), *pravostum* (104. 4), *pravostscire* (111. 15); see also *se sylva* (12. 16), and *weouedes* (62. 1), and compare Sievers's remark that this representation by *v* is characteristic of the oldest English (§ 192. 2).

<sup>1</sup> 'Das *n* behielt natürlich in allen diesen fällen seine gutturale natur, Z. f. D. A. 21. 11.



§ 47. An original voiced *f* (= Gothic *b*, or Latin *f*) before *n* admittedly often becomes *m*, 'especially in the later period' (Siev., § 193. 2, and see note). Bearing this in mind, we must be struck to find *stefne* and *efnum* constantly, which forms are indicative of an older period; and on the contrary, the following English adaptations of the Latin word *antiphona*: *antiphonas* (81. 1), *antiphonam* (41. 1); *antemn* (79. 1), *antemne* (38. 5); *antemp* (56. 10, 79. 12), and *antempne* (42. 12; 43. 4).

§ 48. Are any traces found of an interchange between *f* and *w*; and is this phonetic, or, as is certainly very possible, merely graphical? The constancy of the occurrence of the gloss *anfealde* to *potestate* in our text (which I have starred; 91. 4, and passim) would almost make me inclined to think that the change was phonetic. If so, we may look upon *liw* (61. 13) as an analogue. Here, however, the *w* has been changed into *f* (contemporarily).

*f* is dropped in *frore* (solacio, 10. 1), and has been added, no doubt erroneously, in *yffefle* (31. 5).

§ 49. *t*. The resemblance in shape of this symbol to *c* may often account for forms like the following: *orseclena* (9. 18), *uncrumen* (109. 6). Whether *wice* (poena, 25. 12), *secende* (ponens, 28. 14) must not be viewed in a different light, is a matter which will be found treated of below, § 63).

§ 50. Traces of the voicing of final *t* to *d* are numerous:—*gemed* (modus 45. 8, 72. 14), *gild* (33. 10), *tramod* (118. 2). Of this last word, Schröder's texts have on p. 133 of his edition, *tramet*, which is also in the Durham MS. in the corresponding passage on fo. 123 b. Schröder asks (glossary, in voce) if the word is masc. or neuter. The following references may give an answer to this question. Gospel of S. Matthew, ed. Skeat, p. 2, l. 10: *trametas* † *wægas* † *stige*: *tramites*; and Prudentius glosses, Germania 23, p. 398 b. *trametas*: *paginas*.

*t*, the outcome of the combination *-teþ*, becomes voiced in the following cases: *si gebed* (emendaverit, 25. 13), *anded* (confitebitur, 29. 14), *agild* (deliquerit, 80. 4), *hæd* (91. 3) and as the result of *-deþ* being contracted in: *asend* (mittit, 36. 13), *læd* (ducit, 117. 3).

Observe the spelling *geledt* (impediatur, 87. 4).

§ 51. *t* is dropped very frequently. Finally in *gepeah* (17. 14), *higeleas* (75. 17). Cp. also *sceornesse* (39. 13), *cræfican* (=cræftican, 94. 10), *swa of swa* (94. 5), etc.

Inwardly in *drilne* (1. 8), *tihende* (suadentem, 4. 7), *tearum* (61. 1, probably a mistake for *teartum*) influenced by the thought of *tearum*=lacrimis; *wæsmas* (82. 3).

Initially it is, with a following *e*, misread for *æ* in *\*ælendne* (=telendne, detractorem, 20. 15), and *\*arlicor* (=teartlicor, 115. 5).

§ 52. *t* is found added after *s* in *gewist* (38. 6), in *cost* [certainly in (88. 3), and probably also (20. 7), if *pacem* may be taken to mean *pacis osculum*], and through a mixing up of forms in *asynbrodest* (=asynbrodas, privati, 56. 9). Owing to influence of the lemma, it is added in *þeniant* (serviant, 65. 15). See a very interesting article, Mod. Language Notes I, 3, and ib. I, 97.

§ 53. *t* becomes *ð* in *si gescjð* (53. 13), *wurð menð* (87. 15), and also in *swa hwæð swa* (1. 11). This latter instance, unlike the former which is *isolative* (Sweet, H. E. S., § 47), is *combinative*, influenced by the following *s*. Other combinative changes of *t*, but through a preceding *s*, are found in these words: *apreht* (78. 10, 98. 7), and *þrengestan* (1. 9). Instead of becoming *þ*, the *t* of *st* is dropped in *æt nyxan* (2. 7).

§ 54. *d*. This sound is very frequently unvoiced. *Myrrant* (stirpator, 62. 3), *mænifealt* (113. 15). It is retained etymologically in *gemildsa* (39. 7). The frequently occurring forms *abbot* in the nominative as well as in the oblique cases (e. g. 79. 8, 80. 15, etc.) are not likely to be all due to the form of the lemma; they may on the contrary present examples in point here.

*Hlutclipol* (35. 11) and *stuntmælum* (38. 10) may be instanced as exemplifying the unvoicing of a *d* at the end of a syllable, and the following words as a specimen of the same process inwardly, so far as they may be thought to indicate phonetic and not merely graphical changes.

*fotum* (alimentis, 68. 15), *wið meten* (mercedi, 85. 13,

probably a blunder), *atreogenlic* (agenda, 37. 12), *to motgenne* (superbiendi, 110. 4, cp. § 69), *stete* (111. 15). For the apparent change of *d* into *g*, see below, note to 5. 9 (p. 119).

§ 55. *d* is represented by *ð* in the following cases: *æfwyrðe* (16. 7), *beon gesæið* (22. 3), *belaðod* (65. 6, 65. 13). See for *wiðscriþel* (10. 16, 17), where *d* is influenced by the following *s*, § 53 above. Owing to the want of length-designation in our MS. it is difficult to decide whether *wið*-here represents *wið* or *wiðð*. In the former case the change would be combinative and internal; in the latter isolative and external (Sweet, H. E. S., § 46. f).

§ 56. The close relationship existing between the *d* and *n*, *n* being formed exactly in the place of the *d* but with free breath-passage, throws more or less light on the following instances, most of which, if not all, may represent truly phonetic changes. See also below, § 92.

*ablicendum* earum (2. 10), *tundgan* (3. 3), *angitfullum* (13. 3), *gewitendlicum* (16. 11), *meriendlice* (44. 7, etc.), *ion* (per, 49. 2), etc. etc. See Sievers, § 198.

*d* is represented by *n* in *gegearcon* (exibetur, 25. 3), is doubled in *gebreadd* (104. 6), and assimilated to *n* in *cumenne*, etc. (95. 11).

§ 57. *þ*, *ð*. The sound symbolised by these letters is in our text often found represented by *d*. Cp. *nytwyrðnyssum* (19. 6, 65. 14), *sodes* (89. 7), *læigd* (98. 2), *sele* (115. 15). This *d* by unvoicing becomes *t* in *underfeht* (16. 1), *det* (108. 6, where the possibility of Latin influence is not excluded). It is assimilated to *t* in *ættan* (77. 16).

*þ*, *ð*, as sign of the 3 p. s. are often omitted; cp. *sæig* (24. 9), etc.

Inwardly, *þ* has disappeared in *swyrian* (59. 14), and possibly in *lareow*. So says Sweet, as regards this last word, in the *Anglia*, III, p. 152. But is this derivation correct? Speaking *a priori*, a *þ* is more likely to be added by analogy than to disappear phonetically between *r* and a vowel; *lateow* from *ladþeow* is no fit analogue. Or must we presuppose, for a transitional stage, *\*lapreow*? Even then our *swyðrian* is but a meagre analogue, occurring as it does only once or so, as

against the constancy with which *lareow* obtains. On the whole, Reimann (*Die Sprache*, etc., cp. § 64, p. 36),—who assumes *larþeow* to be a twelfth century neologism,—seems to me most likely to have hit the mark.

Original *dh* is represented by *dd* in *anddettan* (21. 15), *þ* is written *f* in *stæfnysse* (55. 5), a very probable phonetic interchange.

§ 58. *s*. *ð* is assimilated to *t* in *blettian* (33. 3), and is prothetic—if phonetic in this place, which is at least doubtful—in *staðu* (= *taðu*, detractionis, 110. 7).

§ 59. *c*, *k*. Both these symbols express either a guttural or a palatal voiceless stop. In our text the following words occur with *k* by the side of forms with initial *c*. *ofkjǫrfes* (abscisionis, 60. 2), *gekjǫnd* (5. 14), *kjǫð* (69. 10), *beon gekjǫdde* (29. 9), *kjyre* (18. 4), *kjyn* (9. 17), *kin* (10. 16), *kapitol* (47. 9), etc.

*c* is sometimes voiced: *begimð* (76. 4), *drencg* (potus, 78. 1), *godgundre* (81. 10), *geswing* (84. 4), *swingan* (109. 3).

*c* is represented by *t* in *fæte* (37. 13) and *geferlætenn* (102. 13). For the reverse process, see § 49 above, and for the explanation, § 63 below.

§ 60. As regards the pronunciation of this *c*, I have already stated that it is either palatal or guttural. The guttural pronunciation occurs of course before guttural vowels, and possibly also in a few cases before purely palatal vowels, but only when the *c* is there owing to a secondary development. Thus, when we find *re* glossed by *þince* (33. 9), it is difficult to believe that the *c*, which has grown out of *g*, and is thus a purely guttural stop, can be palatal in the oblique cases. Before guttural vowels a palatal pronunciation is not likely to have obtained.

§ 61. What is the nature of this palatalisation? Sievers expressly and distinctly states, in various sections of his grammar, that the palatal *c* = *tsch* (§ 196. 3), i.e. a 'pronunciation resembling the present English *ch*<sup>1</sup>' (§ 206, ann. 3).

<sup>1</sup> Sievers does not restrict his statement to any later period. The following may therefore be of interest. That this assibilation of the *c* cannot be established for the older periods—I here refer to the *Corpus Glossary*—may be seen from Dieter, § 43, who gives *mertze* (Wr. W., 32. 25) as representing

However strange it may be that the author of the 'Grundzüge der Phonetik' must have here made the slip of confounding palatalisation with its consequence, assibilation, the fact is proved by referring to p. 62 of the third edition of the Grundzüge, where a correct statement is given. But the words quoted above still stand in the A.-S. grammar, and the wrong notion there expressed, pervades the whole treatment of the *c*.

§ 62. Let us examine the facts on which Sievers's theory is based. They are:—

(1) The transition of *ort-geard* into *orceard*, afterwards *orcerd*, *ordceard*.

(2) The transition of *fetian* into *fecce(e)an*.

Now the interchange of guttural *c* and *t*, i.e. of the voiceless guttural and dental stops, is no matter of wonder; and as such, the matter might be explained without more ado<sup>1</sup>; but there is more which tends to explain the change. A palatal *c*, as in A.-S. *rice*, before having attained the present stage of pronunciation—assibilation to *tsch* in *rich*—must have passed through the *tj* stage—i.e. exactly through the place where the *tj* (i.e. *tj*) of *ortgeard* must have been formed. No wonder then, that *t*+palatal vowels, or rather *t*+palatal semi-vowels, should be confused in writing with *c*+palatal vowels, i.e. semi-vowels. Hence the transition of *ortgeard* into *orceard*. Hence possibly also the form *feccean* by the side of *fetian*, although the possibility of two distinct verbs being apparently merged into one is not excluded<sup>2</sup>. Thus then I believe with Sievers, that *orceard* proves a pronunciation *ortjard*, but no more. I shall now examine the remaining grounds against this supposition. The *c* originally sufficed because, as is very likely (Siev., § 206), palatalisation is an Anglo-Saxon phenomenon. But when the palatals began to develope, *k* was sometimes used to denote the guttural sound. This at least is very probably the meaning the middle Latin *mercem*. If *c* had then been *tsch*, the scribe would not have had recourse to the unusual *tz* to express this sound, then so akin to that of *c*.

<sup>1</sup> See Mod. Language Notes II. 222, III, 126, 192.

<sup>2</sup> Whence does Bosworth-Toller get his preterite, *fæhte*?

of *h* (Sievers, § 207); but that the distinction was not always kept up, that is, that the distinction was evidently too delicate to be palpable to the untrained ear, is clear from the list of words above, § 59, where the *h* occurs before vowels originally palatal as well as those originally guttural. But however rough and obtuse an ear may be, the distinction between *h* and *tsj* must be sure to be heard and to find expression consistently. How then was it afterwards expressed? By the adding of *h* to the palatal *c*; but this did not happen until the beginning of the Middle English period (Koch, § 172 ff.). I do not believe that the *ch* of the Northumbrian documents represents *tsj*, but I wish to reserve my judgment until the grammar of these texts, which may be expected from the hands of Professor Cook, has placed before us the necessary material on this subject.

§ 63. We may now safely conclude that the evidence in Anglo-Saxon does not do more than prove that palatal *c* = *tj* at the utmost, not yet *tsj*. See also on this subject the remarks of Professor March, *Englische Studien*, I. 315.

Hence it is that I have left the above-mentioned forms *fæte*, *geferlætenne*, etc., unstarred, since they are just as likely to represent the palatal *c*, as would be done by this symbol itself, and it is probably owing to this confusion of *c* and *t* that we find such forms as *wice*, *secende*, cp. *supra*, § 49.

§ 64. A word must be said about the *c*-epenthesis, although, of this phenomenon proper, I have not found an instance in our text. Traces of it may, however, be perhaps discovered. For instances of it, see Sievers, § 210; Cosijn, *Altwests. gramm.* I, § 131, i.e. Sweet, *Pastoral Care*, p. 482 f.; Zeuner, *Die Sprache des Kentischen Psalters*, § 39; Dieter, *Sprache und Mundart der ältesten Englischen Denkmäler*, § 45, p. 63; Reimann, *Die Sprache der Mittelkentischen Evangelien*, § 28, sub 3; Schröer, *Die Winteney-Version der R. S. B.*, p. xxvii, etc.

§ 65. What is the nature of this epenthesis, i.e. what is here the sound of *sc*? I think that *c* must be supposed to indicate the change of *s* (not only of *sc* as Zeuner has it, note 2 on p. 80) into the *palatal* sibilant, and I am happy

to find that the only writer who does speak of the nature of the sound—Reimann, l. l.—is of the same opinion. It is curious that so far as my instances go, the older periods present this insertion only between *s* and *l*, *m* or *n*, not before *p* and *t*<sup>1</sup>, as in modern South German. Here *stein* and *spalte* become<sup>2</sup> *stein* and *špalte*; there it is only such words as *sniden* which would become *scniden*. Now in German this *š* from *s* has run into the sound *sc*, (etymologically) *sch* = *sk*. In modern English an original *sk* has often also become ‘*sc*’ (i.e. the palatal sibilant), as in *shadow* from *scadu*. In § 31, I have stated that the spelling *scamen*, etc., does not present a case of monophthonging. This must be now further explained.

§ 66. If the above view of the *c*-epenthesis be accepted, we need not be surprised to find this *c* written so comparatively rarely. Even in Anglo-Saxon times we may safely assume pronunciation to have been in advance of spelling, so that when the former began to change, the latter followed only tentatively, and not always consistently. Suppose therefore, that the sound-change, under certain conditions, of *s* to *sc* = *š* were pretty general, it is quite possible that in the majority of cases it should yet be written *s*, especially since the difference between the two is not so very great. Now the *sk* before palatal vowels would easily become *stj* (cf. §§ 60–63); and owing to the presence of the *s*, it would further dwindle down to *sj* (= *š*).

If it be objected that I here give a pronunciation to the *c*, which was denied it in the §§ cited, I must emphatically state that this is owing to the influence of the *s*<sup>3</sup>. That a stop should be slurred over sooner *between two continuants* than that at the beginning of a syllable (*ri-ce*) a *tj* should develop a sibilant, no one will care to deny, I think. Another possibility must here be disposed of. Could *sk* have developed into *š* through the intermediate stage of *sχ*? (= *s* + the un-

<sup>1</sup> I now find *cæstra* (castellum) in the Northumbrian Gospel of S. Matthew, 21. 2.

<sup>2</sup> By *k* in the rest of this section I denote the guttural voiceless stop, and by *š* the palatal sibilant.

<sup>3</sup> See Mod. Language Notes, as quoted in § 52.

voiced palatal spirant). It is possible, but not likely. Spellings like *schylde* (Mt. prologue 17. 12) and *bishead* (corr. from *bigschad*. Praef. Eusebii, 9. 13), as well as *sgüre -monn* (dispensator, Luke 12. 42) in the Northumbrian Gospels, would indeed seem to favour this view, but for a reason pointed out above, I do not wish to lay too much stress on these forms. For my own self, I am inclined to look on the above forms as all indicating the pronunciation *syldo* (= *sgyldo*), *bisead*, *siiremonn*, etc. But there is more. Do spellings like *schamian* occur? i. e. *sch* before guttural vowels?

As to *sk* before the guttural vowels, whatever may have originally been the impetus that set *sk* changing into what is now spelt *sce* (Sievers, § 76), it did change in this direction, and as soon as forms like *sceamu*, *sceadu*, had developed themselves, the way was open to change in the same manner as the *sk* before palatal vowels. Sievers, in reply to Kluge (*Anglia*, V, anz. 83) has treated of these *ea*'s, etc. in the *Beiträge*, (Paul and Braune) 9. 205 f. His reasonings have not convinced me, and I continue to hold with Kluge that the *ea* in *sceamu* is no real diphthong. Thus we find that *ce* in *sceop* is the symbol for one sound (just as *sh* in *shall* is the expression for only *one* sound), and the *o* has not become diphthongized by the palatal *c*, i. e. the stress is on the *o*. Now when the palatal *ś*, as developed out of *s* in the case of *sciden*, had come to be expressed by *sc*, and when the sound thus symbolised was also expressed by *sce*<sup>1</sup>, we need not be surprised to find that the *j*-sound originally expressed by the *e* now got sufficiently known to be inherent in the symbol *sc* (= *ś*) and that consequently a return to the spelling *scame* may gradually be observed. This is what I meant above when saying that slight traces of the *c*-epenthesis might perhaps be found in our text.

§ 67. I have said that we must expect to find *sc* written for *s* only rarely, whereas it may have been pronounced so much oftener. We may now go further, and say that

<sup>1</sup> This nearly always in conjunction with *a* and *o*, so that they can be looked upon as the diphthongs *ea* and *eo*, which by this time had also the stress on the *a* and *o*.



a spelling *mænnisnesse* (68. 11) need not be a mistake for *mænniscnesse*, as *s* probably had here the value of *ś*. See also *flæslīcan*<sup>1</sup>, Cura Past. 234. 14. (Cosijn, I, § 131.)

Cosijn (I, p. 123) instances *menniscu*, *-escu* from the Pastoral Care (71. 12), without *sc* making the preceding vowel long through position. Was *sc* already palatal *ś*?

§ 68. *g*. The following selection of forms, which might easily be multiplied, bears out the various statements of Sievers in his Grammar on the pronunciation of this letter:—*beigm* (47. 7), *aiyldenne* (19. 4), *\*asmaidan* (29. 11, read *asmaiand* = *asmeagend*), *adli* (morbida, 60. 4), *scyldine* (36. 3), *sæde* (36. 6), *gesæið* (22. 3), *secce* (38. 12), *cræftican* (94. 10), *forhicgende* (12. 14), *underfænc* (16. 12), *þince* (33. 7), etc. etc. The combination *hg* occurs twice: *geleohgenne* (92. 8), *gelohgenlican* (63. 5). See also above, § 29. As regards the transition of *g* to *w*, it is exemplified in our MS. e.g. in *suwian* (11. 5, cf. Siev., §§ 214. 8, 416. 8), but the form *forgæwað* (107. 14) by the side of *forgæian* (75. 8) is rather curious. (Cf. note to 86. 17.)

§ 69. To one statement of Sievers's (§ 216, 3) I must take exception. He says: '*dg* has caused *cg* in *micgern*, fat (for *\*midgern*, O. H. G. *mittigarni*), which is extant in comparatively late texts only. This transition presupposes for its time (tenth century) a pronunciation of *cg* as *dz*.' I must claim for this *cg* the pronunciation *tʃ*, and refer my readers to § 63. O. H. G. *mittigarni* presupposes A.-S. *\*midgern*. This would readily become *\*mitgern*<sup>2</sup>, i. e. *mitjern*; see above, § 62, where I have shown how this combination could be written *micgern*.

The pronunciation of *cg* as *dz* is therefore not proven.

<sup>1</sup> This word has lately been treated of by *Osthoff* (Beiträge, 13. 401 ff.; see especially p. 407). I suppose that the Kentish word *flæc*, which Kluge cites in his new ed. of his Etymol. Wörterbuch, is part of *flæchaman* in the Kentish Psalm 143. Zupitza, Z. f. D. A. 21. 12, thinks that this is a mistake. The suggestion may be hazarded that *c* (= *s*) should stand for *sc*, but I cannot support this spelling at present, except by the selfsame words *percce ðercedum*, which Zupitza instances from the Kentish Glosses, and by the Northumbrian *oncæccen bið* (denegabitur, Luke 12. 9). Cp. perhaps the spelling *fiðer fele flæsoð*, = *fiðerfete flæsa* (71. 11), for the *d* presupposes an *æ*, rather than *cæ*.

<sup>2</sup> Cf. *motgenne* = *modgenne* (110. 4), and *gemodigenne* (114. 10).

§ 70. *ŋ*, i.e. guttural *n*. This is usually, and in our MS. also continually, expressed by the letters *ng*, *nc*. While referring the student to § 41, I may here comment on the possibility that there may be something more than mere accident in the occurrence of the following forms:—

*forspennigum* (11. 3), *geondsprecend* (=geondsprenge, 12. 1), *\*gespinð* (i.e. geswinð, 82. 5; cp. 80. 2), *ginran* (106. 11), etc. etc. In the first two instances *g* and *c*, in the last two *n*, may denote what I have written *ñ*.—See Zeuner, *Die Sprache des Kent. Psalters*, § 32.

§ 71. If *midlum* (59. 1) is not an adverbial dative, then *ñ* is here denoted by *m*.

Note also *aflingede* (84. 5) = *afligede*, *alinge* (78. 10), *alenge* (79. 4), and *canticas* (41. 5) by the side of the more usual *canticas*.

§ 72. *h*. We find an *h* added in some words, e.g. in *hæftmæst* (76. 5), *upahræred* (94. 14).

On the other hand we find: *eftenlyttan* (consortes, 6. 14), *nexode* (molliti, 10. 9), *ofreow* (19. 8), *wilce* (26. 11), *wanon* (30. 13), *wæltreow* (58. 12), *rægelhuse* (98. 15), *reod* (108. 8), *rædllice* (109. 13), *lyst* (auditus, 113. 12), etc. This dropping of the *h* most likely denotes a voicing of the *hw*; this is also expressed by the following spellings, *æiweþera* (81. 11) and *whænne* (103. 2).

*h* is misread as *b* in *\*bræd* (promptus, 35. 6) and *\*baða* (14. 7).

§ 73. Doubling of consonants, and conversely haplography<sup>1</sup>, is exceedingly frequent in our text. I am not sure that in each case a phonetic corresponding process is thereby intimated. I select the following instances:—

*goddra* (53. 17), *fett* (pedes, 66. 2), *estmettas* (20. 1), *behealdenne* (29. 6), *aworpones* (34. 8), *hederne* (80. 2).

§ 74. INFLECTIONS. I begin my notes on the inflections by giving a couple of instances of the absolute cases. They are of course imitations from the Latin, and although not restricted to interlinear translations, they are very frequent there, owing to influence of the lemmata.

<sup>1</sup> The writing of one symbol instead of two.

*aw(ec)cenduthe gewrite* (2. 8), *rihtwisnesse dihtendre* (14. 2), *gedihtenre endebyrdnysse* (50. 17), etc. etc.

§ 75. SUBSTANTIVES. Nominative. *intingu* (occasio, 91. 6, misreading?). Twice I have noticed the use of an accusative instead of a nominative case, *neode* (57. 19) and *forgimeleaste* (68. 8). See, however, (69. 16), where *neod* under the same circumstances is used in the nominative case.

Genitive. *cræftis* (22. 11), *biscopis* (107. 8). This ending *-is* may be owing either to influence of the respective lemmata, or it may be the natural reflex of *-ys*, which is very common in some texts. See Sievers, § 44, anm. 2. Is *bræðer* (13. 12) perhaps wrongly influenced by the preposition *on*?

Dative and Instrumental. *gebeda* (orationi, 21. 13), *gebeda* (oratione, 21. 14), *eallra sawla* (anima, 19. 11), *dara* (noxa, 56. 17), are instances of a dative form, which (only in the two last words) may be due to Latin influence.

Accusative.—*repse* (Si quis dum pronunciat responsorium, 79. 11). Whence this dative form? Is this (as well as the accusatives instead of nominatives recorded above) to be looked upon as a trace of the mixing up of forms, to which Sievers, § 1, anm. 2, has drawn attention?

§ 76. Nom. Acc. Plural.—*broðra* (fratres, 57. 19), *gebroðra* (73. 13), *gebroðran* (3. 9, 105. 3), *beboda* (13. 4, 13. 6, etc.), *andsweras* (3. 1), *kynna* (9. 15), and other instances probably exemplify this same principle.

§ 77. If we did not find the words *geongra cildra* (pueri parvi, 106. 11), I should be inclined to look on *cildra* (pueris, 105. 14) as a misreading for *cildrū* = *cildrum*.

§ 78. The dative plural ends in *-on*, *-an*, *-um*, passim. There is no need to give instances. *Heofonum* (28. 8, 36. 9) may be a dual (Kluge, Beitr. 8).

§ 79. Of dative forms of the ADJECTIVES we notice the following, which are worth mentioning:—*orsorgi* (securi, 10. 3), which *i* may be due to the Latin ending<sup>1</sup>, and forms like *ungehjrsumude* (12. 8), *gecwemlice* (78. 5) as exemplifying the form-mixing spoken of above.

§ 80. Of plural forms compare the following:—*godu* (13. 2),

<sup>1</sup> Another possibility is, that, with the *ge* following, the word may be *orsorgige*.

*feawa* (35. 10), *þurhtogenes* (74. 11), *sinderlices* (85. 1), in most of which cases the presence of the lemmata makes us doubt whether the changes are not merely graphical blunders.

§ 81. The dat. plur. ends in *-on*, *-an*, *-um*.

§ 82. As regards the NUMERALS, a form *sex*, which, if it is not caused by Latin influence, resembles the Northumbrian, is found (reference missing).

§ 83. Of the Ordinals, I note the following forms which are not found in Sievers, or of which he doubts the correctness:—

9. *nýgeþan*, *nigeþan* (37. 4, 11).

30. *þritteoga* (43. 9).

40. *feowerteogaða* (43. 10).

50. *fifteogaða* (42. 13, 43. 10), *fýfteoða* (45. 19), *fiftugeðan* (43. 6).

60. *syæteogaða* (42. 11, etc.).

70. *seofonteoða* (42. 14).

80. *hundeakteoða* (43. 13), *hundeakteoða* (43. 13).

90. *hundnigenteoða* (43. 14, 51. 3), *hundnigenteoðan* (76. 2, 3).

100. *hundteontiga 7 æhtateoðan* (48. 16), *hundteonteoðan* (49. 16, 17).

§ 84. PRONOUNS. In *c*, *us*, *y*, as possible pronominal gloss to *nobis*, see below, notes to (27. 2). *Inc* may be a pronoun (19. 5), but there is no corresponding lemma. A peculiar case of a declined 'genitive' (see Sweet, A.-S. Reader<sup>2</sup>, p. lix) is found (54. 3), *abbodes heores* (abbatis sui).

*þis* (a neutral singular) is gloss (5. 3) to the neuter *þis*.

*Seo*, as a masculine pronoun, occurs (43. 11) and (70. 4), and possibly also (36. 13). It thus bears out the statement of Sievers, § 337, anm. 2. Conversely *se* would seem to be a feminine pronoun in *se romanisca laðung* (aecclesia, romana, 44. 3).

§ 85. VERBS. Only a few verbal forms are interesting enough to be noted. Of these we find the following third persons: *beheald* (respicit, 30. 16), *stynt* (97. 1), and some others where there is no suffix (see Cosijn, Altwestsächsische Grammatik, I, § 148, p. 200). *sweg* (118. 5), *sæg* (30. 6), etc.

§ 86. Of plural forms, the corrupt \**seġ gat* (22. 2) points to *seġgat*, which antiquated form (Sievers, § 360) may itself have been the cause of the corruption; cf. *seġgat* (17. 17).

§ 87. Of infinitival forms, we may notice *hatian* (jubere, 11. 17), which, however, is probably a mistake for *hatan*; *gecian* (vocari, 17. 17), which, according to Sievers, § 408. 3, is mostly found as *cigan*. The rarer forms in *-on* occur pretty frequently. See, for instance, *ahýrdon* (2. 12), and *unwrigon* (33. 7), as infinitival gloss to the imperative *revela* (supra, § 9). Of infinitives in *-a*, I found *lysta aððe géhýra* (audire, 21. 12).

§ 88. Of the verb *sculan*, the text has the following notable forms:—*scel* (debet, 26. 3, 102. 8), *scell* (69. 2), *scýll* (112. 7), *scealan* (debent, 81. 9), and *scealan* as infinitive (32. 10).

§ 89. The ‘participium necessitatis,’ which Sievers mentions in § 350 as found in later texts, and as formed after the Latin, occurs pretty frequently in our text. For the form given by him we may instance to *campiende* (5. 14), to *specende* (26. 7), to *smeagenda* (a is owing to the lemma, requirenda, 26. 11), to *andedende* (46. 10).

By the side of this we find even more frequently, however, forms in *-enne*, e. g. to *campienne* (1. 9), etc.

§ 90. That this future participle should also be found declined might be expected. Accordingly we have *eardigendes* (5. 11), and *be gegearnendum to ræde gebroðra* (de adhibendis ad consilium fratribus, 17. 10). In this case *to* is, as a matter of course, suppressed (31. 5, I find \**aræriende*, for *ariende* or *æriende*,—as gloss to *parcendo*: here *to* would also seem to be omitted).

§ 91. The same notion is sometimes expressed by adjectives in *-lic*, e. g. *þa sendlican* (dirigendi, 113. 4), *on donlicum þingum* (in faciendo, 23. 12), which same ending I have once found glossing a present participle, *becumendlicum* (87. 12). Here *supervenientes* was possibly mistaken for *supervenienti*.

§ 92. ‘Formed on the pattern of the Latin:’ these words of Sievers’s convey the impression that Latin only is answerable for the development of this *d*. I think that, viewed in the light of § 56, *d* will probably prove to be of a purely phonetic

origin. When once the *d* began to develop phonetically, its growth and spreading may have been aided by a more or less conscious association with the Latin participle; but I hold that analogy and phonetics both share the paternity of the new form.

§ 93. I may here mention *beon gelogodre* (reponantur, 98. 15). How the passive voice of a verb can be glossed by what is apparently the dative feminine of a past participle, I am unable to understand. With partial dittography the same ending is probably found in *behȳd(dad)edre* (100. 1, 2). See however note on p. 124. Compare (26. 16) where the infinitive *aperire*, which may be construed in a passive sense, is glossed by an apparently masculine dative (*geopenodum*). Equally strange datives occur (66. 15) *þa utgangendum*, (74. 12) *þa gehȳrendum*, and (87. 12) *ofer becumendlicum*. But they may perhaps exemplify the mixing up of datives and accusatives, which is characteristic of the later Anglo-Saxon.

§ 94. To any one who has looked into the text, or into the foregoing §§, many Kenticisms must be apparent at a glance. Thus we have the *e=æ* (*supra*, § 15, etc.; Sievers, § 151, 1); the *e=y* (§ 27, Siev. § 154); absence of diphthongisation of *e* into *ea* (§ 30, Siev. § 157. 2), to mention only the most striking peculiarities. But it will also have been seen that these do not appear throughout, and that West-Saxon influence is traceable. Now has a Kentish text been copied by a West-Saxon scribe or *vice versa*? I think a case like *betehtum* (31. 1), which was misread as *hetelicum*, is singularly instructive. *Telendne*, (= *tælendne*) which was misread as *ælendne* (20. 15), tells the same tale. An interchange—graphical—of *h* and *b*, *te* and *æ*, and of *h*, and *li* is quite common. Was it not the *strange* forms *betehtum*, *telendne*, instead of *betæhtum*, *tælendne*, which led to the confusion? If so, the Kentish text must have been the original, and the West-Saxon the copy.

---



## THE RULE OF S. BENET.

8 a.) IN NOMINE DOMINI NOSTRI IESU CHRISTI INCIPIT RE(GULE) |  
 foraspræc fæderes þæs haligan þæs eadigostan benedictes  
 PROLOGUS PATRIS EXIMII BEATISSIMI BEN(EDICTI)  
 hlýst eala bearn beboda lareowes 7 alýld eare  
 AUSCULTA FILI PRECEPTA MAGISTRI ET INCLIN(A) aurem  
 heortan þinre 7 mýnegunge arfæstes fæderes lustlice  
 cordis tui et ammoniti(onem) pii patris libenter  
 underfoh 7 fremfi gefýll þæt þu to him þurh gehýrsum-  
 excipe et effica(citer) comple ut ad eum per oboedi- 5  
 nesse geswince gehwýrfe forþam þurh ungehýrsumnesse asolcenesse  
 entie laborem redeas a quo per inoboedientie desidiam  
 þe þu aweiggewite eornostlice nu min spræc is asend  
 recesseras; Ad t(e) ergo nunc meus sermo dirigitur  
 swa wið cweþende \*aþenum lustum drihne criste  
 quisquis abren(un)tians propriis voluptatibus domino christo  
 þamsodan cinge to campienne gehýrsumnesse þa prengestan  
 vero regi militaturus oboedientie fortissima  
 7 þa þurh beorhtan wæpna swa underfehst ealra ærest þæt  
 atque precla(ra) arma assumis. In primis ut 10  
 þu swa hwæð swa to donne þu on god fram him beon  
 quicquid agendum in(choas) bonum; ab eo per-  
 gefremmed þam iornfullestan gebede bid se þe us iallinga  
 fici instantissima oratione dep(oscas). ut qui nos iam  
 bearna gemedemode on getele getellan ut þæt he na sceole  
 in filiorum dignatus est nume(ro) computare; non debeat

5. fremfi, see note. 6. geswince, nce not clear. First s of asolcenesse not at all clear. 8. aþenum, read awenum. 9. þam-, a may be æ. ð of sodan may be d. 10. beorhtan, tan is by no means clear. 11. After on part of the MS. is torn away. 12. After bid, part of the MS. torn away. 13. ut, Latin in glossator's hand. It is in none of the other texts.

1. RE not very clear. 3. AU-SCULTA in two lines by way of illumination by the side of In nomine—foraspræc—prologus—fili. 5, 6. oboedientie, MS. oedientie; inoboedientie, MS. inoedientie. 7. t of t(e) not clear.



æhwænne be urum yfelum da beon geunrotsode swa soðlice  
*aliquando de malis act(ibus) nostris contristari; Ita enim*  
 him on ælcere tide be his on us is to earcienne f  
*ei omni tempore de bon(is) suis in nobis parendum*  
 hýrsumienne þæt he ne na þæt an swa swa ýrre fæder his  
*est; ut non solum ut irat(us) pater suos non*  
 oðer hwile bearn beerfwerdige ah swa swa egeful hlaford  
*aliquando filios exheredet, sed nec(ut) metuendus dominus*  
 swa geýrsod fram yfelum urum þæt he swa swa þa wyr  
 5 *irritatus a malis nostris ut nequissimos*  
 þeowan to þam ecan na betæce to wite we þe him fylian  
*servos perpetuam tradat ad poenam qui eum sequi*  
 noldan to wuldre uton arisan æt lýxan æt sumon cýrre  
*noluerint ad gloriam; Exurgamus ergo tandem aliquando*  
 aw . . cendum us gewrite 7 secgendum hit is us  
*excitante nos scriptura Ac dicente ho(ra) est jam nos*  
 of slæpe uparisan geopenedum eagum uri . . | god- (118 b.)  
*de sompno surgere. Et apertis oculis nostr(is) (ad d)eif-*  
 cundan leohte mid ablicendum earum 7 utan gehýran þagod  
 10 *cum lumen; attonitis auribus audiamus divina (co)-*  
 amlice clipiende hwæt us mýngie stefn to dæg  
*tidie clamans quid nos ammoneat vox dicens. hodi(e si v)ocem*  
 gegelhyrað nelle ge ahýrdon eowre heortan eft  
*ejus audieritis nolite obdurare corda vestra. (et) iterum;*  
 se ðe hæfð earan to gehýranne gehýre hwæt  
*Qui habet aures audiendi; audiat quid spiritus (dic)at*  
 gelaðungum 7 la hwæt sæigð cumað la gebearn gehyrað  
*aecclésiis; Et quid dicit; Venite filii audite me*  
 . . . htnes ege 7 ic lære eow ýrnað lifes leoht þa hwile ðe  
 15 *(timorem) domini docebo vos; Currite dum lumen vite*  
 ge habbað þýstru deaðes eow þæt ne gegripan 7 secende  
*habetis (ne) tenebre mortis vos comprehendant; Et querens*  
 meniu folce þam he þas ðinc clýpað his wýhtan  
*dominus (in) multitudine populi cui haec clamat operarium*  
 t seigð la hwylc is man se ðe wýle lif 7  
*suum (ite)rum dicit. Quis est homo qui vult vitam et*

1. After *dadum* part of the MS. torn away. 4. One letter erased between  
 oðer and *hwile*. 5. After *wyr* part of the MS. torn away. 6. *to?*, very  
 indistinct. 8. In *aw . . cendum* two letters indistinct, probably *aweccendum*.  
 9. *u* of *geopenedum* reads like an *i*. Read *urum*. 11. Read *dæg*hwamlice.  
 15. Read *drīhtnes*. 18. *t*, last letter of *eft*.

7. *s* of *exurgamus* add. afterwards.

8. *dicente*, see note:

gewilnað . . . on dagan gode þæt gef þa gehýrende andsweras  
*cupit (vi)dere dies bonos; quod si tu audiens respondeas.*  
... gð þe gode gif þu wilt habban þæt soðe lif 7 þæt  
*Ego (di)cit tibi deus; Si vis habere veram et per-*  
ece lif . . . eond tundgan þine fram ýfele 7 þine  
*petuam vitam (pro)hibe linguam tuam a malo et labia*  
weleras 7 þæt hi na spreca . . . n gecýr fram yfele 7 do  
*tua ne loquantur (dol)um; Deverte a malo et fac*  
god smeas oððe sec sibbe . . . ýlig hýre 7 þonne þas  
*bonum. inquire pacem (et) sequere eam; Et cum haec* 5  
þincg gedoð eagan mine ofor 7 mine earan to eowrum  
*feceritis. oculi mei super (vo)s et aures mee ad preces*  
benum 7 ær þonne gecýpian me ic secge eow æfre ic her eom  
*vestras. Et antequam me in(ro)cetis dicam vobis. Ecce adsum;*  
est luftempre . . . ere stefne gelaðgendre la ge  
*Quid dulcius nobis (ab h)ac voce domini invitantis nos*  
þa leofestan gebroðran efne mid his arfæstnesse geswutulað  
*fratres karissimi; Ecce pietate (s)ua demonstrat*  
us lifes weg begýrdum mid geleafan oððe mid  
*nobis dominus viam vite; Succinctis (e)rgo fide vel obser-* 10  
gehealdsumnesse goddra dæda lendum . . . u gebroht  
*vantia bonorum actuum lumbis (n)ostris perducatum*  
bodung utan gan his siðsæt þæt we gearnian hine se ðe  
*evangelii pergamus itinera ejus ut (p)ereamur eum qui nos*  
geclipode on his rice geseon . . n ðæs rices healle on inne gýf  
*vocavit. In regno suo videre; (In) cuius regni tabernaculo si*  
we wýllað buton | mid godum dædum ýrnende nateshwon  
*volumus habitare. nisi illuc bonis actibus currendo minime*  
ne bið becomen\* abutan axan mid þam witigan drihten  
*pervenitur; Sed interrogemus cum propheta dominum.* 15  
secgende him la hwa wunað on ðinan inne oððe  
*dicentes ei Domine quis habitavit in tabernaculo tuo aut*  
la hwa geresð on ðinre haligan dune æfter þýssere ax-  
*quis requiescet in monte sancto suo? Post hanc interro-*

1. Read *geseon*. 2. Read *sægð* or *sægð*. 3. *eond*, see note. 4. Read *facn*. 5. *ýlig*, read *fylig*. 8. *est*, *ē* in MS.; Latin in glossator's hand. In no other text. . . *ere*, read *pissere*. 9. *n* of *gebroðran* erased. 11. . . *u*, read *urum*. *gebroht*, see note. 13. . . *n*, read *on*. 15. *abutan*, read *ah utan*.

1. *audieris* would seem to have been corrected into *audiens*. 5. *et* (after *pacem*) pasted over. 11. *a* of *observantia* corr. from *e*. 12. Erasure of one letter after *pergamus*. 17. *e* add. above line (*requiescet*).

unge uton gehýran andswariende 7 gesutuliende  
*gationem fratres audiamus dominum respondentem et ostendentem*  
his healle oððe innes 7 seccende se ðe ingæp  
*nobis viam ipsius tabernaculi ac dicentem; Qui ingreditur*  
butan smittan swýlce wýrcð rihtwisnesse 7 se ðe sprýcð soð-  
*sine macula et operatur justitiam: Qui loquitur veri-*  
fæstnesse heortan on his 7 se ðe na dep facn on his tungan  
*tatem in corde suo qui non egit dolum in lingua sua*  
se ðe na dýde nextan his yfel se ðe hosp na underfencg  
5 *Qui non fecit proximo suo malum. qui obprobrium non accepit*  
agen his nextan se ðe þone awýridan deofol sum ðinc  
*adversus proximum suum. Qui malignum diabolum aliqua*  
tihende him sýlfan mid his sýlfan tihtinge fram gesihðum  
*suadentem sibi cum ipsa suasionem a conspectibus cordis*  
forseonde se gewrohte his lýtlan hwædan gepohtas  
*sui respuens deduxit ad nichilum. et parvulos cogitatus ejus*  
7 heald betæhte non  
*tenuit et allisit ad christum; Qui timentes dominum de bona*  
hi sýlfe þane deð upahafene þa sýlfan on  
10 *observantia sua non se reddunt elatos sed ipsa in*  
him sýlfan goda na fram him sýlfan magon beon  
*se bona non a se posse sed a domino fieri*  
ahwenende 7 hi mærsiað  
*existimantes. et operantem in se dominum magnificant. illud cum*  
na us  
*propheta dicentes. non nobis domine non nobis. sed nomini tuo*  
ah forðan paulus se apostol be his bodunge  
*da gloriam. Sed nec paulus apostolus de predicatione sua*  
him sýlfan ah forðam ne tealde  
15 *sibi aliquid imputavit dicens; Gratia dei sum. id quod*  
se ðe wuldrað wuldrie he  
*sum; Et iterum ipse dicit. Qui gloriatur in domino gloriatur;*  
panon sæigð sæde  
*Unde et dominus in evangelio ait; Qui audit verba mea*  
þas þinc ic \*oulocie hine wisum were  
*hec et facit ea simulabo cum viro sapienti. qui edificavit* (119 b.)

9. betæhte, first *t* not clear. 18. Above *ea* the gloss is partly cut away; an *h* is recognisable, and part of a letter which looks like *g*, so *hig*? Read *oulocie*.

comon flodas bleowan  
domum suam supra petram. Venerunt flumina. flaverunt venti  
7 hi ætspurnon on ðam huse 7 hit ne feoll forþam þe  
et impeerunt in domum illam et non cecidit; quia fun-  
hit wæs gestaðelod ofor þam stane þis gefyllende  
data erat super petram; Hæc complens dominus;  
anbidiað mid dædum  
expectat nos cotidie. his suis sanctis monitis factis nos  
we sculan forþi for bote  
respondere debere. Ideo nobis propter emendationem ma'orum 5  
þis lifes dagas to fyrstum sind to alætenne  
huius vite dies ad inducias relaxantur; dicente apostolo;  
nyte ge la þæt ge godes gepýld eow  
An nescis quia patientia dei vos ad penitentiam te  
læt þa sýnfullan  
adducit; Nam pius dominus dicit; Nolo mortem peccatoris.  
þæt he gecýrre þonne we axiað  
sed ut convertatur et vivat: Cum ergo interrogassemus  
be wunungum  
dominum fratres de habitatore tabernaculi ejus. audivimus 10  
eardigendes bebod ah gýf we gefýllað wunigendes þenunge  
habitandi preceptum. Sed si compleamus habitatoris officium.  
we beoð sin to gereccanne  
erimus heredes regni celorum; Ergo preparanda sunt  
7 lichaman haligre beboda gehirsumnesse  
corda et corpora nostra sancte preceptorum obedientie  
to campierende 7 þæt hwonlic þæt þe on us gekýnd acumenlic  
militanda et quod minus habet in nobis natura possibile.  
ac uton biddan his gife þæt he iarcie fultum  
rogemus dominum ut gratie sue jubeat nobis adjutorium 15  
þenian 7 gif fleonde helle wite life we wýllað  
ministrare; Et si fugientes gehenne poenas ad vitam volumus  
becum to ðam ecan tigað 7 þa hwile æt þisum  
pervenire perpetuam. dum adhuc vacat. et in hoc corpo-  
lichaman þe we sin ealle þas þinc purh þisne lehtes weg  
re sumus: et hæc omnia per hanc lucis viam

7. Second *e* of *nytegeþela*, being written too close upon the *l*, is not quite clear.  
8. *þa*, read *þæs*. 17. Read *becuman*. *tigað*, end of *æmtigað*.

7. *vos*, not in other texts; *te* is crossed out. 10. *habitatore*, MS. *habita-*  
*torum*; see note. 15. *jubeat*, MS. *kabeat*, a wrong transcription for *jubeat*,  
which all other texts have? The gloss *þæt he iarcie* would lend support to  
this view.

6] S. Benet's intention to gather together a number of men  
who shall serve the Lord.

gefyllan ys to yrnanne 7 is to donne nu  
v(acat) implere currendum et agendum est modo. (120 a.)  
pæt hit on ecnesse framme is to settanne fram  
quod in perpetuum nobis expediat; Constituenda est ergo a  
us drihtenlices scole peowdome on ðære we hihtað ænig pine  
nobis dominici scola servitii. in qua institutione, nihil  
heardlices ænig us to gesettanne we hopiað gif  
asperum nihilque grave nos constituturos speramus; Sed etsi  
hwæt liles forðstepð stiðlicor dihtende rihtwisnesse gescad for  
5 quid paululum restrictius dictante aequitatis ratione propter  
bote oððe drohtnunge soðre lufe forðstypð  
emendationem vitiorum. vel conversationem caritatis processerit  
pærrihte ac þu na forfleo hæle se ðe  
non ilico pavore perterritus refugias viam salutis que  
nis buton mid stige to onginnenne mid forðsteppinge  
non est nisi angusto initio incipienda; Processu vero  
drohtnunga heortan onunasecgendlicere lufe  
conversationis et fidei dilatato corde inenarrabili dilectionis  
werednesse urnen beboda goðes fram his  
10 dulcedine curritur via mandatorum dei. ut ab ipsius  
æfre lareowdome oð  
nunquam magisterio discedentes. in ejus doctrina usque ad  
deap on minstre se þurhwunigende þrowungum  
mortem in monasterio perseverantes. passionibus christi  
þurh geþyld pæt we beon dælnimende rices his  
per patientiam participemur. ut et regni ejus mereamur  
efenlyttan  
esse consortes. AMEN. EXPLICIT PROLOGUS REGULE BEATI BENE-  
15 DICTI ABBATIS. PATRIS MONACHORUM.

I. De generibus monachorum vel vita.

II. Qualis debeat esse abba.

III. De adhibendis ad consilium fratribus.

IIII. Que sint instrumenta bonorum operum.

V. De obocedientia discipulorum qualis sit.

5. forðstepð, probably copied here by mistake by scribe, who must have seen it a line lower down. Cf. infra, note to l. 3 (hihtað). 7. pærrihte, æ or a not clear; first r, but for context, might have been put down as f, the l of ilico being blended with it.

6. conversationem, MS. conservationem. 7. pavore, MS. pavorem. 9. o of dilatato corr. from a. 19. Q of Que wrongly rubricated in the MS. as D.

|        |  |    |
|--------|--|----|
| 20 b.) | VI. <i>De taciturnitate.</i>   |    |
|        | VII. <i>De humilitate.</i>   |    |
|        | VIII. <i>De officiis divinis in noctibus.</i>                              |    |
|        | IX. <i>Quanti psalmi dicendi sunt nocturnis horis.</i>                     |    |
|        | X. <i>Qualiter aestatis tempore agatur nocturna laus.</i>                  | 5  |
|        | XI. <i>Qualiter dominicis diebus vigiliae agantur.</i>                     |    |
|        | XII. <i>Qualiter matutinorum sollempnitas agatur.</i>                      |    |
|        | XIII. <i>Qualiter privatis diebus matutini agantur.</i>                    |    |
|        | XIIII. <i>Qualiter in sanctorum nataliciis vigilie agantur.</i>            |    |
|        | XV. <i>Quibus temporibus alleluia dicatur.</i>                             | 10 |
|        | XVI. <i>Qualiter divina opera per diem agantur.</i>                        |    |
|        | XVII. <i>Quanti psalmi per easdem horas dicendi sunt.</i>                  |    |
|        | XVIII. <i>Quo ordine ipsi psalmi dicendi sunt.</i>                         |    |
|        | XIX. <i>De disciplina psallendi.</i>                                       |    |
|        | XX. <i>De reverentia orationis.</i>  | 15 |
|        | XXI. <i>De decanis monasterii qualis debeant esse.</i>                     |    |
|        | XXII. <i>Quomodo dormiant monachi.</i>                                     |    |
|        | XXIII. <i>De excommunicatione culparum.</i>                                |    |
|        | XXV. <i>Qualis debeat (esse) modus excommunicationis.</i>                  |    |
|        | XXVI. <i>De gravioribus culpis.</i>  | 20 |
|        | XXVII. <i>De his qui sine jussione abbatis (junguntur) excommunicatis.</i> |    |
|        | XXVIII. <i>Qualiter debeat abba sollicitus esse circa excommunicatos.</i>  |    |
| 21 a.) | XXIX. <i>De his qui sepius correpti non emendaverint.</i>                  |    |
|        | XXX. <i>Si debeant iterum recipi fratres exeuntes de monasterio.</i>       |    |
|        | XXXI. <i>Pueri minori ætate qualiter corripiantur ;</i>                    | 25 |
|        | XXXII. <i>De cellarario monasterii qualis sit ;</i>                        |    |
|        | XXXIII. <i>De ferramentis vel rebus monasterii ;</i>                       |    |
|        | XXXIIII. <i>Si quid debeat monachus proprium habere ;</i>                  |    |
|        | XXXV. <i>Si omnes aequaliter debeant necessaria accipere ;</i>             |    |
|        | XXXVI. <i>De septimanariis coquine ;</i>                                   | 30 |

19. XXV. This is a mistake for XXIV, and the mistake is continued throughout in this list, so that ch. XLIIII as given lower down (*De his qui* etc.), ought to be ch. XLIII. *esse* not in the MS. 21. XXVII. A word erased after *abbatis*, probably *junguntur*, which is therefore added in brackets. 22. XXVIII. *communicatos*, o of *os* corr. in MS. from *i* by writing *o* over *i*. 24. Second *e* of *debeant* above line.

- XXXVII. *De infirmis fratribus.*  
 XXXVIII. *De senibus vel infantibus.*  
 XXXVIII. *De ebdomedario lectore.*  
 5 XL. *De mensura ciborum.*  
 XLI. *De mensura potus.*  
 XLII. *Quibus horis oporteat fratres reficere.*  
 XLIII. *Ut post completorium nemo loquatur. et post cenam  
 ad lectionem audiendam ab omnibus occurratur;*  
 XLIII. *De his qui ad opus dei vel ad mensam tarde  
 (occurrunt).*  
 XLIII. *De his qui excommunicantur quomodo satisfaciant.*  
 10 XLV. *De his qui falluntur in monasterio.*  
 XLVI. *De his qui in lenibus rebus delinquantur.*  
 XLVII. *De significanda hora operis dei.*  
 XLVIII. *De opere manuum cotidiano.*  
 XLVIII. *De observatione quadragesime.*  
 15 L. *De fratribus qui longe ab oratorio laborant aut in  
 via sunt.*  
 LI. *De fratribus qui non longe satis proficiscuntur.*  
 LII. *De oratorio monasterii.*  
 LIII. *De hospitibus suscipiendis.*  
 LIII. *Ut non debeat monachus litteras vel eulogius suscipere.*  
 20 LV. *De vestiariis et calciariis fratrum.*  
 LVI. *De mensa abbatis.*  
 LVII. *De artificibus monasterii.*  
 LVIII. *De disciplina suscipiendorum fratrum.*  
 LVIII. *De filiis nobilium aut pauperum qui offeruntur.*  
 25 LX. *De sacerdotibus qui voluerint in monasteriis habitare.*  
 LXI. *De monachis peregrinis.*  
 LXII. *De sacerdotibus monasterii.*

---

8. *occurrunt* supplied here as the reading of all the MSS. used by Schröer. Cf. A. Schröer, *Die Winteney-Version der Regula S. Benedicti*, p. 10. The text of the Winteney Version (S=Schröer's C) has *occurrerint*, and our text (fo. 146 b) has *veniunt*. From XLIII down to the closing of the bracket the omission in the MS. has been supplied from our text (corrected). 12. XLVII. The heading for this chapter not being in our MS., it is supplied from the readings of the other MS.; cf. Schröer, W. V., p. 96.

*LXIII. De ordine congregationis.*

*LXIIII. De ordinando abbati.*

*LXV. De preposito monasterii.*

*LXVI. De ostiariis monasterii.*

*LXVII. De fratribus in viam directis.*

5

*LXVIII. Si fratri impossibilia iubentur.)*

*(LXVIII.) ut in monasterio non presumat alter alterum defendere.*

*(LXX.) Ut non presumat passim quisquam alium cedere.*

*(LXXI.) Ut oboedientes sibi sint invicem fratres.*

*(LXXII.) De zelo bono quem debent monachi habere.*

10

*(LXXIII.) De eo quod non omnis justitie observatio in hac sit regula constituta.*

1 b.) EXPLICIUNT CAPITULA. INCIPIT LIBER BEATI BENEDICTI |  
ABBATIS. PATRIS EXIMI MONACHORUM MILITUM CHRISTI.

DE GENERIBUS. EORUM VEL VITA.

|                        |                               |                |                        |                           |                    |      |                   |                |
|------------------------|-------------------------------|----------------|------------------------|---------------------------|--------------------|------|-------------------|----------------|
|                        | feower                        | kýnna          | [b.]                   | [c.]                      | beon               | [a.] | sutol             | is             |
| <i>Monachorum</i>      | <i>quattuor</i>               | <i>genera</i>  |                        |                           | <i>esse</i>        |      | <i>manifestum</i> | <i>est.</i> 15 |
| <i>þæt forme</i>       | <i>mynstermanna</i>           | <i>þæt is</i>  | <i>mynsterlic</i>      | <i>campiende</i>          | [h.]               |      |                   |                |
| <i>Primum</i>          | <i>coenobitarum</i>           | <i>hoc est</i> | <i>monasteriale</i>    | <i>militans</i>           |                    |      |                   |                |
| <i>under regule.</i>   | <i>oððe abbude.</i>           |                | [b.]                   | <i>syððan þæt oðer</i>    | <i>kýn is</i>      |      |                   |                |
| <i>sub regula</i>      | <i>vel abbate;</i>            |                |                        | <i>Deinde secundum</i>    | <i>genus est</i>   |      |                   |                |
| <i>dan.* orseclena</i> | <i>þæt is westpensetlena.</i> | [g.]           | <i>pissera</i>         | [h.]                      | <i>paðe na</i>     |      |                   |                |
| <i>anachoritarum</i>   | <i>id est heremitarum</i>     |                | <i>horum</i>           |                           | <i>qui non</i>     |      |                   |                |
| <i>drohtnunge</i>      | <i>*wylne mid niwum</i>       | [p.]           | <i>ac mid mýnstres</i> | [o.]                      | <i>fadunge</i>     |      |                   |                |
| <i>conversationis</i>  | <i>fervore novitio;</i>       |                | <i>æd monasterii</i>   |                           | <i>probatione</i>  |      |                   |                |
| [u.]                   | <i>*landsumere</i>            | [h.]           | <i>leornodon</i>       | <i>ongean þone deoful</i> | <i>mænigra</i>     |      |                   |                |
|                        | <i>diuturna</i>               |                | <i>didicerunt</i>      | <i>contra diabolum</i>    | <i>multorum</i> 20 |      |                   |                |

18. Before *dan.* erasure (see note). *g. pissera* added in margin, possibly by the original glossator. 19. Read *wylne.* *ac mid?* *c* may have been there, but it has been made into first stroke of *m*, which now, by mistake, of course, looks like *m* with four strokes. 20. Read *landsumere.*

7. *LXVIII* and following numbers are not in the MS.; *ut in monasterio* etc., the title of ch. *LXVIII* follows in our MS. directly after the *ad mensam tarde* of the title of ch. *XLVIII*, without a capital letter or rubric being used for *ut*, so that it looks like one chapter. A page must have been skipped here. 12. EXPLICIUNT, MS. EXPLICIT. 18. *horum* added in marg., possibly by glossator. 19. *conversationis*, MS. *conversionis*.



[l.] mid frore, eallunga gelærede [i.] winnan [q.] bene getyde  
*solacio jam docti pugnare; et bene instructi*  
of broðorlicere færrædene to anfealdan gewinne westenes  
*fraterna ex acie ad singularem pugnam heremi*  
georsorgi. ge buton frofre oðres mid anre [t.] hand  
*securi jam sine consolatione alterius sola manu*  
[u.] oððe [u.] earne agean lealtras flæsces [i.] oððe gepolhta  
*vel brachio contra vitia carnis vel cogitationum,*  
gode gefultumiamdum [v.] winnan [q.] 7 hi nihtsumiað  
5 *deo auxiliante pugnare sufficiunt;*  
þæt þridde [c.] [d.] þæt atelicost [b.] kin [a.] sylfde-  
*Tertium vero monachorum teterrimum genus est. sarabai-*  
mera [a.] þa on ænigum regole na afandode uel oððe afundennessa  
*tarum. qui nulla regula approbatū experientia*  
lareowas [h.] [n.] [m.] ofenes. [n.] ahge . . des on gekynde  
*magistri sicut aurum fornacis; sed in plumbi natura*  
nexode [i.] þa git. [r.] mid weorcum. healdende [o.] weorulde.  
*molliti adhuc operibus servantes seculo*  
[p.] truwan. leogan. [b.] gode þurh scere [a.] synd acnawene  
10 *fidem. mentiri deo per tonsuram noscuntur;*  
þa twýfealde preofealde oððe soðes anleppe gangende ambulantes  
*Qui bini aut terni. aut certe singuli sine*  
butan hýrde hig on drihtenlicum heordum. ac heora agenum  
*pastore, non dominicis sed suis*  
beclysde fore æ heom is gewilnunga. lust  
*inclusi ovilibus pro lege eis est desideriorum voluptas.*  
þonne hi hwæt wenað tellað oððe geceosan þæt secgaþ halig  
*cum quicquid putaverint vel elegerint. hoc dicunt sanctum*  
7 þæt þæt hi nellað þæt 7 hi wenað | na beon alyfede. þæt  
15 *et quod noluerint. hoc putant | non licere. Quar-* (122 a.)  
feorðe soðlice kin is [a.] þæt is genemned wið  
*tum vero genus est monachorum quod nominatur gyro-*  
scriþel þa on eallon heora life geond mislice sciru þrim  
*vagum. qui tota vita sua per diversas provincias. ternis*

1. *frore*, i.e. *fræfre*, and see note on this word. *bene*, Latin copied into gloss. 7. *n* in *ænigum* of irregular shape. *vel*, Latin; see note. 11. *gangende* in the MS. is gloss to *ambulantes*, which has been put in by glossator spontaneously. It is not found in the other texts. 17. Uncertain whether *scira* or *sciru*.

2. Erasure after *heremi*?

13. *eis* above the line.

16. *est* above the line and erasure.

oðer feoweru dagum geond mistlicora þinga hus cunliðiað  
*aut quaternis diebus per diversorum cellas hospitantur*  
 æfre worigende 7 næfre staðolfæste agenum lustum  
*semper vagi et nunquam stabiles. et propriis volup-*  
 7 gýfnesse 7 forspennigum þeowgende geond ealle þinc  
*tatibus et gule illecebris servientes et per omnia*

wursan þam sýlfðemerum þara ealra drohtnunge be ðære  
*deteriores sarabaitis; De quorum omnium miserrima conver-*  
 earmæstan betere hit is suvian þonne sprecan. þisum forlætenum  
*satione melius est silere quam loqui; His ergo ommissis; 5*

[c.] to [e.] mýnstermanna [d.] þæt strengoste [d.] kýn  
*ad cenobitarum fortissimum genus*

[c.] gedihthen [b.] fultumiendum [h.] [a.] uton cuman.  
*disponendum. adjuvante domino veniamus; QVALIS*

DEBEAT ESSE ABBAS. (CAP. II.)

se abbud seðe forabeon [d.] wýrðe is [c.] [f.] on mýnstre [h.]  
 ABBA QVI PREESSE DIGNVS EST *monasterio. semper*

gemunon [a.] sceal þæt he is gesæd 7 naman oððe [m.]  
*meminisse debet quod dicitur et nomen maioris 10*  
 middædum [m.] 7 gefýllan [k.] [e.] [b.] [h.] ðon  
*factis implere; Christi enim agere*

[c.] spelunga [f.] [a.] he is \*gelyst ðænne his [i.]  
*vices in monasterio creditur. quando ipsius*

he is geciged to forenaman secgendum [a.] [k.] [e.] ge under-  
*vocatur pronomine. dicente apostolo; Acce-*

fengon gast gewýscednýsse on ðam we cleopiað  
*pistis spiritum adoptionis filiorum; in quo clamamus*

arwurða fæder [a.] [a.] 7 forð [c.] naht [h.] butan [g.] bebode [g.]  
*abba pater; Ideoque abbas nihil extra preceptum 15*

[g.] þæt feorsi [h.] na sceall [h.] oððe læran. [d.] [a.] oððe  
*domini quod absit debet aut docere. aut*

gesettan [e.] oððe [f.] hatian [f.] ahsi hæð [b.] his [b.] oððe [c.]  
*constituere vel jubere. sed jussio ejus. vel*

lar [c.] \* býsn [o.] godcundre [e.] rihtwisnesse [e.] leorningc  
*doctrina. fermentum divine justitiæ in disci-*

1. oðer, read oððe; feoweru, read feowerum. 12. Read gelyft. 18. bysn, read byrma (= beorma)?

5. Er. of one letter (e?) after ergo. 7. dum crossed out before -te of adjuvante. 13. pro added afterwards.

cuihtas [g.] [dm.] [p.] gepancum geondsprecend myndig sig [a.]  
*pulorum mentibus conspergatur; Memor sit*  
 æfre [b.] þæt [n.] [e.] his lare [g.] [g.] oððe [h.] leorninc cnihta  
*semper. abbas quia doctrine sue vel discipulorum*  
 gehyrsumnesse [h.] æghwæðera [k.] [k.] on ðam egesfullan [l.]  
*oboedientiae. utrarumque rerum in tremendo*  
 dome [l.] gode to donne he [e.] is he [e.] is [e.] oððe [f.] 7 wite [a.]  
*judicio dei. facienda erit | erit discussio. Sciatque* (122 b.)  
 se abbod [b.] gyltes [d.] hýrdes onsigan [c.] [f.] swa hwæt on  
 5 *abba culpe pastoris incumbere quicquid in*  
 sceapum [g.] se hiredes ealdor [g.] nýtwyrdnesse hwonlicor swa  
*ovibus paterfamilias utilitatis minus potuerit*  
 mæg gemetan swa micel [d.] eft [d.] \*srig [c.] he bið gif unstilre  
*invenire; Tantum iterum liber erit. si inquieto*  
 oððe ungehýrsumude [g.] hýrde [e.] ælc. [f.] geornfulnýssa  
*vel inoboedienti gregi pastoris fuerit omnis diligentia*  
 bið forgifen 7 gif adligum [c.] heora [c.] dædum [c.] eall [b.]  
*attributa. et morbidis earum actibus universa*  
 býð [a.] [b.] gýman gegearcod hýrde [e.] heora [e.] on dome [g.]  
 10 *fuerit cura exhibita. pastor eorum in iudicio*  
 drihtnes tolysed [f.] ut \*þæt \*ece mid þam witigan  
*domini absolutus dicat cum propheta domino;*  
 [b.] þine rihtwisnýsse [b.] ic ne be hýdde on minre heortan  
*Justitiam tuam non abscondidi in corde meo.*  
 þine [e.] soðfæstnesse [e.] 7 halwendan [f.] [f.] pinre ic sæde  
*veritatem tuam et salutare tuum dixi.*  
 hig [g.] forhicgende [h.] forsawon [g.] 7 [a.] þonne [b.]  
*ipsi autem contempnentes spreverunt me. Et tunc*  
 æt nýxtan [e.] ungehýrsuman gýmene [f.] his [f.] sceapum to wite  
 15 *demum inoboedientibus cure suae ovibus: pena*  
 [a.] bið heom swýðrenda sesylva [c.] [c.] deað [b.] þonne  
*sit eis prevalens ipsa mors; Ergo cum*  
 ænig [g.] underfehð [f.] naman [i.] [h.] þæs abbodes. on twýfeald  
*aliquis suscipit nomen abbatis. dupplici*

1. dm stands above g, p under g, both to the right. See note on *geondsprecend*. 7. srig, read *frig*. 11. ut in line of gloss by hand of glossator. þæt ece, i. e. *þ ece*, read *secce*?

10. MS. *earum*, an o above the a, which does not seem to me to be one of the 'paving' letters, but a correction by glossator of *earum* into *eorum*.

he sceal [a.] lare [e.] his [d.] leorn [c.] [c.] forebeon i. cnihtum  
*debet doctrina suis preesse discipulis.*  
 þæt is ealle [b.] godu. [b.] 7 halige middædum [e.] swýðor  
*id est omnia bona et sancta factis amplius*  
 þænne [f.] [f.] mid wordum he atiwige angitfullum leornicnihtum  
*quam verbis ostendat; ut capacibus discipulis*  
 beboda [i.] mid wordum [k.] his foresette [g.] þam heard  
*mandata domini verbis proponat. duris vero*  
 heortan [d.] bilehwitum mid his [c.] dædum [c.] þa godcundan  
*corde et simplicioribus factis suis divina* 5  
 beboda [b.] he geswuteljað ealle þinc. [b.] þe leornincnihtum.  
*precepta demonstrat; Omnia vero que discipulis*  
 he lærað beon [h.] wiðræde on his dædum he gebicnige na  
*docuerit esse contraria in suis factis indicet non*  
 to donne þæt oðrum bodiende [m.] he sýlf [k.] wiðercora  
*agenda ne aliis predicans ipse reprobus*  
 ne si gemett þæt ahwenne him na secge [c.] sýngendum  
*inveniatur nequando illi dicat deus peccanti.*  
 to hwi na ðu cýðst rihtwisnýssa mine 7 þu underfæhst  
*Quare tu enarras justitias meas. et assumis* 10  
 gewitnýsse mine þurh þinne muð þu hatodest steore  
*testamentum meum per os tuum Tu vero odisti disciplinam*  
 7 ðu awurpe spræca | mine \*bestande 7 þa ge on breðer þines  
 3 a.) et projecisti sermones | meos post te et qui in fratris tui  
 ege mot gesawe on ðinon ege beam ne gesawe þu la  
*oculo festucam videbas. in tuo trabem non vidisti;*  
 [a.] Na si [c.] fram him [b.] had on mýnstre [d.] [a.] asýndrod  
*Non ab eo persona in monasterio discernatur.*  
 na si an swiðor gelufod mid godum dædum oððe gehýrsr-  
*non unus plus ametur bonis actibus aut oboedi-* 15  
 nesse \*ænne oðer butan þaneþe he met beteran ne si  
*entia quam alius nisi quem invenerit meliorem; Non*  
 forasett se æðelborenne þeowdome ge [c.] cýrrendum [e.] buton  
*preponatur ingenuus ex servitio convertenti. nisi*

1. *leorn*, which belongs to *cnihtum*, has been put before *forebeon*. For *leornincniht*? 12. *ðu* not quite clear, a stroke running through *ð* and along the top of the *u*, making it look like *a*. *bestande*, read *befstan* ðe. 16. *ænne*, read *þænne*.

12. *meos*, MS. *meo*. *post te*, MS. *poste*. 15. *bonis*, MS. *actionis*; clearly the scribe's eye was caught by the next word.

wenunga sum gesceadwislic [f.] intinga [e.] wunige þæt [a.]  
*forte aliqua rationalis causa existat; Quod*  
 gif bið rihtwisenesse dihtendre [c.] þam [b.] abbude sewen ge. [a.]  
*si ita justitia dictante abbati visum fuerit.*  
 [g.] be sumere be ændebýrdnesse þæt [h.] heddo elles  
*et de cuius libet ordine id faciat; Sin alias;*  
 agenre [a.] highealdan [b.] stowa forðam swa þeowa [g.] [h.] swa  
*propria teneant loca. quia sive servus sive*  
 fræc [h.] ealle [d.] on christe an. [e.] þe we sin [a.] 7 under ane  
 5 *liber; omnes in christo unum sumus. et sub uno*  
 drihtene gelicne [b.] þeowdomes cam dom [b.] 7 we aberað forðam  
*domino cequalem servitutis militiam bajulamur. quia*  
 þe \*þe is mid gode \*bada \*anstangynnes [b.] þæt an [b.]  
*non est apud deum personarum acceptio; Solum modo*  
 [a.] ðisum dæle [c.] mid him [d.] he tosyndraþ gif beterau  
*in hac parte apud ipsum discernimur. Si meliores*  
 oðram [h.] [h.] on godum weorcum [h.] 7 eadmodren we beoð  
*aliis in operibus bonis et humiliores inveni-*  
 gemette gelic [b.] [a.] si fram him [g.] eallum [d.] [k.] soðlufu  
 10 *amur; Ergo equalis sit ab eo omnibus karitas;*  
 an sigegearcod on eallum æfter [b.] gearnunge steor [f.]  
*Una prebeatur in omnibus secundum merita disciplina; In*  
 lare [h.] witodlice on his se abbod [e.] apostolice [a.] sceall  
*doctrina namque sua abbas apostolicam debet*  
 þæt he æfre [f.] hiwe healdan on ðam he sæigð. [g.] þrea  
*illam semper formam servare in qua dicit; Arguae.*  
 halsa cid þæt [a.] is [a.] mængcende tidum tida [c.]  
*obsecula increpa. id est miscens temporibus tempora*  
 ogum. egesum. geswæsnyssa 7 reðe [e.] lareowas [b.] arfæst  
 15 *terroribus blandimenta; Dirum magistri. primum*  
 fæderes [c.] heatiwe [a.] lufe [b.] þæt is [f.] þæt ungeþeawfæstan [i.]  
*patris ostendat affectum. idem indiscipulatos*

6. *cam dom*, *cā dō* in MS. Meant for *campdom*. 7. *þe*, read *ne*. Read *hada*.  
*an-tangynnes*, *e cor.* from other letter; read *andfangynnes*. 14. First  
 [a.] on erasure.

6. The glossator has once more written *servitutis* over the same word in the text, and over that the gloss *þeowdomes*. 8. *ipsūm*, sic in MS. 9. *operibus*, *p* has a line through the downstroke as a sign of contraction for *er*, and yet *er* has been written. *humiliores*, MS. *humilio*. Of the other texts AC have *humiliores*, the others *humiles*. 13. *servare*, *rv* on erasure. It is possibly to be regarded as an unsuccessful attempt to correct the *servire* of the MS. into *servare*.

7 þa ungedefan he sceall stiðlicor þrean [h.] þa gehýrsuman  
et inquietos debet durius arguere. obediētes  
soðlice | 7 þa [d.] liðan [e.] 7 þaðildigan [e.] [r.] þæt hi [g.] beteron  
b.) autem et mites et patientes. ut in melius  
geðeon debere áhalsian [b.] þa gemeleasan [d.] 7 ða for-  
proficiant obsecrare. Neglegentes autem et con-  
hicgenden [d.] þæt he ðræge 7 þæt he gestande [c.] [c.]  
tempnentes. ut increpet et corripit  
\*þe myngiað ne he \*bennðe liwige sýnna agyldendra alhe  
ammonemus; Neque dissimulet peccata delinquentium. sed 5  
sona \*þonne hi onginnað upasprungan grundlunga hig beðam þe he  
mox ut ceperint oriri radicitus ea ut pre-  
mæg ofadoceorfe .sit. frecednýssa sacerdes of silan 7 þa  
valet amputet. memor periculi heli sacerdotis de silo; Et  
arwurðan witodlice 7 þa andgýtfulran mod mid þære forman  
honestiores quidem atque intellegibiles animos; prima  
oððe oprasyðan mýnegunge mid wordum [a.] 7 hegeþrege  
vel secunda ammonitione verbis corripit  
þa ðwýran 7 þa heardan 7 þa modigan oððe þa \*ungehýr-  
inprobos autem et duros ac superbos vel inobedi- 10  
sumantes mid swinglan oððe lichaman oððe oððe þreagunge  
entes verberum vel corporis castigatione;  
on ðam sýlfan angýnne sýnne he þreage witende awriten  
in ipso initio peccati coherceat sciens scriptum;  
se dýsiga mid wordum na bið geðread 7 eft sleg. sleh.  
Stultus verbis non corrigitur; Et iterum; Percute  
þa bearn pine midgyrde 7 \*þa alyst sawle his of deaðe  
filium tuum virga et liberabis animam eius a morte;  
gemunan [a.] sceal æfre [a.] seabbod þæt þe he is cweden 7  
Meminisse debet semper abba quod dicitur; et 15  
witan þæt bið þam ðe mara bið befæst mare fram him  
scire quia cui plus committitur; plus ab eo exigitur;

2. þæt, þ torn in two. 3. MS. *deð*, which Latin addendum is in hand of glossator. 5. *pe*, read *we*. *bennðe*, read *bemide*, and see note. *d* of -dra above the line. 6. *þonne*, sic in MS. Read *ponne*. 7. *sit*, Latin in hand of glossator. *silan* or *silon*. 10. *ungehýrsumantes*, probably after having written *ungehýrsuman*, which read, the scribe's eye was caught by the -tes which must have been in the Latin original. 13. *geðread*, wrongly glossed by original glossator, who must have read *corrigitur* in his text. 14. *pa*, read *pu*.

10. *inprobos*, MS. *inprobos*. *inobedientes*, MS. *inobediēdos*. 16. *cut*, in accordance with other texts and with the gloss, MS. *cujus*.

[a.] 7 he wite [b.] hu [b.] be earfoðe [b.] he underfeht 7 sticol  
*Sciatque quam difficilem rem et arduam*

[b.] gewissian sawla 7 mænigra þeowan þeawum 7 sumne  
*suscepit regere animas. et multorum servire moribus et alium*  
 witodlice mid geswæsnýssum oðerne mid þrægum  
*quidem blandimentis alium vero increpationibus; alium*

mid larum 7 æfter ge æghwylces hwylcnýsse oððe  
*suasionibus; Et secundum unius cujusque qualitatem vel*

andgit hinc sýlfne on eallon þingan 7 he gehiwege 7  
 5 *intelligentiam. ita se omnibus conformet et*

he gepæslæce þæt he na þæt an nýðerunga. æfwyrðe heorde  
*aptet ut non solum detrimenta gregis*

hims ýlfan befæstre | polige eac swýlce on [g.] geeacnunge  
*sibi commissi non patiat. verum in augmentatione (124 a.)*

godre heorde he geblissige toforan eallanþingan behiwiende  
*boni gregis gaudeat; Ante omnia non dissimulans*

oððe for \*forht taliendre hæle saule him sýlfan. bi. fæstra  
*aut parvi pendens salutem animarum sibi commissarum.*

swiðor he ne do hohfulnessse be þingum gewitendlicum 7  
 10 *plus gerat sollicitudinem de rebus transitoriis. et*

iordlicum 7 gewitendlicum ah he þence þæt he  
*terrenis atque caducis; sed semper cogitet quia*

saula underfænc togewissianne be ðam 7 gescead þe he his  
*animas suscepit regendas. de quibus et rationem reddi-*

to gýldenre [a.] 7 þæt he na cide be læssan færunga landare  
*turus est; Et ne causetur de minori forte substantia*

he gemuna gewrit æræst [q.] secað godes rice  
*meminerit scriptum; Primum querite regnum dei et*

rihtwisnesse 7 his 7 ealle þas þinc beoð hihte 7 eft  
 15 *justitiam ejus et haec omnia adicientur vobis; Et iterum;*

naht wana nis ondrædendum hine [a.] 7 he wite [b.] þæt he  
*Nihil deest timentibus eum; Sciatque quia*

se ðe underfehð sawla to gewissianne iarcie hine to gescead  
*qui suscipit animas regendas preparat se ad rationem*

6. æfwyrðe, read æfgyrdle? 7. g before geeacnunge: as there are no 'paving' letters in this passage, g. may be an anticipation of geeacnunge. 9. ferht, o and h cor. from two other letters; see note. 10. ne; but for context, n might be read as m. 13. na cide, a and cide possibly on erasure. 14. [q.] Is this one of the 'paving' letters?

ageldenne [a.] 7 swa micel undergýmenne gebroðra hine  
*reddendam; Et quantum sub cura sua fratrum se*  
habban [a.] swa he wite [a.] getel he oncnawe to soðan þæt he  
*habere scierit numerum; agnoscat pro certo. quia*  
sýlfra ealra þara sawla sceall agýldan  
*in die iudicii ipsarum omnium animarum est redditurus*  
buton twýn to gehiht his agenne sawle  
*domino rationem. sine dubio addita et sue animae;*  
[a.] [d.] [e.] [f.] [g.] þa toweardan smeagunge [h.] hýrde  
*Et ita semper timens futuram discusionem pastoris* 5  
[i.] of befæstum sceapum mid ælfremedum sceadwisnyssum  
*de creditis ovibus; cum de alienis ratiociniis*  
wærnað he si geworden [c.] [b.] hohful [a.] þonne  
*cavet reddatur de suis sollicitus; Et cum*  
he mýnegungum be his bote oðrum [a.] þenað he si  
*ammonitionibus suis emendationem aliis subministrat, ipse*  
geworden fram leahtrum rihtlæcð  
*efficiatur a vitiis emendatus.*

be gegearnendum to ræde gebroðra.  
DE ADHIBENDIS AD CONSILIUM FRATRIBUS. (CAP. III.) 10

swa oft swa sind [b.] ænige healice þinc [a.] to donne  
QUOTIENS ALIQUA PRECIPUA AGENDA  
(124 b.) [a.] on mýnstre mýnstre [d.] gelangige [e.] se abbod  
SUNT IN MO | nasterio; convocet abbas  
[f.] ealle [f.] gegæderunge 7 he sýlf secge [h.] hwanon  
*omnem congregationem. et dicat ipse unde*  
[h.] he beo astired [i.] [l.] gehýrende [m.] gepeah gebroðra  
*agitur; et audiens consilium fratrum.*  
7 he smæge [k.] mid him sylfan [n.] þæt [o.] is nytwyrð-  
*tractet apud se; et quod (est) uti-* 15  
licor. [n.] 7 he deme forþig ealle to gepeah-  
*lius iudicaverit [faciat] Ideo autem omnes ad consilium*  
gecian we secgat forþam oft þam gingran drihten þe unwryhð  
*vocari diximus; quia sepe juniori dominus revelat*

10. *gebroðra*, both context and lemma make one expect *gebroðrum*.  
14. *astired*, i of peculiar form below the line.

6. *ratiociniis*, MS. *rationem*. 7. *sollicitus*, MS. *sollicitur*. 15. *est* a  
little erased. See note.



þæt betere is swa syllan geþeaht mid ealre  
*quod melius est; Sic autem dent fratres consilium cum omni*  
 eadmodnesse. underþeodnesse þæt na gedýrstlæcan gemahlice.  
*humilitatis subjectione ut non presumant procaciter*  
 bewerian. þæt hieom heom gesawen bið ah furþor  
*tendere quod eis visum fuerit. sed magis*  
 on þæs abbodes hit stande kýre be þam \*hwonlicor oððe  
*in abbatis pendeat arbitrio eo quod salubrius*  
 gesællicor þe he demð ealle gehýrsumian [a.] ah [e.] swa swa  
 5 *judicaverit cuncti obediant. Sed sicut*  
 leorniccnihum gedafenað [f.] þæt gehýrsumian [g.] lareowe  
*discipulis convenit obedire magistro.*  
 [b.] 7 him foraglæwlice 7 rihtlice gedafenað [d.] ealle þinc  
*ita et ipsum provide et juste condecet cuncta*  
 [c.] gedihstan [d.] on eallum þingum [b.] iornostlice ealle [c.]  
*disponere; In omnibus igitur omnes*  
 [c.] lareowlicum [a.] hi fýlian [e.] regole [f.] [h.] fram him  
*magistram sequantur regulam; ne ab ea*  
 [i.] þristelice [f.] na na si gebogen fram ænigum [a.] na [b.] ænig  
 10 *temere declinetur a quoquam; Nullus*  
 on minstre [a.] na fylige [e.] agenra heortan willan  
*in monasterio sequatur proprii cordis voluntatem.*  
 [f.] ne ne gedýrstlæce [f.] [g.] ænig [n.] midhis abbude [n.]  
*neque presumat quisquam pro abbate suo*  
 [l.] wurðlice [h.] wið innan [h.] oððe wiðutan [m.] on mýnstre  
*proterve intus aut foris monasterium*  
 [k.] flitan [a.] þæt gif gedýrstlæcð [b.] ænig [e.] regolicore  
*contendere; Quod si presumpserit quisquam disciplinae*

3. *ealra* along with its lemma *omnium* is found in the text, after *heom*, see Latin note to l. 4. 4. *hwonlicor*, see note. Sign for *oððe* above line. 6. *leorniccnihum*, read *leornic*, i.e. *leorninc*. 7. *him*, last stroke of *m* erased, by mistake, when the *g* of *sigt* was erased. *gedafenað*, *d* corrected from some other letter.

1. Before *melius* the word *faciat* is erased; it is found after *judicaverit* in the other Latin texts. *dent*, *e* corrected from *i*. 3. *omnium* erased before *visum*. *visum* in margin in glossator's hand, by way of correction for the misreading *omnium*. 4. *pendeat*, written by glossator over *gaudeat*, which is erased. 5. *sigt*, corrected into *sicut*. 6. MS. *discipulus*. Some one, seeing that this word ought to be *discipulis*, began wrongly to erase *s*, then stopped this, and indicated correction from *u* into *i* by putting a dot over second stroke of *u*. 10. *quam* (other texts *que*) erased after *ne*. 12. *pro*, other texts have *cum*. That this has been in original of our text is probable, as the gloss has *mid*.

[e.] styre [c.] he underhnige [b.] sylf swa ðeah. [b.] se abbod  
*regulari subiaceat; Ipse tamen abbas*

[e.] mid godes ege [f.] 7 gehealdsumnesse regules [t.] ealle þinc  
*cum timore dei et observatione regule omnia*

[a.] do. witende hine buton twyn be eallum his domum þa riht-  
*faciat. sciens se procul dubio de omnibus judiciis suis*

wisestan deman gode gescead to alyðdenne gyf [e.] hwylce  
*equissimo iudici deo rationem redditurum; Si qua*

[b.] [f.] læssan þe inc syndon to done [g.] on  
*vero minora agenda sunt in* 5

125 a.) [h.] mýnstres [g.] on nýtwyrdnýssum ealdra [i.] þæt an  
*monasterii utilita | tibus seniorum tantum*

[a.] he bruce [o.] geþehte swa swa hit awriten is ealle [l.]  
*utatur consilio sicut scriptum est; Omnia*

[k.] do mid ræde [m.] 7 [n.] [o.] \*æter dædum 7 hit þe ne ofreow  
*fac cum consilio. et post factum non penitebis;*

hwylce beon tol godera weorca.

QUE SINT INSTRUMENTA BONORUM OPERUM. (CAP. IIIL.)

ealra æræst drihten god lufian ealre heortan mid  
*In primis dominum deum diligere ex toto corde tota* 10

eallra sawla mid ealre mihte syððan nextan ealswa þe sylfne  
*anima tota virtute; Deinde proximum. tamquam se ipsum;*

debemus ofslean unihthæman na don þeofsæ  
*Deinde non occidere Non adulterare. non facere furtum.*

ne gewilnian na leas gewitnesse secgan arwurðian  
*non concupiscere. non falsum testimonium dicere; Honorare*

debemus ealle men him sylfan æni beon þæt ðæt nele  
*omnes homines et quod sibi quis fieri non vult.*

oðrum 7 þæt ne do wiðsacan. sic hine sylfne himsylfum þæt  
*Alii ne faciat; Abnegare semet ipsum sibi; ut* 15

3. *þa*, read *pam*. 7. [o.] perhaps *ð*=*on*. 8. *æter*, read *æfter*.  
 12. *debem'*, in glossator's hand, not in other Latin texts; cf. l. 15; p. 20,  
 l. 15, and passim. *þeofsæ*, *þ* corr. from some other letter. 14. *debem'*,  
 cf. l. 13. 15. First *þæt* added later on by glossator. *sylfne*, *f* added  
 later on by glossator. *sic*, stands by the side of *wiðsacan*, not over *se*.

2. *timore*, MS. *timorem*. 5. The words *aut major* (read *majora*?) are  
 found after *agenda*; they are probably originally a marginal note copied  
 into our text, and not in the other texts. 6. *seniorum* to *sicut* inclusive,  
 together with gloss, left out by copyist, and put in top margin. 10. *corde*,  
 MS. *corda*.

he fylige crist lichaman prean estmettas befon  
*sequatur christum. Corpus castigare; Delicias non amplecti*  
 faesten debemus lufian þearfan fedan nacodne *et scredan*  
*Jejunium amare; Pauperes recreare; Nudum vestire.*

untrume 7 geneosian deadne bebyrgian on gedrefednesse  
*Infirmum visitare. Mortuum sepelire. In tribulatione*  
 gehelpan sargenne gefrefrian fram weorulde [a.] dædum  
*subvenire. Dolentem consolari. A seculi actibus*

don ælfæmedne ænipincg cristes lufan na foresettan yrre  
 5 *se facere alienum; Nil amoris christi preponere. Iram*  
 non debemus gefremman yrsunge timan na healdan facn  
 non *perficere. Iracundie tempus non reservare; Dolum*

on heortan na healdan lease sibbe cost na syllan þa soðe  
*in corde non tenere. Pacem falsum non dare. Kari-*  
 lufan na na forlætan na swerian þe he hine forswerige  
*tatem non derelinquere. Non jurare ne forte perjuret.*

\* soðsæsten debet of heortan 7 of muðe forðbringan. yfel for  
*Veritatem ex corde et ore proferre. Malum pro*

ýfele debemus agildan tregan debemus gedonne dæde  
 10 *malo non reddere. Injuriam non facere. sed et factam*

geþýldelice ah forþýldian \* frynd lufian þa awýrigendan  
*patienter sufferre; Inimicos diligere; Maledicentes*

[c.] non debemus agen wýrian ah swiðor bletsian [d.] ehnesse  
*se non remaledicere sed magis benedicere. Persecutionem*

for rihtwisnesse polian. beon ðe modig na windrucen  
*pro justitia sustinere. Non esse superbum. non vinolentum;*

na mycelæte | na\*<sup>sia</sup> na \*sceac mur- (125 b.)  
*non multum ædacem; non somnolentum; non pigrum; non*

nigende naceriende na \*ælendne hiht his gode  
 15 *murmuriosum; non detractorem; debet spem suam deo*

betæcan god æni pine on him sylfan þonne he gesýhp  
*committere; Bonum aliquid in se cum viderit;*

2. *debemus*, in glossator's hand, not in other Latin texts. *et scredan*, MS. & *scredan*; did the scribe find *ed-*, *æt scredan* or 7 *scredan* in his original? 6. *non debemus* over *gefremman*. 9. *soðfestne*, read *soðfastnesse*. 11. *frynd*, read *fýnd*. 12. *non debemus* in margin. 13. ðe, see note. 14. *nasia*, read *slapol*? *sceac*, read *sleac*. *ælendne*, read *telendne*.

1. *Delicias*, MS. *dulcias*; it would seem that an attempt was made to correct it. 3. *visitare*, underlined in MS. repeated by mistake after *Mortuum*. 10. *factam*, see note. 13. *superbum*, MS. *desuperbum*, see note. 15. *detractorem*, o corr. from a.

gode ne betæce na him sylfan ýfel him. sylfan æfre fram  
*deo applicet non sibi; Malum vero semper a se*  
 gedon he wite him sylfan 7 getelle domes dæg  
*factum sciāt; et sibi reputet; Diem debemus iudicii*  
 ondrædan helle aforhtian þæt ece lif mid ealre gast-  
*timere; gehennam expavescere; vitam æternam omni concu-*  
 licere gewilnunge gewilnian [b.] deað [c.] dæghwamlice  
*piscentia spiritali desiderare; Mortem cotidie*  
 [e.] ætforan eagan [d.] gewenedne [a.] habban dæda lifes his  
*ante oculos suspectam habere; actus vitæ sue* 5  
 on ælcere tide gehealdan on ælcere stowa gode hine besceawian  
*omni hora custodire; In omni loco deum se respicere*  
 [a.] tosoðan [b.] witan gepohtas þa ýfelan heortan his to becu-  
*pro certo scire; Cogitationes malas cordi suo adveni-*  
 menne sona to christe \* aslidan þam gastlican ealdre  
*entes; mox ad christum allidere; et seniori spiritali*  
 7 gesutulian he his muð fram ýfele fram ýfele oððe þwýrlice  
*patefacere. Debet os suum a malo vel pravo elo-*  
 spræce gehealdan mýcel swýðe [b.] spræcan na. [a.] lufian  
*quo custodire; Multum loqui non amare.* 10  
 idele word hlehtregamene. oððe lilic micelne leahtor oððe  
*Verba vana aut risui apta non loqui; Risum multum aut*  
 to sceacenne lufian halige rædinge lustlice lýsta. oððe  
*excussum non amare; Lectiones sanctas libenter audire;*  
 gehýra gebeda [o.] \* frædlice 7 onsigan his forðgewitena ýfela  
*orationi frequenter incumbere; Malu sua preterita*  
 mid tearum oððe geomorunge dæghwamlice on gebeda gode  
*cum lacrimis vel gemitu cotidie in oratione deo*  
 anddettan of ðam sylfan ýfelum þærto eacan betan.  
*confiteri; de ipsis malis de cetero emendare;* 15  
 gewilnunga lichaman [d.] gefremman willan agenne  
*Desideria carnis non perficere. voluntatem propriam*  
 [d.] hatian bebodu on eallum þeh þe sylf do  
*odire; preceptis abbatis in omnibus obedire; Etiam si*

1. *ne*, wrong gloss. 8. *aslidan*? Perhaps the scribe found *aslean* in his text, and his eye was caught by the *allidere* of the Latin. 13. *frædlice*, see note; *ýfela*, top part of *l* erased by erasure in *audire* (Latin notes on l. 12). 15. *anddettan*, first *d* above line, and at the end of line, but probably belongs to the word.

1. *applicet*, MS. *amplicet*. 2. for *debemus*, see note to p. 20, l. 15. See *infra*, l. 9. 9. *Debet*, see note to l. 2. 12. *audire*, erasure of about two letters between *i* and *r*. 16. *proprium*, *i* above line.

he elles þæt feor sig sylf do gemýndige þæs drihtenlican  
*ipse aliter quod absit agat; memor illius dominici*  
 bebodas þa \*sed gat doð þa ðinc þe hi doþ don  
*precepti. Que dicunt facite; que autem faciunt facere*  
 nelle na nellan beon gesæið halig ærðampe hesig  
*nolite; Non velle dici sanctum antequam sit; sed*  
 ær ah beon þæt soðlicor þæt þæt he is gesæd godes beboda  
*prius esse. quod verius | dicatur; Precepta* (126 a.)  
 mid dædum dæihwamlíce gefyllan clænnesse lufian  
 5 *dei factis cotidie adimplere; Castitatem amare;*  
 nehne non æfest 7 andan habban geflit. oððe ceaste  
*nullum odire; zelum et invidiam non habere; Contentionem non*  
 upahofennesse idelne \*iyl forfleon 7 þa ylðran  
*amare; elationem vel jactantiam fugere; Et seniores*  
 arwurðian þa iynran on christes \*lufian for feondum  
*venerari; juniores diligere. in christi amore pro inimicis*  
 gebiddan mid þam ungeþwærum ær nýðersige. oððe gange  
*orare; Cum discordantibus ante solis occasum*  
 on sibbe gehwýrfan non be godes mildheortnesse debemus næfre  
 10 *in pace redire; et de dei misericordia numquam*  
 geortruwian efne þas sind tol cræftis gastlices þæt þonne  
*desperare; Ecce hec sunt instrumenta artis spiritualis que cum*  
 beoð gefylde fram us unablinnendlice dægges 7 nihtes  
*fuert a nobis die noctuque incessa-*  
 unateoriendlice to gefyllanne on domes dæge 7 betæhte  
*biliter adimpleta; et in die judicii reconsignata.*  
 seo med us fram drihtne bið agolden þe he sylf behet  
*illa merces nobis a domino reconpensabitur quam ipse promisit;*  
 eage þæt ðe ne geseah eare ne ne gehýrde ne ne on  
 15 *Quod oculus non vidit. nec auris audivit; nec in*  
 heortan mannes astah þa ðinc þe gearcode þisum. þa ða  
*cor hominis ascendit; que preparavit deus his qui*

2. *sed gat*, d of unclear shape in MS., but no c: read *seecat*. 6. *non*  
 Latin, over *odire*? cf. infra, l. 10, perhaps to be taken to *neh ne*, and to be  
 read *mon*. 7. *iyl*, read *iylp*. 8. *lufian*, read *lufan*. 12. *unablin-*  
*nendlice*, the fourth *n* corr. from some other letter, probably *a*. Read *d. 7 n.*  
*unabl. unateor. adimpleta*, glossed as if *ad implenda*.

1. *memor*, MS. *memoris*. 3. *dici*, MS. *dice*. 10. *dei*, MS. *dim*, *n*  
 misread from sign of contr. above *i*, for *e* of *dei*. 11. *u* in *cum* corr. from  
 some other letter.

lufiað hine [c.] smeðe [b.] \*ipærwe [i.] ealle þas ðinc  
*diligunt deum; Officina vero ubi hæc omnia*  
 [k.] geornlice [i.] wýrcean [d.] clýsunga [a.] [e.] mynstres 7  
*diligenter operemur. claustra sunt monasterii; et*  
 staðolfæstnys [g.]  
*stabilitas in congregatione;*

## DE OBEDIENTIA DISCIPULORUM QUALIS SIT. (CAP. V.)

[e.] se for witodlice [f.] eadmodnes [e.] se forma stæpe ans [c.] gehýr-  
 PRIMUS ITAQUE HUMILITATIS GRADUS EST: obe- 5  
 sumnes [d.] butonýldincge [b.] þasðinc [a.] gerist [c.] þisoni [d.]  
*dientia sine mora; Hæc convenit his qui*  
 naht [g.] himsýlfum [h.] criste [f.] leofre [e.] ænigþincg [d.] þadene-  
*nihil sibi christo carius aliquid exis-*  
 wenað [i.] forðam þeowdome haligan [k.] þe hi [k.] beheton  
*timant: propter servitium sanctum quod professi*  
 [k.] [l.] oððe [l.] for [l.] hogan helle [m.] [o.] oððe [o.] forwuldre  
*sunt: seu propter metum gehenne: vel gloriam*  
 (126 b.) [p.] lifes [p.] þæs ecan is sona [s.] ænig þinc [r.] þonne biðbe-  
*vite aeterne; Mox ut aliquid impera-* 10  
 boden [d.] fram ealdre [r.] [a.] acswilce [x.] godcundlice [a.] hitsibe  
*tum a maiore fuerit: ac si divinitus im-*  
 boden [c.] ýldincge et þrowian hý niton on donlicum þincgum  
*peretur. moram pati nesciunt in faciendo;*  
 [a.] be ðam [b.] [a.] sæigð for [c.] hlýste [d.] earan  
*De quibus dominus dicit: ob auditu auris.*  
 [a.] he gehýrsumede [b.] 7 [a.] eft he seigð [a.] [b.] lareowum  
*oboedivit mihi; Et iterum dicit doctoribus;*  
 [e.] se ðe [f.] eow [e.] gehýrð me [c.] gehýrð þas oððe þillice  
*Qui vos audit: me audit; Ergo hi tales* 15  
 [f.] förlætende [g.] þarrihte [h.] þe heora [h.] 7 [k.] willan  
*relinquentes statim que sua sunt; et voluntatem*  
 [k.] agenne [i.] förlætende [m.] sona [n.] gebýsgodum [n.] handum  
*propriam deserentes; mox ex occupatis manibus*

1. *ipærwe*, sic in MS.: probably *i* as 'paving' letter. *pær* as gloss to *ubi*, and *we* belonging to *wyrcean*. 5. *for*, read *forma*. The MS. has *csefor*.-ans over *est*, I cannot explain. 7. *þadene**wenað*, i. e. *þu ðe ne wenað*. 10. *is*. Latin? the gloss above *ut* is illegible.

8. *sanctum* (sēn), MS. *secundum* (scēn). 12. Above the *o* of *moram* there is written a *z*.

7 þæt hi didon [p.] unfulfremed [i.] forlætende [e.] mid [h.]  
 et quod agebant imperfectum relinquentes : vici-  
 gehendum [g.] gehýrsumnesse [e.] fet bebeodendes [c.] stefne  
 no oboedientiae pede iubentis vocem  
 [d.] middædum [a.] hi fýllian [a.] 7 swýlce [d.] onanre [d.] hand-  
 factis sequuntur ; Et velut uno mo-  
 hwile [b.] seoforesæda lareowas [b.] hæð [e.] 7 fulfremed  
 mento predicta magistri jussio et perfecta  
 [f.] leornincnihtas weorc [g.] onhrædnesse [h.] godes eges [h.]  
 5 discipuli opera in velocitate timoris dei  
 [k.] bute þa [k.] ðinc [l.] gemænlice [m.] hærðlicor 7 be ongefýl-  
 ambe res communiter citius explican-  
 lede þam [n.] to þam [a.] ecan life [q.] [p.] to gangenne  
 tur. Quibus ad vitam æternam gradiendi  
 [o.] lufu [n.] onsigð for þone neorwan weig hi gelettað þanon  
 amor incumbit. Ideo angustam viam arripiunt : unde  
 sæig se nearwa weig is se læd to life þæt heora  
 dominus dicit angusta via est que ducit ad vitam : ut non  
 agenre kýre na libbende heora gewilnungum 7 lustum  
 10 suo arbitrio viventes : vel desideriis suis et voluptatibus  
 gehýrsumiende ac gangende on ælfræmedum dome 7 on  
 oboedientes sed ambulantes alieno iudicio et im-  
 anwealde on mýnstrum drohgende abbod heom sýlfum fora  
 perio et in coenobiis degentes : abbatem sibi pre  
 beon hine gewilnian buton twýn þas. swilce þone [a.] ge-  
 esse desiderant ; Sine dubio hi tales illam domini imi-  
 efenlæcean cwude [c.] þam ic na com don minne willan  
 tantur sententiam ; qua dicit ; Non veni facere voluntatem  
 ac þæs se ðe asende me [a.] ah [b.] þeos sýlfe [b.]  
 15 meam ; sed ejus qui misit me : Sed hec ipsa  
 [b.] gehýrsumnesse [c.] þonne [d.] anfenge [b.] bið gode 7 wýnsum  
 oboedientia tunc | acceptabilis erit deo et dulcis (127a)  
 mannum gif hwæt bið beboden forhtlice ne lætlice ne  
 hominibus ; si quod iubetur ; non trepide ; non tarde ; non

2. bebeodendes, second e above line.  
line.

3. handhwile, the two h's above the

5. hrædnesse, h above line.

3. momento, MS. monumento, nu crossed out.  
dienti. 13. desiderant, MS. desiderant.  
acceptabis.

7. gradiendi, MS. gra-  
dienti. 16. acceptabilis, MS.

erhlice oððe mid ceorunge oððe oððe mid andswere [e.]  
*tepide; aut cum murmurio. vel cum responso*  
 nellendes biðgeworden. [a.] forðam þe [b.] bið gehyrsumnes  
*nolentis efficiatur: Quia oboedientia*

ealdran [d.] se ðe bið iarcod [c.] gode [a.] gegearcon hesýlf  
*que maioribus prebetur: deo exhibetur. Ipse*

sæde se ðe eow þegehýrð [b.] \* m. [a.] gehýrð [a.] 7 [d.] mid  
*enim dixit; Qui vos audit me audit: Et cum*

godum mode [c.] fram \* leornincchintum [b.] beon gegearcod  
*bono animo a discipulis preberi* 5

[a.] hit gedafenað [e.] forðam þoneglædan sýllan [e.] þelufað  
*oportet. quia hilarem datorem diligit*

gode [a.] soðes na bið [g.] mid ýfelum [g.] mode gif gehýrsumað  
*deus. Nam cum malo animo si obedit*

leornincniht 7 na þæt an on muðe ac eac swýlce on  
*discipulus: et non solum ore. verum etiam in*

heortan gif he ceorað 7 gif he gefýlle hæse [c.]  
*corde si murmuraverit. et si impleat jussionem; tamen*

[b.] anfenge [a.] [a.] [d.] se ðe heortan his besceawað ceori-  
*acceptum jam non erit deo; qui cor ejus respicit mur-* 10

endes 7 he for swýlcere dæde ænigne ne begitt þanc  
*murantis; Et pro tali facto nullam consequitur gratiam.*

[b.] gif git swiðor [c.] wice [d.] ceorigendra [a.] onbecýmð gif  
*Inmo penam murmurantium incurrit si*

[e.] he hit mid fulre dædbote [e.] na gebed  
*non cum satisfactione emendaverit.*

## DE TACITURNITATE. (CAP. VI.)

utodon þæt ðe sæde se witega ic sæde ic gehealde wegas mine  
 FACIAMUS QUOD AIT PROPHETA. DIXI CUSTODIAM. *vias meas:* 15

þæt ic na gylte on minre tungan icsette muðe minon heord-  
*ut non delinquam in lingua mea; Posui ori meo cus-*

rædne ic adumbede 7 ic eom geeadmed 7 ic suwode  
*todiam: obmutui et humiliatus s m et sibi*

3. A letter (s?) erased before *gode*. 4. *m*, probably no 'paving' letter, but for *me* (*m*). 5. *leornincchintum*, read *leornincnihtum*. 10. *his*, *i* above line.

*i*  
 4. *Qui vos*, MS. *Quos*. 10. *murmurantis*, MS. *murmorantis*. *nullam*, MS. *millam*.



he elles þæt feor sig sylf do gemýndige þæs drihtenlican  
*ipse aliter quod absit agat; memor illius dominici*  
 bebodas þa \*sed gat doð þa ðinc þe hi doþ don  
*precepti. Que dicunt facite; que autem faciunt facere*  
 nelle na nellan beon gesæið halig ærðamþe hesig  
*nolite; Non velle dici sanctum antequam sit; sed*  
 ær ah beon þæt soðlicor þæt þæt he is gesæd godes beboda  
*prius esse. quod verius | dicatur; Precepta* (126 a.)

mid dædum dæihwamlice gefýllan clænnesse lufian  
 5 *dei factis cotidie adimplere; Castitatem amare;*  
 nehne non æfest 7 andan habban geflit. oððe ceaste  
*nullum odire; zelum et invidiam non habere; Contentionem non*  
 upahofennesses idelne \*iyl forfleon 7 þa ylðran  
*amare; elationem vel jactantiam fugere; Et seniores*  
 arwurðian þa iýnran on christes \*lufian for feondum  
*venerari; juniores diligere. in christi amore pro inimicis*  
 gebiddan mid þam ungeþwærum ær nýðersige. oððe gange  
*orare; Cum discordantibus ante solis occasum*  
 on sibbe gehwýrfan non be godes mildheortnesse debemus næfre  
 10 *in pace redire; et de dei misericordia numquam*  
 geortruwian efne þas sind tol cræftis gastlices þæt þonne  
*desperare; Ecce hec sunt instrumenta artis spiritalis que cum*  
 beoð gefýlde fram us unablinnendlice dægges 7 nihtes  
*fuert a nobis die noctuque incessa-*  
 unateoriendlice to gefýllanne on domes dæge 7 betæhte  
*biliter adimpleta; et in die judicii reconsignata.*  
 seo med us fram drihtne bið agolden þe he sylf behet  
*illa merces nobis a domino recompensabitur quam ipse promisit;*  
 eage þæt ðe ne geseah eare ne ne gehýrde ne ne on  
 15 *Quod oculus non vidit. nec auris audivit; nec in*  
 heortan mannes astah þa ðinc þe gearcode þisum. þa ða  
*cor hominis ascendit; que preparavit deus his qui*

2. *sed gat*, *d* of unclear shape in MS., but no *c*: read *secat*. 6. *non* Latin, over *odire*? cf. *infra*, l. 10, perhaps to be taken to *neh ne*, and to be read *mon*. 7. *iyl*, read *iylp*. 8. *lufian*, read *lufan*. 12. *unablinnendlice*, the fourth *n* corr. from some other letter, probably *a*. Read *d. 7 n. unabl. unateor. adimpleta*, glossed as if *ad implenda*.

1. *memor*, MS. *memoris*. 3. *dici*, MS. *dice*. 10. *dei*, MS. *dim*, in misread from sign of contr. above *i*, for *e* of *dei*. 11. *u* in *cum* corr. from some other letter.

lufiað hine [c.] smeðe [b.] \*iþærwe [i.] ealle þas ðinc  
*diligunt deum; Officina vero ubi hæc omnia*  
 [k.] geornlice [i.] wýrcean [d.] clýsunga [a.] [e.] mynstres 7  
*diligenter operemur. claustra sunt monasterii; et*  
 staðolfæstnys [g.]  
*stabilitas in congregatione;*

## DE OBEDIENTIA DISCIPULORUM QUALIS SIT. (CAP. V.)

[e.] se for witodlice [f.] eadmodnes [e.] se forma stæpe ans [c.] gehýr-  
 PRIMUS ITAQUE HUMILITATIS GRADUS EST: obe- 5

sumnes [d.] butonýldingege [b.] þasðinc [a.] gerist [c.] þisoni [d.]  
*dientia sine mora; Hæc convenit his qui*

naht [g.] himsýlfum [h.] criste [f.] leofre [e.] ænigþincg [d.] þadene-  
*nihil sibi christo carius aliquid exis-*

wenað [i.] forðam þeowdome haligan [k.] þe hi [k.] beheton  
*timant: propter servitium sanctum quod professi*

[k.] [l.] oððe [l.] for [l.] hogan helle [m.] [o.] oððe [o.] forwuldre  
*sunt: seu propter metum gehenne: vel gloriam*

(126 b.) [p.] lifes [p.] þæs ecan is sona [s.] ænig þinc [r.] þonne biðbe- 10  
*vite aeterne; Mox ut aliquid impera-*

boden [d.] fram ealdre [r.] [a.] acswilce [x.] godcundlice [a.] hitsibe  
*tum a maiore fuerit: ac si divinitus im-*

boden [c.] ýldingege et þrowian hý niton on donlicum þincgum  
*peretur. moram pati nesciunt in faciendo;*

[a.] be ðam [b.] [a.] sæigð for [c.] hlýste [d.] earan  
*De quibus dominus dicit: ob auditu auris.*

[a.] he gehýrsumede [b.] 7 [a.] eft he seigð [a.] [b.] lareowum  
*oboedivit mihi; Et iterum dicit doctoribus;*

[e.] se ðe [f.] eow [e.] gehýrð me [c.] gehýrð þas oððe pillice 15  
*Qui vos audit: me audit; Ergo hi tales*

[f.] forlætende [g.] þarrilhte [h.] þe heora [h.] 7 [k.] willan  
*relinquentes statim que sua sunt; et voluntatem*

[k.] agenne [i.] forlætende [m.] sona [n.] gebýsgodum [n.] handum  
*propriam deserentes; mox ex occupatis manibus*

1. *iþærwe*, sic in MS.: probably *i* as 'paving' letter. *þær* as gloss to *ubi*, and *we* belonging to *wýrcean*. 5. *for*, read *forma*. The MS. has *esefor-ans* over *est*, I cannot explain. 7. *þadene* *wenað*, i. e. *þa ðe ne wenað*. 10. *is*. Latin? the gloss above *ut* is illegible.

8. *sanctum* (sc̃in), MS. *secundum* (sc̃in). 12. Above the *o* of *moram*, there is written a *z*.

7 þæt hi didon [p.] unfulfremed [i.] forlætende [e.] mid [h.]  
 et quod agebant inperfectum relinquentes: vici-  
 gehendum [g.] gehýrsumnesse [e.] fet bebeodendes [c.] stefne  
 no oboedientie pede iubentis vocem  
 [d.] middædum [a.] hi fýllian [a.] 7 swýlce [d.] onanre [d.] hand-  
 factis sequuntur; Et velut uno mo-  
 hwile [b.] seoforesæda lareowas [b.] hæs [c.] 7 fulfremed  
 mento predicta magistri jussio et perfecta  
 [f.] leorninccnihtas weorc [g.] onhrædnesse [h.] godes eges [h.]  
 5 discipuli opera in velocitate timoris dei  
 [k.] bute þa [k.] ðinc [l.] gemænlice [m.] hærðlicor 7 be ongefyl-  
 ambe res communiter citius explican-  
 lede þam [n.] to þam [a.] ecan life [q.] [p.] to gangenne  
 tur. Quibus ad vitam æternam gradiendi  
 [o.] lufu [n.] onsigð for þone neorwan weig hi gelettað þanon  
 amor incumbit. Ideo angustam viam arripiunt: unde  
 sæig se nearwa weig is se læd to life þæt heora  
 dominus dicit angusta via est que ducit ad vitam: ut non  
 agenre kýre na libbende heora gewilnungum 7 lustum  
 10 suo arbitrio viventes: vel desideriiis suis et voluptatibus  
 gehýrsumiende ac gangende on ælfræmedum dome 7 on  
 obedientes sed ambulantes alieno iudicio et im-  
 anwealde on mýnstrum drohgende abbod heom sýlfum fora  
 perio et in coenobitis degentes: abbatem sibi pre  
 beon hine gewilnian buton twýn þas. swilce þone [a.] ge-  
 esse desiderant; Sine dubio hi tales illam domini imi-  
 efenlæcean cwude [c.] þam ic na com don minne willan  
 tantur sententiam; qua dicit; Non veni facere voluntatem  
 ac þæs se ðe asende me [a.] ah [b.] þeos sýlfe [b.]  
 15 meam; sed ejus qui misit me: Sed hec ipsa  
 [b.] gehýrsumnesse [c.] þonne [d.] anfenge [b.] bið gode 7 wýnsum  
 oboedientia tunc | acceptabilis erit deo et dulcis (127 a)  
 mannum gif hwæt bið beboden forhtlice ne lætlice ne  
 hominibus; si quod iubetur; non trepide; non tarde; non

2. bebeodendes, second e above line.  
line.

3. handhwile, the two h's above the

5. hrædnesse, h above line.

3. momento, MS. monumento, nu crossed out.  
dienti. 13. desiderant, MS. desiderant.  
acceptabis.

7. gradiendi, MS. gra-  
16. acceptabilis, MS.

erhlice oððe mid ceorunge oððe oððe mid andswere [e.]  
*tepide; aut cum murmurio. vel cum responso*

nellendes biðgeworden. [a.] forðam þe [b.] bið gehyrsumnes  
*noletis efficiatur: Quia oboedientia*

ealdran [d.] se ðe bið iarcod [c.] gode [a.] gegearcon hesylf  
*que maioribus prebetur: deo exhibetur. Ipse*

sæde se ðe eow þegehýrð [b.] \* m. [a.] gehýrð [a.] 7 [d.] mid  
*enim dixit; Qui vos audit me audit: Et cum*

godum mode [c.] fram \* leornincchintum [b.] beon gegearcod  
*bono animo a discipulis preberi* 5

[a.] hit gedafenað [e.] forðam þoneglædan sýllan [e.] þelufað  
*oportet. quia hilarem datorem diligit*

gode [a.] soðes na bið [g.] mid ýfelum [g.] mode gif gehýrsumað  
*deus. Nam cum malo animo si obedit*

leornincniht 7 na þæt an on muðe ac eac swýlce on  
*discipulus: et non solum ore. verum etiam in*

heortan gif he ceorað 7 gif he gefýlle hæse [c.]  
*corde si murmuraverit. et si impleat jussionem; tamen*

[b.] anfenge [a.] [a.] [d.] se ðe heortan his besceawað ceori-  
*acceptum jam non erit deo; qui cor ejus respicit mur-* 10

endes 7 he for swýlcere dæde ænigne ne begitt þanc  
*murantis; Et pro tali facto nullam consequitur gratiam.*

[b.] gif git swiðor [c.] wice [d.] ceorigendra [a.] onbecýmð gif  
*Immo penam murmurantium incurrit si*

[e.] he hit mid fulre dædbote [e.] na gebed  
*non cum satisfactione emendaverit.*

### DE TACITURNITATE. (CAP. VI.)

utondon þæt ðe sæde se witega ic sæde ic gehealde wegas mine  
*FACIAMUS QUOD AIT PROPHETA. DIXI CUSTODIAM. vias meas: 15*

þæt ic na gylte on minre tungan icsette muðe minon heord-  
*ut non delinquam in lingua mea; Posui ori meo cus-*

rædne ic adumbede 7 ic eom geeadmed 7 ic suwode  
*todiam: obmutui et humiliatus s m et silui*

3. A letter (s?) erased before *gode*. 4. *m*, probably no 'paving' letter, but for *me* (m̃). 5. *leornincchintum*, read *leornincchintum*. 10. *his*, *i* above line.

4. *Qui vos*, MS. *Quos*. 10. *murmurantis*, MS. *murmorantis*. *nullam*, MS. *millam*.

fram godum [a.] her geswutulað [a.] [b.] gif [e.] fram godum  
*a bonis : Hic ostendit propheta ; si a bonis*  
[e.] spræcum oðerhwile interdum for [g.] \*salnesse beon gesuwod  
*eloquiis propter taciturnitatem*  
[c.] scel beon gesuwod lahu micele swiðor fram yfelum  
*debet interdum tacere : quantomagis a malis*  
wordum for wite synne þeah sig be godum 7  
*verbis propter penam peccati ; Ergo quamvis de bonis* | et (127)  
haligum et timbrunga [d.] spræcum 7 fulfremedæ [b.]  
5 *sanctis et aedificationum eloquiis et perfectis*  
leorningcnihtum. fore. [f.] stilnesse stæððinesse \*sylfsýne  
*discipulis propter taciturnitatis gravitatem rara*  
to specende [a.] geunnen [e.] leaf forðam þe hit is awriten on  
*loquendi concedatur licentia ; quia scriptum est ; In*  
manifealdre þu ne forfihst synne on oðerstowe deað 7  
*multiloquio non effugies peccatum. Et alibi : Mors et*  
lif on handum tungan soðes sprecan 7 læran lareowum  
*vita in manibus lingue ; Nam loqui et docere magistrum*  
gedafenað suwian 7 heorcnian leornicnihtum gedafenað  
10 *condecet ; Tacere et audire discipulo convenit ; Et*  
gif wilce þincg sind to smeagenda fram dre mid ealre  
*ideo si qua requirenda sunt a priore cum omni*  
eadmodnesse 7 underþeodnesse 7 beon gesmeade befrinonne þæt  
*humilitate et subiectione reverentie requirantur ;*  
ne si gesewen furður spræcan þonne hit gefremige higlista  
*non videatur plus loqui quam expedit Scurilitates*  
oðpe idelword stirienda ecer clýsunga  
*vero vel verba otiosa et risum moventia ; aeterna clausura*  
on ealle stowum we ne fordemað to hwýlcere spræce  
15 *in omnibus locis dampnamus ; Et ad talia eloquia*  
leornincniht geopenodum muð 7 we ne ðafiað  
*discipulum aperire os non permittimus.*

2. *interdum* in glossator's hand. *oðerhwile*, as gloss to *interdum*, stands above it. *salnesse*, read *stilnesse*. *et*, MS. &. 6. *sylfsýne*, see note.

2. *eloquiis*, MS. *eloquis*. 3. *quantomagis*, *n* above line. *malis*, *l* partially erased? 5. Second *et* above line. *perfectis*, MS. *perfectus*, but *i* written above *u*. 7. MS. *liquendi*, but changed into *loquendi*. 12. *reverentie* in margin. 13. *Scurilitates*, *li* above line in later hand.

DE HUMILITATE. (CAP. VII.)

[b.] clýpað c. vs. ý. gewritt [d.] þæt [d.] godcunda eala [a.]  
 CLAMAT NOBIS SCRIPTURA DIVINA FRATRES  
 [e.] seccende [b.] ælc. [d.] se ðe [c.] hine [c.] upahefð [a.] bið ge-  
 DICENS. omnis qui se exaltat humiliat  
 eadmet [e.] 7 bið [f.] se ðe [f.] geeadmeð upahafen þonne  
 bitur et qui se humiliat exaltabitur : Cum  
 þas pinc [o.] sæigð geswutulað [a.] us 7 ælce upahafennesse  
 hæc ergo dicit ; ostendit nobis omnem exaltationem 5  
 cýn beon modinesse hine warnian se witiga þæt gebýcniap  
 genus esse superbie quod se cavere propheta indicat  
 la drihten nis upahafen heorte mine nana upahafen  
 dicens ; Domine non est exaltatum cor meum neque elati  
 sind eagan mine ne ic na ferde on mærlicum þingum na  
 sunt oculi mei ; Neque ambulavi in magnis ; neque in  
 on wundorlicum ofor me ah la hwæt sæig he gif ic ne ge-  
 (128 a.) mirabilibus super me. Sed quid sinon humiliter  
 eadmodlice þwærlæhte ac ic upahof mine sawle swa swa is  
 sentiebam sed exaltavi animam meam sicut 10  
 þæt \*openodum cild puer [a.] ofor his meder þu forgyldst  
 ablactatus est super matrem suam ita retribues  
 on minre sawle [a.] wanon. [k.] gif healicere eadmod-  
 in animam meam ; Unde fratres si summe humili-  
 nesse we wýllað gepincðe [m.] hreppan [o.] ad illam  
 tatis volumus culmen adtingere et ad  
 [o.] [o.] [o.] [p.] to þære þurh andweardes lifes  
 exaltationem illam celestem ad quam per presentis vite  
 eadmodnesse [p.] bið astigen hrædlice becuman dædum  
 humilitatem ascenditur volumus velociter pervenire. actibus 15

2. c. vs. ý, sic in MS. ; see note. 3. seccende, second c changed into e.  
 9. geeadmodlice, a letter between g and e ? 11. openodum, read awenode.  
 puer not in other texts, added by glossator, as the word to which ablactatus  
 refers. 13. ad illam in glossator's hand-writing.

3. qui, dot under u, as if it were meant to be expunged. 5. ergo, MS. g.  
 11. ablactatus, MS. ablactatum. retribues ; of the other Latin texts (cf.  
 Schröer, W. V., p. 30, and see Schmidt, p. 17), S has retributio, T and U  
 have retribues, and G has bues erased. Our MS. had first retributio, then o  
 was erased, i lengthened into s, and t changed into e. With this newly-  
 fabricated retribues the gloss corresponds. 15. ascenditur, some other  
 ending changed into itur.

urum upastigendum h dre [b.] seo hlæðð. is up to aræranne  
 nostris ascendentibus scala illa erigenda est  
 [c.] seo [e.] on swefne [d.] peatiwde [c.] [f.] purhðage [g.] him  
 que in sompno iacob apparuit; per quam ei  
 7 niðer astigende [h.] 7 upastigende [f.] sutulodan  
 descendentes et ascendentes angeli monstrabantur;  
 na bið ælles buton twyn se nýðerstige se 7 upstige fram us  
 Non aliud sine dubio descensus ille et ascensus a nobis  
 understandan buton mid upahafennesse nýðerastigan mid  
 5 intellegitur nisi cum exaltatione descendere; et  
 eadmodnesse upastigan [c.] seo sýlfe [b.] uparærede  
 humilitate ascendere; Scala vero ipsa  
 hlæddra ure [d.] is [a.] lif [d.] on [e.] worulde [f.] seo bið  
 erecta nostra est vita in seculo; Que  
 geeadmedre heortan [k.] [g.] uparærede to heofonum [c.] sidan  
 humiliato corde a domino; erigitur ad celum; Latera  
 [b.] sint þære [e.] dran [a.] we secgað urne [g.] [f.] beon  
 enim ejus scule; dicimus nostrum esse  
 [g.] lichaman 7 sawle. [g.] on ðære sidan [a.] gesætt [d.] mistlice  
 10 corpus et animam; in que latera diversos  
 [d.] stapas eadmodnesse oððe [f.] lare gecigednýss [b.]  
 gradus humilitatis vel discipline: evocatio  
 [b.] seo godcund [c.] þa upastigendan a an  
 divina ascendendos inseruit;  
 [b.] se forma [c.] [d.] eadmodnesse [b.] stape is [a.] [e.] godes  
 PRIMUS ITAQUE HUMILITATIS GRADUS EST: SITI-  
 ege him sýlfum [k.] aetforan [k.] eagan [i.] æfre [h.] secende  
 morem dei sibi ante oculos semper ponens  
 [g.] foregýtelnýsse [f.] eallunga [e.] gif he flihð he sig  
 15 oblivionem omnino fugiat; et semper sit  
 gemýndig ealraþinga þæt behead god [a.] [d.] þa forhic-  
 memor omnium que precepit deus; Qualiter contemp-  
 genden [d.] gode [h.] on helle forsýnnum [a.] hi on (128)  
 nentes deum; in gehennam pro peccatis inci-

1. h dre; hlæðð, probably both words are meant for hlæddre. 12. a an over inseruit, see note. 14. secende, sic in MS.

2. sompno, p corr. from n. 5. cum added in the margin; exaltatione, MS. exaltationem. 11. MS. gradis, marked in MS. to be changed into gradus. 16. contempnentes, p below line.

befeollan [f.] 7 þæt ece lif þæt [k.] adrædendum god [k.] is  
dunt; et vitam æternam que timentibus deum pre-  
gegearcod is [h]on his mode æfie [g.] [f.] 7 he wealce 7  
parata est animo suo semper revolvat. Et  
gehealdende hine fram sýnnum 7 leahtrum þæt is  
custodiens se omni hora a peccatis et vitiis id est  
geþohta tungan eagana handa fota oððe agenes  
cogitationum lingue; oculorum manuum pedum, vel volun-  
willan ah gewilnunga lichaman ofadon he ofeste wene  
tatis proprie; sed et desideria carnis amputare festinet; Estimet;  
man of heofonum fram gode æfre beon behealdenre  
se homo de celis a deo semper respici  
on ælcere tida 7 his dæda on ælcere stowe fram gesýhðe  
omni hora; et facta sua omni loco ab aspectu  
godcundnysse 7 beon gesawen fram englum on ælcere  
divinitatis videri; et ab angelis deo omni  
tide 7 beon gekýdde gesutulað us þæt witega on urum  
hora renuntiari; Demonstrat nobis hoc propheta cum in  
geþancum esse esse andweardne þonne he geswu-  
cogitationibus nostris deum semper presentem ostendit 10  
tulað asnaidan heortan 7 lendenu god  
dicens; Scrutans corda et renes deus; et item  
can geþohtas manna idel 7  
Dominus novit cogitationes hominum quoniam vane sunt; Et  
eft he sæigð þu understode mine geþohtas forrane 7 þæt  
item dicit Intellexisti cogitationes meas a longe; Et quia  
geþanc mannes anded þe soðes þæt hohful sig  
cogitatio hominis confitebitur tibi; Nam ut sollicitus sit circa  
cogitationes suas perversas; dicat semper utilis 15  
broðor on his heortan þonne ic beo \*ungewennned toforan heom  
frater in corde suo; Tunc ero immaculatus coram eo;  
gif ic gehealde me fram minre unrihtwisnesse willan  
si observavero me ab iniquitate mea; Voluntatem vero

11. asnaidan, see note. 15. soðes oððe secge, see note. 16. unge-  
wennned, read ungewennmed. foran, o crossed, as if corrected from e.

1. æternnam. a<sup>e</sup> MS., e added later. 3. omni hora added by glossator.  
17. observavero, second o in MS. o. mea, MS. me.



agenre don we forbeodað þonne sæigð gewrit us  
*propiam ita facere prohibemur cum dicit scriptura nobis*  
 fram þinum willan 7 si þu awend 7 eft 7 uton biddan god  
*Et a voluntatibus tuis avertere; Et item rogemus deum* (129)  
 on gebede 7 þæt gewyrðe his willa on us we beon  
*in oratione ut fiat illius voluntas in nobis; Docemur*  
 gelærede rihtlice urne na don willan þonne we gewarniað  
*ergo merito nostram non facere voluntatem cum cavemus*  
 þæt þæt sæig þæt halige gewrit sýnt wegas þa beoð  
 5 *illud quod dicit sancta scriptura; Sunt uie que*  
 gesawene fram mannum rihtlice para enda oð dýpan\* helde  
*videntur ab omnibus recte quarum finis usque ad profundum*  
 besent 7 eft þonne we gewerniað þæt be þam  
*inferni demergit; Et cum item cavemus illud quod*  
 gýmeleasum þæt ðe is gesæd gewemmede sýnt 7 laðe  
*de negligentibus dictum est; corrupti sunt et abo-*  
 cððe andsæte 7 insint gewordene willum on heora on  
*minabiles facti sunt in voluntatibus suis; In*  
 gewilnungum soðlice lichaman swa us god semper we lýfað  
 10 *desideriis uero carnis. ita nobis deum credamus*  
 æfre beon andwyrde þonne sæið se witega ætforan þe is  
*semper esse presentem; cum dicit propheta; Ante te est*  
 eal gewilnunc min is to wearnienne ýfel gewilnunc  
*omne desiderium meum; Cavendum est ergo ideo malum desiderium;*  
 deað wið infereld gelustfullunc forðam þe is gesæd wanon  
*quia mors secus introitum delectationis posita est; Unde*  
 gewrit\* behýt secgende æfter þinum gewilnungum  
*scriptura precipit dicens; Post concupiscentias tuas*  
 ne farðu gif besceawiað  
 15 *non eas; Ergo si oculi domini speculantur bonos et malos*  
 7 he beheal  
*et dominus de caelo semper respicit super filios hominum.*  
 þæt he\* oseo gif he is to understandenne oððe secende god  
*ut videat si est intellegens aut requirens deum;*

5. sæig, for sæigð. 6. helde, read helle. 7. besent, read besent.  
 9. insint, see note. 10. semper added by glossator. 14. behýt, read  
 bebyt. 17. he oseo, read he seo. See note.

1. *prohibemur*, MS. *prohibetur*, marked by glossator to be changed into  
*prohibemur*. 4. *cavemus*, MS. *canemus*. 6. *omnibus* (for *hominibus*),  
 MS. *omnibus*. 11. *est*, MS. *eos*.

7 gif fram englum \*hetelicum dæghwamlice dæges 7 nihtes  
et si ab angelis nobis deputatis cotidie die noctuque  
drihtne urum scýppende ure weorc gif beoð gecyððe is to  
domino factori nostro opera nostra enuntiantur: caven-  
warnienne on ælcere tide swa swa sæigð on \*ða \*sealmo  
dum est ergo omni hora fratres. sicut dicit in psalmo

þæt us bugande to \*ýfeðle 7 unnýtswýrðe 7 ge-  
propheta ne nos declinantes in malum. et inutiles factos

(129 b.) wordene on ænigera tida þæt \*ne \*besceal 7 \*aræriende us on  
aliqua hora aspiciat deus et parcendo | nobis in 5

ðissere tide forðam þe is 7 he anbidað us gecýrran to  
hoc tempore quia pius est; et expectat nos converti in  
beteran us on toweardum þas þinc ðu dyðest  
melius cotidie ne dicat nobis in futuro. Haec fecisti

7 ic suwude.  
et tacui. II.

se oðer eadmodnesse stepe is gif ænig na  
Secundus humilitatis gradus est: si propriam quis non  
lufiende willan his gewilnunga ne gif gelustfulað gefýllan  
amans voluntatem. desideria sua non delectetur implere 10  
þas stefne drihtnes mid dædum ac he geefenlæce. secgendes.  
sed vocem illam domini factis imitetur dicentis;

ic na com æfter  
Non veni facere voluntatem meam sed ejus qui me misit. Itæm  
lufe hæfð wite 7 neodþearfnes 7 akenð  
dicit scriptura. Voluptas habet penam et necessitas paruit  
cinehelm se ðridde stæpe is þæt under æni for  
coronam. Tertius humilitatis gradus est: ut quis pro dei  
godes lufan mid ealre gehýrsumnessa hine sylfne þeowde ealdre  
amore omni obedientia se subdat majori; 15

geefen læcende drihtnes be ðam þe he seið se apostolo wæs  
immitans dominum de quo dicit apostolus;

he wæs geworden gehýrsum oð deað  
Factus obediens usque ad mortem; IIII.

1. *hetelicum*, read *beteltum*. 3. *ða*, read *ðam*. *sealmo*, with Latin ending, the scribe's eye being caught by the *almo* in *psalmo* under it.  
4. *ýfeðle*, read *yfele*. 5. *ne besceal*, read *he be sceawie*. *aræriende*, read *ariende*. 14. *under*, see note. 16. *þe*, *p* corr. from *h*? *apostolo*, read *apostol*.

2. *factori*, MS. *facturi*. *cotidie*. Not in any other text. 9. *Secundus*, MS. *secundum*. *propriam*, MS. *propria*. 12. *Itæm*, sic in MS. 16. *apostolus*, MS. *apostolis*.

se feorða eadmodnessa stæpe is on ðære sylfra gehyrsumnessa  
*Quartus humilitatis gradus est; si in ipsa oboedientia*  
 stiðum þingum. 7 wiðerweardum oððe eac swilce sumum  
*duris et contrariis rebus; vel etiam quibuslibet*  
 on gebrohtum teonum mid stillum ingehýde gif he  
*inrogatis injuriis; tacita conscientia patientiam am-*  
 befehð 7 for þyldigende oððe aweig gewite  
*plectatur et sustinens non lacescat vel discedat:*  
 secgendum gewrita seðe þurhwunað oð ænde þæs  
 5 *Dicente scriptura: qui perseveraverit usque in finem; hic*  
 hæle bið oft heseið dicit si ge strangod þin heorte 7 forþyldiga  
*salvus erit; Item confortetur cor tuum; et sustinet*  
 drihten gesutuliende swa swa  
*dominum; Et ostendens fidelem \* pro \* nos deus igne nos*  
 þu afandodes swa swa bið afandod seolfor þu ongelæddest  
*examinasti. sicut examinatur argentum. Induxisti*  
 us on grin þu gesettest gedrefednessa on urum \* hicce 7  
*nos in laqueum. posuisti tribulationes in dorso nostro; Et*  
 10 þæt getiwe under ealdre | us scealan beon he fylige (130 a.)  
*ut ostendat sub priore debere nos esse. subsequitur dicens;*  
 þu ongesettest men ofer urum heafdum ah ge bebod  
*Inposuisti homines super capita nostra. Sed et preceptum*  
 drihtnes on \* ðryrnýssum 7 on teonum þurh gefýld gefýl-  
*domini in adversis et injuriis per patientiam adim-*  
 lende þa þe sýnd geslegene hleor \* hiercian 7 oðer ætbredendum  
*plentes. qui percussi in maxillam. prebent et aliam: Auferenti*  
 7 forgifan 7 wæfæls genýdde twamilan hi gan  
*tonicam. dimittunt et pallium. Angarizati miliario. radunt*

6. dicit, in glossator's hand. 9. hicce, read hricce. 12. ðryrnýssum,  
 read ðuýrnýssum. 13. hiercian, read hi iercian.

3. patientiam, MS. patientia. 4. lacescat, MS. lasescat. 6. con-  
 fortetur, MS. confitetur. 7. pro nos, a whole passage has been here  
 left out between pro and nos by the scribe, the Latin of which in S runs  
 as follows:—pro (Domino universa etiam contraria sustinere debere dicit ex  
 persona sufferentium: Propter te morte afficimur tota die, estimati sumus  
 ut oves occisionis, et securi de spe retributionis divine subsecuntur gaudentes  
 et dicentes. Sed in his omnibus superamus propter eum qui dilexit nos;  
 et item alio loco scriptura Probasti) nos. 10. nos, MS. non. 14. anga-  
 rizati. All other texts have angariati. But as our form occurs not only  
 here, but also twice in 'Wright-Wülker's Anglo-Saxon and Old English  
 Vocabularies' (353. 30; and 479. 17), I dare not change it, to which Wülker  
 apparently sees no objection; cp. ib. I, p. 479, note 19.

pergere unum et duo Cum paulo apostolo þa leasa gebroðra  
 hi forðildian falsos fratres  
 sustinent. et persecutionem propter justitiam patiuntur et  
 7 þa awýrgedan hig 7 hig blettian.  
 maledicentes. se benedicunt. V.

[b.] [c.] [b.] [a.] [d.] ealle ýfele gepohtas [g.]  
 QUINTUS humilitatis gradus est si omnes cogitationes malas  
 [i.] [i.] [h.] cumende [k.] [k.] [m.] [l.] digellice  
 cordi suo advenientes vel mala a se absconse commissa 5  
 þurh eadmode andetnesse abbote gif ne bedih gað his tiht  
 per humilem confessionem abbati non celaverit suo hor-  
 [a.] [b.] be ðisum þince gewrit [d.] [e.] unwrigon drihtne  
 tatur nos de hac re scriptura dicens: revela domino  
 weig þine 7 hiht on higne 7 eft he seið [a.] andetað  
 viam tuam et spera in eum et item dicit confitemini  
 drihtne [b.] forðam [c.] þe is [d.] god forðam þe is [g.] his  
 domino quoniam bonus, quoniam in seculum mise-  
 mildheortnesse [f.] [f.] [b.] gild mine [b.]  
 recordia ejus Et item propheta delictum meum 10  
 cyð [c.] ne ðe [d.] ic [a.] dýde 7 rihtwisnýssa mine  
 cognitum tibi feci. et injustitias meas non operui:

Dixi: pronuntiabo adversum me injustitias meas domino. et tu  
 arleasnessa minre heortan  
 130 b.) remisisti im | pietatem cordis mei VI.

mid ealre wacnisce æftergenc-  
 SEXTUS humilitatis gradus est. si omni vilitate vel ex-  
 nýsse. oððe endemestnesse hýlde gýf bið to eallum  
 tremitate contentus sit monachus et ad 15  
 þingum himsýlfan þa ðe beoð geðeodde swýlce ýfel wrýhta  
 omnia que sibi injunguntur velut operarium

6. *bedih gað*, *h* corrected from other letter; then erasure. *gað*, lower down, read *bedihligiað*. 11. Erasure before *cyð*.

1. The words *pergere unum* are not in the other texts. *twamīlan* would seem to be the gloss to *et duo*. 6, 7. *hortatur*; after this some letter only faintly discernible. 14. *humilitatis*, MS. *numilitatis*.

7 hedeme unwurðne to  
*malum se iudicet et indignum dicens sibi cum propheta Ad*  
 nahte ic eom agen gehwýrfæd 7 ic ne cuðe swa swa lýten  
*nichilum redactus sum et nescivi. ut jumentum*  
 ic eom  
*factus sum apud te. et ego semper tecum. VII.*

he eallum 7 læssan  
 SEPTIMUS HUMILITATIS GRADUS EST. SI OMNIBUS SE *inferiorem et*  
 wacran na þæt an mid his tungan gif hit ahhe eac swýlce  
 5 *viliorem non solum sua lingua pronuntiet sed etiam*  
 mid incundre gelyfe lufe geeadmetende hine sýlfne  
*intimo cordis credat affectum humilians se et dicens*  
 mid þam witegan ic eom \*wursan 7 na man  
*cum propheta. ego autem sum vermis et non homo.*  
 manna 7 aworpones folces sum upahafen 7 ic eom  
*obprobrium hominum et abjectio plebis Exaltatus autem et humi-*  
 geeadmed gescýnd god me þæt þu geead-  
*liatus sum et confusus. et item. bonum mihi quod humi-*  
 mettest þæt ic leornige þine beboda  
 10 *liasti me. ut discam mandata tua. VIII.*

gif nadeð naht se munuc buton  
 OCTAVUS HUMILITATIS GRADUS EST. *si nihil agat monachus nisi*  
 þæt þe se gemenlica rego mýnstres oððe ealdra tihtað  
*quod communis monasterii regula vel majorum coher-*  
 oððe lærað býsna  
*tantur exempla. VIIII.*

2. *gehwýrfæd*, r corr. from another letter, probably f. 7. *wursan*, see note.

5. *lingua*, MS. *linguet*. 13. After the word *exempla* there follows in our MS. the following passage in Latin, which has been put in the note, as it is unglossed, and as it is not contained in any of the other Latin texts used by Schröer or Schmidt:—Sicut scriptum est. humiliatus sum usquequaque domine vivifica me secundum verbum tuum. Et dominus dixit: Discite ame quia mitis sum et | humilis corde et invenietis requiem animabus vestris; Et (131 a.) apostolus dixit petrus; Humiliamini sub potenti manu dei. ut vos exaltat in tempore visitationis. omnem vestram sollicitudinem proicientes in eum: quoniam ipsi cura est de vobis Sobrii estote et vigilate: quia adversarius vester diabolus tamquam leo rugiens circuit querens quem devoret; Cui resistite fortes infide, scientes eandem passionem ei. que in mundo est vestre fraternitati fieri;

gif tungan to sprecanne gif  
 NONUS HUMILITATIS GRADUS EST. *si linguam ad loquendum pro-*  
 forbidde se munuc stilnesse habbende \* oððe ax-  
*habeat monachus et taciturnitatem habens usque ad interro-*  
 unge 7 he ne spece swýtelunge write þæt na on  
*gationem et non loquatur monstrante nobis scriptura quia in*  
 mænifealdum spræce býð forflogen sinn 7 þæt na bið se  
*multiloquio non effugetur peccatum et quia vir*  
 fealaspreocala wer gerihtlæhð  
*linguosus non dirigitur super terram X.* 5

gif na bið eððhýlde 7 \*bræd.  
 DECIMUS HUMILITATIS GRADUS EST SI NON SIT FACILIS ac *promp-*  
 caf. on hlehtre forðam þe hit is awriten se dýsega  
*tus in risu. quia scriptum est : stultus in risu*  
 upahefð his stefne  
*exaltat vocem suam. XI.*

þonne he sprece se munuc  
 UNDECIMUS HUMILITATIS GRADUS EST. SI. CUM LOQUITUR *monachus.*  
 liðelice 7 butan hleahtre eadmodlice mid gedreoge oððe feawa  
*leniter et sine risu. humiliter cum gravitate vel pauca* 10  
 word 7 gesceadwislice gif na sprýcð 7 he na beo hlutclipol on  
*verba et rationabilia loquatur Et non sit clamosus in*  
 stefne swa swa hit awriten is se wisa wordum gesutulað  
 (131b.) *voce sicut scriptum est | sapiens verbis innotescit*  
 mid feawum  
*paucis XII.*

gif na þæt an  
 DUODECIMUS GRADUS HUMILITATIS EST SI NON SOLUM *corpore sed et*  
 cn heortan se munuc \* eadmodnyssum geseondum æfre gif ne  
*corde monachus humilitatem videntibus se semper in-* 15  
 gebicniað þæt is on weorce on gebedhuse on minstre on  
*dicet. id est : in opere. in oratorio. in monasterio. in*

2. oððe, read oð. 5. feala-, first a above line. 6. bræd, b above line,  
 read hræd. 11. hlutclipol. The MS. has hut-; the l is written over the u.  
 15. eadmodnyssum under the combined influences of (humilitate)m and ge-  
 seondum.

3. monstrante, MS. monastrante. 8. exaltat, MS. expectat. 15. semper  
 in glossator's hand. 16. opere, MS. opore.

orcerde on wege on æcere oððe swa hwar swa he bið fuerit  
*orto. in via in agro vel ubique*  
 sittende gangende oððe standende ahyldum he sýg æfre  
*sedens. ambulans vel stans inclinatio sit semper*  
 heafde gefæstnodum on eorðan gesýhðum scýldine hine on ælcere  
*capite defixis in terram aspectibus. reum se omni*  
 tida be his synnum wenende eallunga hine on ðam  
*hora de peccatis suis existimans jam se tremendo*  
 \* gefullan dome beonge andwerded hewene secgende himsýlfan on  
 5 *judicio dei representari estimet. dicens sibi in*  
 heortan æfre þæt þæt he sæde publicanus ge godspellica  
*corde semper illud. quod publicanus ille*  
 manfulla gefæstnodum on eorðan gesýhðum sæde la ðu  
*evangelicus fixis in terram oculis dixit: Do-*  
 drihten ic ne eom wurðe ic synfulla upahebban eagan mine to  
*mine non sum dignus ego peccator levare oculos meos ad*  
 heofonum dicit mid þam witegan ic eom gebýged 7  
*celum; Et item cum propheta: Incurvatus sum et*  
 ic eom geeadmet æghware oððe on ælcere stowe  
 10 *humiliatus sum usque quaque: Ergo*  
 þingum eallum ðisum eadmodnysse se munuc  
*his omnibus humilitatis gradibus ascensis monachus*  
 sona to ðære soðan lufan godes becýmð to ðære fulfremed  
*mox ad karitatem dei perveniet illam que perfecta*  
 ut seo asend ege þurh þæt he ealle þinc ær  
*foras mittit timorem: per quam universa que prius*  
 buton forhte þe he geheold buton ænigum geswince  
*non sine formidine observabat. absque ullo labore*  
 swilce gekýndelice of gewunan anginne gehealde na  
 15 *velut naturaliter ex consuetudine incipiet custodire non jam*  
 mid ege helle ac mid cristes lufan 7 gewunan þa sýlfan godu  
*timore gehenne. sed amore christi et consuetudine ipsa bona*  
 7 gelustfullunge mihta on his wýrhtan  
*et delectatione virtutum. que dominus jam | in operario (132 a.)*

1. *fuerit* in glossator's hand. 5. *gefullan*, read *egefullan*. 6. *publicanus*, Latin repeated as gloss, whereas *manfulla* in l. 7 is the English gloss. *ge*, read *se*. 9. *dicit*, glossator's handwriting. 10. *stowe* or *stowe*?

on middan earde fram leahtrum 7 sýnnum mid þam haligan  
*suo mundo a vitis et peccatis spiritu sancto*  
 þa gemedemode geswutulian  
*dignabit demonstrare.*

DE OFFICIIS DIVINIS IN NOCTIBUS. (CAP. VIII.)

Wintres [k.] on tide [i.] [i.] fram clýpunge [m.] þæs nýgeðan mon-  
*HÝEMIS TEMPORE ID EST A KALENDIS novem-*  
 ðes [m.] [n.] oð eastran [n.] æfter forasceawunga [o.] [p.] [b.] æt  
*bris usque in pasca. juxta considerationem rationis. oc-* 5  
 ðære ehtera tida [b.] [c.] is to arisan [a.] [a.] [d.] æt hwe lýtle mare [e.]  
*tava hora noctis surgendum est. ut modice amplius*  
 [a.] þære [f.] [f.] [d.] þæt hi gerestan [n.] [b.] [i.] hi  
*de media nocte pausentur etiam digesti sur-*  
 arisan [g.] [a.] þæt to lafe [b.] is [a.] æfter uhtsange [c.] [f.]  
*gant Quod vero restat post vigilias a fratribus*  
 þa þa sealmsanges [i.] oððe rædinge [k.] sum ðinc beheofiað [g.]  
*qui psalterii vel lectionum aliquid indigent.*  
 sineagunge [e.] si geþeowod [d.] fram [e.] eastran [f.] oðða  
*meditationi inserviatur. A pasca autem usque ad* 10  
 forasædon. clýpunga [f.] þæs nigeðan monþæs [f.] swa [b.]  
*supra dictas kalendas novembris sic*  
 si gemedemod [a.] [c.] tid uhtsanga [d.] seo atreogenlice [g.]  
*temperetur hora vigiliarum agenda. ut*  
 betwux þam læstan [n.] fæte [n.] [o.] [f.] to neodbeheofe  
*parvissimo intervallo quo fratres ad necessaria*  
 gecýndes onðam utgan [m.] gehealdenum sona merrigenlice  
*nature exeant custodito. mox matutini qui*  
 lofsang. þa sint [i.] onginnendum [l.] leohhte [k.] todreogenne  
*incipiente luce agendi sunt* 15  
 þæt æfter fýlian  
*subsequantur.*

QUANTI PSALMI DICENDI SUNT NOCTURNIS HORIS. (CAP. IX.)

[c.] tide foresædon ealra ærest mid ferse fultum [g.]  
*Hiemis tempore premissio in primis versu deus in adiutorium*

13. fæte, i. e. fæce. 14. onðam? indistinct.

4. *Hyemis*, MS. *hýems*. 5. *in*, MS. *an*. 6. *surgendum*, *d* corr. from *t*, which is in the text, by writing a dot under it, and a *d* over it. 7. *de media*, MS. *dimidia*. *pausentur*, MS. *pascuntur*. 13. *quo*, MS. *que*. 17. *Hiemis*, MS. *hiems*.



mine [g.] begȳm oðer sidon þriwa is to [a.] singanne [a.]  
*meum intende. in secundo ter dicendum est.*  
[k.] mine [m.] weleras [m.] þu [l.] geopena [n.] 7 [o.]  
*domine labia mea aperies et os*  
min [o.] muð kyð [n.] þin lof [p.] þam isto under-  
*meum adnuntiabit laudem tuam cui subjun-*  
þeoddenne se ðridde sealm æfter [c.] þison [c.] [c.]  
*gendus est tertius psalmus et gloria. Post hanc psalmus*  
se feower 7 hundnigon teoða sealm mid antemne  
5 *nonagesimus | quartus cum antiphona aut* (132 b.)  
[b.] gewist [a.] is to singanne [a.] est þam æfter fylige godes  
*certe decantandus. Inde sequatur am-*  
leof sex \* psealmas mid antiphonum þam  
*brosianus. Deinde sex psalmi cum antiphonis. Quibus*  
gesungenum [c.] gecwedenum [d.] [d.] [e.] [a.] gebletsige. [b.]  
*dictis ; dicto versu benedicat abbas.*  
[a.] [h.] [h.] [i.] 7 beon [a.] gerædde  
*Et sedentibus omnibus in scamnis legantur*  
stuntmælum [d.] [e.] ofor rædine scamol [f.] [g.]  
10 *vicissim a fratribus in codice super analogium tres*  
betwux [b.] þam [l.] [l.] [l.] æfter [n.]  
*lectiones inter quas. tria responsoria canantur. Post*  
þære [n.] þridðan [c.] rædinge [n.] se ðe singe he secce  
*tertiam vero lectionem qui cantat dicat gloriam.*  
[d.] [a.] þonne ongynd se sangere singan sona [f.] ealle of  
*Quam dum incipit cantor dicere. mox omnes de*  
heora setlum hi arisan for wurðmýnte 7 arwurðnesse þære  
*sed libus suis surgant. ob honorem et reverentiam sancte*  
halgan þrinnyse [c.] [b.] [a.] beon geredde æt uhtsangum  
15 *trinitatis. Codices autem legantur in vigiliis*  
godcundlices ealderdomes geðære ealdan gecyðnyse [f.] gepære  
*divine auctoritatis tam veteris testamenti quam*  
niwan [g.] ac eac swilce. forgesetnyssa heora þa fram þam  
*novi. sed expositiones earum que a*

6. *est.* Latin in glossator's hand.16. *cyðnyse*, second *s* above the line.7. *psealmas*, read *sealmas*.

4. *psalmus*, MS. *psalmis*. 12. *lectionem*, MS. *lectionum*. 14. *sedilibus*,  
corr. in the MS. from *sedilibus* by writing a dot under the *e*, and the *i* over it.  
15. *legantur*, MS. *leganter*. 17. *expositiones*, MS. *expositionis*, changed  
into *expositiones*.

namcuðestan lareowum 7 rihtgelyfendum fæderum  
*nominatissimis et orthodoxis catholicisque patribus*  
wæron [k.] gewordene [k.] æfter [a.] þisum [k.] ðrim [b.]  
*facte sunt ; Post has vero*  
rædingum [c.] [c.] [d.] mid heora repsum [d.] fýlian [a.]  
*tres lectiones cum responsoriis suis sequuntur*  
oðre sex sealmas [e.] mid alleluian [g.] to singanne [f.] æfter [b.]  
*reliqui sex psalmi cum alleluia canendi ; Post*  
þýsum [b.] rædinc [c.] þæs \*apostolos [d.] æfter fýlige [a.]  
*hos lectio apostoli sequatur* 5  
butan [f.] bec to reccanne. to singanne [g.] [h.] 7 halsung  
*ex corde recitanda et versus et supplicatio*  
gebedu þæt [k.] is drihten gemildsa us [m.] 7 swa beonge endode  
*letanie. id est kyrieleyson. et sic finiantur*  
nihtlice [n.] uhtsangas [n.]  
*vigilie nocturne ; (CAP. X.)*

## QUALITER ESTATIS TEMPORE AGATUR NOCTURNA LAUS.

[c.] [b.] oðða [o.] clýpunga þæs nigeþan monðæs [d.] es  
*A pascha autem usque ad calendas novembris* 10  
ælc [e.] swa swa [a.] hit her bufan gesett sealmsangas [f.]  
*omnis ut supra dictum est psalmodie*  
mýcelnyss [e.] [a.] sigehealden utasýndredum [h.] þæt [k.] rædinga  
(133 a.) *quantitas teneatur excepto quod lectiones*  
[l.] on bec for sceornesse [m.] nihta [n.] þæt nateshwonne [i.]  
*in codice propter brevitatem noctium minime*  
beonge [i.] [a.] ah si forðam sýlfan ðrim rædingum anre [b.]  
*legantur. sed pro ipsis tribus lectionibus una*  
lectio [b.] of ðære ealdan gecyðnyssse gemýndelice geræd. oððe  
*de veteri testamento memoriter dica-* 15  
sungen scort [g.] [g.] \*fers þam [f.] æfterfýlige [a.] 7  
*tur Quam breve responsorium subsequatur : Et*

5. *apostolos*, read *apostoles*.10. *es*, cf. *Introd.*, Ch. V, § 4.11. *gesett*, read *gesegd*.15. *lectio* added in glossator's hand.read *reps*.16. *fers*,5. *apostoli*, corr. in the MS. from *apostolos* by putting *i* over *os*.7. *finiantur*, MS. *finiantur*.9. *estatis*, MS. *etatis*.12. *quod*, *qu*

corr. from two other letters.

14. *una*, MS. *uno*.15. *memoriter*, MS.16. *responsorium*, MS. *responsorum*.

oðre [b.] ealle ða ealswa hit bufon is geseed beon [a.] gefýlleda  
*reliqua omnia ut dictum est impleantur :*

[d.] [d.] [e.] þæt ne sig [e.] læs [g.] [g.] twelf sealma [h.]  
*id est ut numquam minus a duodecim psalmorum*

[g.] to micelnýsse [f.] to nihtlicum uhtsangum gesungenne utasýn  
*quantitate ad vigiliis nocturnas dicantur ex-*

dredum þam ðridðan [i.] 7 þan feower 7 hund nigoteðan  
*cepto tertio et nonagesimo quarto*

sealme.

5 *psalmo ;*

QUALITER DOMINICIS DIEBUS VIGILIAE AGANTUR. (CAP. XI.)

on ðam drihtenlicum dæge [c.] [b.] gemetlicor [a.] si arisan [a.]  
 DOMINICO DIE TEMPERIUS SURGATUR

to nihtsangum [d.] on ðam uhtsangum si gehealden [a.]  
 AD VIGILIAS ; In quibus vigiliis teneatur

gemet [b.] þæt [d.] is ge tȳmedum [f.] swa swa we bufan  
*mensura. id est modulatis. ut supra*

gedihton [f.] [g.] sýx sealmas [h.] 7 fers [k.] sittendum  
 10 *disposuimus. sex psalmis. et versu. residentibus*

[k.] eallum gedihthe 7 [i.] be endebýrdnysse on sceamolom [c.]  
*cunctis disposite et per ordinem in subselliis*

[i.] beon gerædde [m.] on bec swa swa we bufan [p.]  
*legantur in codice. ut supra*

sædon [p.] feower [q.] rædinga [q.] mid repsum [r.] þær [s.]  
*diximus. quattuor lectiones cum responsoriis suis. ubi*

þæt [t.] an [a.] on ðam feorðam repse [u.] gesungæn fram ðam  
*tantum in quarto responsorio dicatur a cantante*

singendum þane [f.] þonne [e.] onginð [e.] [b.] sona ealle [e.]  
 15 *Gloria ; Quam dum incipit. mox omnes*

mid arwurðnessa [a.] arison [b.] æfter þisum rædingum [b.]  
*cum reverentia surgant : Post quas lectiones*

fýlian [c.] be endebýrdnesse [d.] oðre sýx [e.] sealmas mid  
*sequantur exordine alii sex psalmi cum*

3. First *to*, dittography in the wrong place. from *r*.

10. *fers*, *f* corrected

3. *quantitate*, MS. *quantitatem*. 11. *disposite*, *dis-* corrected in the MS. from *des-* by writing *i* over the *e*. *subsellis*, MS. *subsellis*.

antiphonam [f.] swa swa [g.] þa æreran [g.] 7 mid ferse [h.]  
*antiphonis sicut anteriores et versu.*

æfter [c.] þam [c.] [b.] eft [a.] beon geredde oðre [d.] feower [d.]  
*Post quos iterum legantur alie quattuor*

rædinga [d.] [e.] mid repsum be endebýrdnesse swa swa we her  
*lectiones. cum responsoriis : ordine quo*

(133 b.) bufon sædon. æfter [b.] þýsum beon [a.] geþrý [c.] canticas be  
*supra ; Post quas dicantur tria cantica. de*

ðam [d.] witegendum þe [e.] ðe ge [e.] gesette [f.] þa \*cantincas  
*prophetis. que instituerit abbas. que cantica* 5

mid [h.] [h.] beon [g.] gesungenne gecwedenum [f.]  
*cum alleluja psallantur. Dicto etiam*

[f.] verse [a.] 7 bletsindum [g.] abbude [h.] þam beon [a.] ge-  
*versu et benedicente abbate legantur*

rædde [b.] [b.] [b.] of ðære [c.] niwan gecýðnysse [c.]  
*tur. alie quattuor lectiones de novo testamento.*

be endebýrdnesse. swa swa we bufon sædon [e.] [e.]  
*ordine quo supra ; Post quartum autem*

[e.] onginne [a.] [b.] lofsang [d.] [d.]  
*responsorium incipiat abbas ymnum. te deum laudamus ;* 10

[a.] þam gesungenum [a.] ræde [b.] [c.] [d.] of ðam god-  
*Quo dicto ; legat abbas lectionem de evan-*

spelle [f.] mid wurðmýnte [f.] [g.] 7 mid ege [h.]  
*gelio ; cum honore et timore stantibus omnibus ;*

þam geræddum andswarian ealle [c.] [d.] [a.] 7 þam æfter  
*Qua perlecta respondeant omnes Amen. Et subse-*

filige [a.] [b.] se abbod [d.] [e.] [e.] [e.] [f.] 7 for [f.] gifenre  
*quatur mox abbas ymnum. Te decet laus. et data benedic-*

blatsunge [g.] hi anginnan mergenlicelof þæt [a.] [b.] onænde [æ.]  
*tione. incipiant matutinos ; Qui ordo* 15

uhtsanga [c.] [d.] ælceretide [d.] [e.] swa sumeres [e.] swa  
*vigiliarum omni tempore tam aestatis quam*

3. The top of the two *b*'s partly erased. 4. After *beon* a piece of the MS. is away. 5. *cantincas*, read *canticas*. 6. The gloss to *Alleluja* is erased; the *h* is probably a 'paving' letter. 7. *blatsindum*, *u* corr. from *ei*. 15. *þæt onænde*, as gloss to *qui ordo*, I do not know how to explain the *þæt*, unless here the contraction *þ* stands for *þe*; *onænde*, however, stands for *on ændebyrdnesse*.

2. Erasure after *alie*. 3. *quo*, *o* corr. from *i*? 5. *instituerit*, MS. *instetuerit*. 11. *de*, *e* above line; *ad*, which was in the MS., has been corrected into *de* by underdotting the *a*, and adding the *e*.

wýntres gelice [g.] [h.] on ðam drihtenlicum dæge sigehealden [a.]  
*hiemis aequaliter in die dominico teneatur.*

[i.] buton si [k.] þæt næfre na gewýrðe lætlicor [l.] arisan  
*nisi forte. quod absit tardius surgatur.*

sum ðinc of rædingum [p.] is to scýrtanne [n.] oððe of repsum  
*aliquit de lectionibus breuiandum est. aut responsoriiis.*

þæt [r.] sig þe ah hwæðere [s.] eallunga [t.] gewarnod [r.] þæt  
*Quod tamen omnino caveatur ne*

hit ne [k.] belimpe [n.] þæt [a.] gif hit [a.] belimpð [a.]  
 5 *proveniat; Quodsi contigerit.*

wýrðfullice þanon [b.] he gebete [b.] gode [d.] on cýrcean [e.]  
*digne inde satisfaciatur deo in oratorio*

[f.] þurh þæs gýmeleastum þe hit becýmð.  
*per cuius euenierit neglectum.*

## (CAP. XII.)

on mergenlicum  
 QUALITER MATUTINORUM SOLLEMPNITAS AGATUR. IN MATUTINIS  
 [d.] lofsangum [c.] on sunnan [c.] dæge ealre æræst si gesungen se sýx  
 10 *DOMINICO DIE INPRIMIS DICATUR SEX-*  
 7 sýxteogaða sealm se sýx 7 sýxtigoða sealm [e.] buton  
*agesimus sextus psalmus sine*  
 [f.] antempne forð rihte [b.] þar æfter þam sigesungen  
*antiphona in directum. Post quem dicatur*  
 se fiteogaða sealm [e.] [e.] [b.] [b.] [a.] se hun-  
*quingagesimus cum alleluja; Post quem dicatur cen-*  
 teontigoða sealm. 7 se seofonteoða sealm 7 [d.] se twa 7 sýx-  
*tesimus septimus | decimus et sexagesimus (134 a.)*  
 teogaða [d.] sealm [d.] þanon bletsunga [b.] 7 [c.] lofu [c.]  
 15 *secundus. inde benedictiones et laudes.*  
 of unwrigednesse [f.] 7 an [d.] buton bec [e.] 7 reps [g.]  
*lectio de apocalipsi una ex corde et responsorium.*  
 [h.] 7 godes lof [h.] 7 fers [i.] [k.] lofsanc [i.] of þam godspelle  
*et ambrosianus. versus. canticum de evangelio.*  
 gebedu 7 hit bið [n.] geendod [n.]  
*letania. et completum est;*

14. The second word *sealm*, last stroke of *m* erased. *bletsunga*, *e* very indistinct.

3. *de lectionibus*, MS. *dilectionibus*. 12. *antiphona*, MS. *antiphonam*.  
 15. *benedictiones*, the last *e* corr. from *i* in MS.

QUALITER PRIVATIS DIEBUS MATUTINI AGANTUR.

(CAP. XIII.)

[c.] [b.] [c.] on sýndorlicum dagum æftersanga sýmbolnys  
 DIEBUS AUTEM PRIVATIS MATUTINORUM SOL-  
 [d.] si gedon [a.] þæt [f.] is [g.] þæt sig [h.] [h.]  
*lempnitas ita agatur. id est ut sexagesimus sextus*  
 [h.] [g.] sungen [i.] buton antempne [k.] teonde  
*psalmus dicatur sine antiphona. subtrahendo*  
 æt hwega [l.] swa swa [m.] on ðam [m.] sunnan die dæge þæt [n.]  
*modice sicut dominica. ut* 5  
 ealle becuman [n.] [p.] toðan fiftugeðan sealme se sige  
*omnes occurrant ad psalmum quinquagesimum. qui cum*  
 [r.] [q.] sungen æfter [b.] þæm [b.] [c.] [c.] [c.]  
*antiphona dicatur; Post quem alii duo psalmi*  
 beon gesungenne [a.] æfter [d.] [d.] [e.] on monan [f.] dæge  
*dicantur secundum consuetudinem id est secunda feria.*  
 [f.] 7. se. y 7 þritteoga sealm 7 se fif þæs \* tides dagæs [a.]  
*quintus. et trigessimus quintus. tertia feria*  
 se twa 7 feowerteogaða sealm [b.] 7 se sýx 7 fiteogaða [c.]  
*quadragesimus secundus. et quinquagesimus sextus.* 10  
 þæs [a.] wodnes dægæs [a.] seo þreo 7 sýxteogaða sealm [b.]  
*Quarta feria. sexagesimus tertius*  
 7 se feower 7 sýxteogaða sealm se fifta dæg se scofon 7  
*et sexagesimus quartus. Quinta feria octogesimus*  
 hundeahteoða 7 se nigoða 7 hund eahtoða sealm þæs frian dægæs  
*septimus. et octogesimus nonus. Sexta feria*  
 se fif 7 sýxteogaða 7 sean 7 hund nigenteoða  
*septuagesimus quintus. et nonagesimus primus.*  
 sæternesdæge 7 hund teontigoða. 7 se twa 7 feower-  
*Sabbato autem centesimus quadrage-* 15  
 tigoða san. 7 cantic se \* deo todæled  
*simus secundus. et canticum deuteronomii quod dividatur*

5. *die*, Latin in glossator's hand. 9. *y* over first *quintus*; probably originally = *fifta*, which must also be understood over the second *quintus*. *tides*, read *tiwes*. 16. *san*, pro *salm* or *sang*? *deo*, read *beo*.

4. *sine* above the line. 7. *antiphona*, MS. *atiphona*. 12, 13. *octogesimum* and *octogesimus*, MS. *octuagesimus*, -m. 14. *primus* is a correction of the MS. from *quintus*, which was there first, and which is marked for expunction by a line of dots over and under it; *primus* is then written over it.



QUALITER IN SANCTORUM NATALITIIS VIGILIE  
AGANTUR. (CAP. XIV.)

[c.] [d.] [b.] [c.] on freolsungum [m.] oððe on eallum [e.]  
IN SANCTORUM VERO FESTIVITATIBUS VEL OMNIBUS  
sýmelnýssum [e.] swa swa [f.] we sædon [f.] on ðam drihten-  
sollemnitatibus. *sicut dicimus dominico*  
licum [g.] is to donne [a.] [e.] [i.] sigedon [k.] utasýndrodum  
*die agendum. ita agatur excepto* 5  
þæt beon [i.] sealmas [m.] [n.] oððe antempnes [o.] rædinge [o.]  
*quod psalmi aut antiphone vel lectiones*  
to þam [q.] sýlfum [q.] dæge [p.] gebýriende [l.] sungenne  
*ad ipsum diem pertinentes dicantur.*  
gemed [c.] [b.] þæt foresæde sige healden  
*Modus autem suprascriptus teneatur*

QUIBUS TEMPORIBUS ALLELUIA DICATUR. (CAP. XV.)

fram þam halgan [f.] easttran [f.] to [g.] pentecosten [g.]  
A SANCTO PASCHA USQUE PENTECOSTEN: 10  
butan [e.] to forlætennesse si gesungen [a.] [b.] geon [c.]  
SINE INTERMISSIONE *dicatur alleluia. tam*  
sealmsange [c.] ge [d.] on repsum [d.] [c.] [b.]  
(135 a.) *in psalmis | quam in responsoriis: A pentecosten autem*  
oð [d.] angin [d.] læntenfæsten [d.] eallum [e.] nihtum [e.]  
*usque in caput quadragesime omnibus noctibus*  
mid sex [f.] æftrum sealm [g.] þæt an to uhtsangum sigesungen  
*cum sex posterioribus tantum ad nocturnales dicatur:*  
ælcon [b.] sunnandæge [e.] [s.] butan læntene [d.] canticas  
*Omni vero dominico die extra quadragesimam. cantica.* 15  
meriendlice lofsangas. prim undersanc [g.] middæigsanc [i.]  
*matutini. prima. tertia. sexta.*  
nonsange mid [l.] beon sungenne [a.] æftersanc [c.] [b.]  
*nonaque cum Alleluia dicantur; vespera vero;*  
næfre ne sigesungen sang mid alleluia butan fram easttran  
*numquam dicantur cum Alleluia. nisi a pasca.*  
oððone fýfteoða dæg  
*usque ad pentecosten.*

3. [d.] Top part erased.  
and æ probably corrected from a.

11. *æt* in *forlætennesse* not clear; *t* may be *d*,  
17. *æfter sanc*, probably a mistake for  
*æfen sanc*.

10. *Pascha*, *h* above line. 15. *die*, later addition, which is in no other text.



## QUALITER DIVINA OPERA PER DIEM AGANTUR. (CAP. XVI.)

swa swa se witega sæde seofonsiðon on dæge lof [a.]  
 UT AIT PROPHETA. SEPTIES IN DIE LAUDEM  
 ic sanc [b.] ðe þæt [a.] seofonfealde [a.] þæt halige [a.]  
 DIXI TIBI; Qui septenarius sacratus  
 getel [a.] fram us [b.] [a.] syge fýlled gif meriendlice  
 numerus a nobis sic impleatur. si matu-  
 5 lofsanges [i.] primsanges [k.] as [l.] as [m.] as efensang  
 tini. primæ tertie sexte none vespere  
 7 [o] nihtsanges [a.] on tide ures þeowdomes [g.] þenunga  
 completorique tempore nostre servitutis officia  
 we gelæston forðam [p.] be þisum [p.] tidum þe he sæde [p.]  
 persolvamus. quia de his oris dixit:  
 [t.] [a.] on dæge [s.] lof dixi sang þe [x.] [a.] soðes  
 septies in die laudem tibi; Nam de  
 benihtricum [c.] [c.] uhtsangum se ilca [b.] se sylfe [b.] witega [b.]  
 nocturnis vigilis idem ipse propheta  
 [a.] sæde [b.] to midderenihte [b.] [a.] ic aras to andedende [c.]  
 10 ait; media nocte surgebam ad confitendum  
 þe [d.] [b.] on þisum [e.] tidum [e.] [a.] we gereccað lofu [c.]  
 tibi; Ergo his temporibus referamus laudes  
 urum [d.] sceppende [d.] [f.] ofor domes [f.] [g.] his riht-  
 creatori nostro super judicia justi-  
 wisnesse [g.] [h.] þæt is æfter sangum primsang undernsanc  
 tiae sue. id est matutino. prima. tertia.  
 middægsang nonsanc æfensanc nihtsang 7 on nihte 7 utan arisan  
 sexta. nona. vespera. completorio et nocte surgamus  
 to andedtenne him  
 15 ad confitendum ei.

2. Erasure after *dæge*? 4. *bi*=the glossator's correction of *impleatur* into *implebitur*, which is in the other texts, is found over the *a* of *impleatur*.  
 5. *as*, three times, merely the termination of words, which are understood to be known, showing that the Latin words are plural. *efensang*, or *æfensang*.  
 8. *dixi*, omitted in Latin text, and supplied by glossator.  
 10. *andedende*, i. e. *anilettende*; the last *d* is corrected from *n*. 15. *andedtenne*, read *andedtenne*.

4. *impleatur*, see supra, note to l. 4. 6. *completorique*, MS. *completorique*.  
 9. *ipse* above line. 13. *sue*, MS. *tue*.

## QUANTI PSALMI PER EASDEM HORAS DICENDI SUNT. (CAP. XVII.)

nu soðes be nihtlicum vigiliis uhtsangum oððe meriendlice  
JAM DE NOCTURNIS. VEL MATUTINIS

lofsangas æfter sanges endelýrdnesse [b.] [c.] sealmsanges [g.] [c.]  
DIGESSIMUS ordinem psalmodiæ.

(185 b.) nu [g.] be æfterfýliendum tidum [h.] uton [f.] wearnian  
nunc de sequentibus | horis videamus;

on þære [c.] formantide \*becna þreo sealmas [b.] sindorlipas [d.]  
Prima hora dicantur psalmi tres singillatim. 5

7 na under anum glorian lofsang þære ylcan tide [g.] æfter [h.]  
et non sub una gloria. ymnus ejusdem hore post

verse [h.] o [i.] mine [l.] fýlst [l.] beiým [k.] ærðam [m.]  
versum. deus in adiutorium meum intende: Antequam

[n.] sealmas [m.] æfter gefýllednesse þreora sealma [d.]  
psalmi incipiantur: Post expletionem trium psalmorum

[a.] si gereht [a.] kapitol [b.] [b.] an et 7 fers 7 drihten si mid us 7  
recitetur lectio una versus. et Kyrieleison et

hit bið geendod [g.] undersanges. soðlice. middægisanges 7 non-  
missa est: Tertie vero. sexte. et 10

sanges on ðære endelýrdnesse si gebremod [a.] gebed [b.] þæt is  
none eo ordine celebretur oratio. id est

[h.] fers lofsanges þæra ilcan [k.] tidana [k.] þreo sealmas capitol [m.]  
versus. ymni earundem horarum terni psalmi. lectio.

7 vers [n.] 7 hit bið geendod gif [a.] mare [c.] gega-  
et versus. KYPHAEICON. et missa est; Si major con-

derunc [b.] bið [a.] mid antempnes soðlice læsse forðrihte beon  
gregatio fuerit. cum antiphonis. si vero minor. in directum psal-

gesungene [c.] æfen [b.] [c.] tidsanc mid fower [d.] sealmas [d.]  
lantur; Vespertina autem sinaxis. quattuor psalmis 15

2. vigiliis supplied by glossator. It is only in S. (Schröder's Winteneý Version).

3. The *es* over *psalmodiæ* stands much lower than *sealmsang*, making it look as if *es* were written first by one who only wished to indicate the ending. Then some one else put in *sealmsang*. All this appears to have been carefully copied by our scribe.

5. *becna*, probably read *beon a* (*sungenne*) or read *becweden*? 7. *o* over *deus*, no 'paving' letter, but sign of vocative.

9. *et* after *an* by glossator. 10. *middægisanges*, *g* inserted by glossator himself, but probably in the wrong place, *middægisanges* being the word which it was intended to produce. 14. *antempnes*, *s* corr. from *r* or *n*.

2. *Jam*, wrongly rubricated in the MS. *Nam*. 3. *psalmodiæ*, MS. *psalmodiet*.

12. *terni*, MS. *termi*; the first stroke of *m* perhaps erased. 14. *in directum*, MS. *in directu*.

15. *autem* here and passim indicated in MS. by *h<sup>c</sup>*.

mid [e.] antempne [a.] si geendod æfter [b.] þisum [b.]  
*cum antiphonis terminetur: Post quos*  
 sealnum [b.] capitul [c.] is to reccanne [a.] is [a.] þanon [d.]  
*psalmos lectio recitanda est. inde*  
 reps [e.] godes lof [f.] [g.] [h.] lofsang of ðam godspelle  
*responsorium. ambrosianus. versus canticum de evangelio.*  
 gebedu [k.] [l.] 7 þæt drihtenlic gebed [l.] [m.] heo beon geen-  
*letania et oratio dominica. et fiant.*  
 dode [m.] [c.] nihtsanc soðlice preora [e.] sealma [e.] \*forð-  
 5 misse; *Completorium autem trium psalmorum dic-*  
 rihtes [b.] si geendod [a.] þa sealmas [a.] [a.] forðrihtes [b.]  
*tione terminetur: Qui psalmi directanei*  
 butan antemne [c.] sint [a.] to singanne [a.] æfter [d.] þisum [d.]  
*sine antiphona dicendi sunt. Post quos*  
 lofsang [e.] þære ylcan tide [f.] capitul [g.] an [g.] 7 vers [h.]  
*ymnus ejusdem hore. lectio una. versus.*  
 [i.] 7 bletsung [k.] 7 hi gebeon geendode  
*kirieleison. benedictio et misse fiant;*

10 QUO ORDINE IPSI PSALMI DICENDI SUNT. (CAP. XVIII.) | (136 a.)

ealra ærest [t.] æfre [b.] on dæghwamlicum [d.] tidum  
*INPRIMIS SEMPER DIURNIS HORIS*  
 [a.] sigesungen mine fultum beiȝm [d.] eala þu  
*DICATUR VERSUS deus in adjutorium meum intende. domine*  
 drihten to gehelpanne me efest 7 gloria þanon lofsang  
*ad adiuvandum me festina. et gloria: inde ymnus*  
 anrehwylcere æghwilcere tide syððan on ðære forman tida  
*unius cuiusque hore. deinde prima hora do-*  
 on sunnan dæge die tosecgenne feower cwýdas psalmi þæs  
 15 minica dicenda quattuor capitula centissimi  
 hundteontiga 7 eahtateoðan sealmas on oðrum soðlice tidum  
*octavi decimi; Reliquis vero horis*  
 þæt is undernsang þrȝ capitulas þæs foran  
*id est tertia. sexta nona. terna capitula supra*  
 awritene sealmas beon gesungenne  
*scripti psalmi centissimi octavi decimi. dicantur;*

6. *forðrihtes*, evidently a mistake for a word that can be a gloss to *dictione*; for *dihte*? 15. *die* inserted by glossator. *psalmi* added by glossator, to which the *sealmas* in l. 16 is the gloss.

11. *diurnis*, MS. *diurnus*.

æt primsange                      þæs monan dæges beon gesungenne  
*Ad primam autem secunde ferie dicantur*  
 þreo sealmas þæt is se forma se oðer 7 se sýxta 7 swa ion  
*tres psalmi. id est primus. secundus. et sextus. et ita per*  
 ænlepige dæges æt primsange oððane drihtenlican dæg diem  
*singulos dies ad primam usque ad dominicam*  
 beon geseonde be endebýrdnesse þrý sealmas oððone nigon  
*dicantur per ordinem terni psalmi. usque ad*  
 teoðan                      sealm swa gewislice þæt se nigoða sealm  
*nonum decimum psalmum. ita sane; ut nonus psalmus* 5  
 7 se seofonteoða sealm beon todælede on twam glorian 7 swa  
*et septimus decimus dividantur in binas glorias. et sic*  
 hit beo þæt si æt uhtsangum on sunnan dæge die æfre  
*fiat. ut ad vigiliis dominico semper*  
 fram þam twentigoðan sealme ongunnon to undersange  
*a vigesimo. incipiat. Ad tertiam vero;*  
    þæs monan dæges \*niwe gencwidas þa þe  
*sextam et nonam secunde ferie. novem capitula que*  
 to lafe synt of þan hunteontigoðan 7 eahtateoþan sealme  
*residua sunt de centesimo octavo decimo* 10  
 þa sylfa þrý sealmas geond þa ylcan tida beon gesun-  
*psalmo ipsa terna per easdem horas dicantur;*  
*Expenso ergo psalmo centesimo octavo decimo*  
 on twam dagum þæt is asunnandæge 7 on monan dæg  
*duobus diebus. Id est dominico et secunda feria.*  
 7 on tiwes dæg eallunga æt undersange æt middægsange  
*tertia feria. jam ad tertiam sextam*  
 oððe æt nonsange beon gesungenne þreo sealmas fram þam  
 36 b.) *vel nonam | psallantur terni psalmi a cen-* 15  
 hundteondtigoðan 7 nigonteoðan sealme \*oððe þone hundteon-  
*tessimo nono decimo usque ad centesi-*  
 teoðan 7 seofon 7 twentigoðan sealme                      \*niwe 7 þa  
*mum vigessimum septimum. psalmi novem: Quique*

2. *ion* for *ionð*.    3. *diem* added by glossator.    4. *geseonde*, corrected in margin into *gesungenn*.    7. *die* added by glossator after *dominico*.  
 9. *niwe*, *novem* glossed, as if *novum*, cf. l. 17.    16. *oððe*, read *oð*.    17. *niwe*, cp. *supra*, note to l. 9.

1. *secunde*, MS. *secundum*.    2. *tres*, MS. *te es*.    5. *decimum*, *X<sup>mum</sup>* in MS., *mum* in glossator's handwriting?

sealmas oððone drihtelican dæg iond þa ylcan tida  
*psalmi semper usque ad dominicam per eadem horas*  
 eftsonas geedlehte lofsanga eac eacswilce rædingea oððe vers  
*itidem repetantur. ymnorum nihilo minus. lectionum vel versuum*  
 gesetnýssa anrædlice eallum dagum gehealden 7 swa gewislice  
*dispositione uniformiter cunctis diebus servata. et ita scilicet*  
 æfre on ðam drihtelican dæge fram þam hundteontigoðan 7  
*semper dominica a centesimo octavo*

eahtateoðan sealme hit si agunnen æfensanc dæghwamlice  
 5 *decimo incipiat. Vespera autem cotidie*  
 mid feower \*sealmorum mid dreame si gesungen þa sealmas  
*quattuor psalmodum modulatione canatur. Qui psalmi*  
 beon agunnenne fram þam hundteontigoðan 7 nigoðan sealme  
*incipiantur a centesimo nono. usque ad*

*centessimum quadragesimum septimum. exceptis his qui in diversis*  
*horis ex eis sequestrantur. id est a centesimo septimo decimo.*

10 *usque centessimum vigesimum septimum et a centesimo triges-*  
*imo tertio. et centesimo quadragesimo secundo; Reliqui omnes*  
 on æfen sind to singanne 7 forðam læs þe cumað þreo  
*in vespera dicendi sunt. Et quia minus veniunt tres*  
 sealmas forði hig synd todælenne þa þa getele on ðam  
*psalmi. ideo dividendi sunt qui in numero supra-*  
 foresædan strengran beoð gemette  
*scripto fortiores inveniuntur. id est centesimus trige-*

15 *simus tertius et centesimus quadragesimus quartus. Centesimus*  
 forðam lýtel þe he is  
*vero sextus decimus. quia parvus est cum centesimo*  
 si gepeod gedihtenre endebýrdrýsse  
*quinto decimo jungatur. | Digesto ergo ordine* (37 a.)  
 sealmsanga æfensanga oðre þæt is rædinga repsas  
*psalmodum vespertinorum reliqua. id est lectiones. responsoria.*

---

6. *sealmorum*, read *sealma*.

---

2. *versuum*, MS. *versum*. 13. *dividendi*, MS. *videndi*.

\* *imnis* versus [i.] oððe canticas swa swa we bufan scripsimus  
*ymni*; vel cantica. sicut supra taxavi-  
 awriten beon gefýlled to nihtsange þa ylcan sealmas  
*mus impleantur*; Ad completorium vero. idem psalmi  
 beon geedleehte þæt is se feower 7 hundnigeteoða sealm  
*repetantur. cotidie id est quartus. nonagesimus.*  
 et *centesimus* et *trigesimus tertius*; *Dispositio ergo*  
 endebýrdnesse [c.] sealmsangas [e.] godcundlice [d.] ealle [f.]  
*ordine psalmodie divine. reliqui* 5  
 ða oðre [f.] sealmas [f.] þa þa [g.] tolafe synt [g.] gelice [h.]  
*omnes psalmi qui supersunt aequaliter*  
 beon \*godælede [a.] ætforan nihta [m.] uhtsangum [l.] dælende [i.]  
*dividuntur septem noctium vigiliis parcendo*  
 gewistlice [k.] þa þa [n.] beotwux [p.] heom længan [o.]  
*scilicet qui inter eos prolixiores*  
 synt [n.] \*salmos [q.] 7 twelf [r.] iond [s.] æghwilce [s.] 7 beon ge-  
*sunt. psalmi. et duodecim per unamquamque consti-*  
 sette [q.] nihte þæt [b.] healicost [c.] myndigende [a.] þæt [d.]  
*tuantur noctem; Hoc precipue commonentes. ut* 10  
 gif [f.] wenunge [e.] [g.] þis todal [g.] sealma [b.] ænigum  
*si cui forte haec distributio psalmoreum displi-*  
 mislicað [f.] hegeendebýrde [d.] gif [l.] bett elles [k.] dem [i.]  
*cuerit ordinet si melius aliter judicaverit.*  
 þonne [m.] bid mid eallum [o.] gemettum [o.] þæt [n.]  
*dum omnibus modis id*  
 be iýmð [m.] þæt beon [p.] an ælcere [q.] wucan [q.] saltere [r.]  
*attendatur. ut omni ebdomada psalterium*  
 of ansundan [s.] getele [s.] hunteontig [t.] 7 fiftig [t.]  
*ex integro numero centum quinquaginta* 15  
 sealma [t.] gesungenne [p.] 7 [u.] on sunnandæge [ý.] [ý]  
*psalmoreum psallatur. et dominico die*  
 æfre [x.] fram [z.] anginne [x.] si geedleht to uhtsangum et  
*semper a capite repetatur ad vigiliis.*

1. *imnis*. Is the *s* of this Latin word perhaps a remnant of the plural ending -as which may have originally stood over *ymni*? See 54. 2. *versus* supplied by glossator. *scripsimus* in glossator's hand, the gloss to which, as well as to *taxavimus*, is *awriten* in l. 2. 7. *godælede*, read *gedælede* or *todælede*. 9. *salmos*, scribe's eye caught by Latin ending. See note to Latin, l. 9. 11. Erasure before *pis*. 13. *bid* or *bið*? 15. *getele*, *te* above line. 17. *et* added by glossator.

9. *psalmi*, MS. *psalmos*.

forðam [a.] swiðe [c.] cræftleasne \* estfulnesses heora [d.] þeowdom  
*quia nimis iners devotionis sue servitium*  
 þe atiwað [a.] munecas [b.] þa þa [e.] læs [f.] sealmsanges [g.]  
*ostendunt monachi qui minus psalterio*  
 [h.] mid lofsange [h.] mid gewunelicum [h.] iond [i.]  
*cum canticis consuetudinariis per*  
 þære [k.] ƿwucan emrene [i.] singað [l.] buton þonne [l.]  
*septimane circulum psallunt. dum quando*  
 werædað [l.] ure halige [m.] fæderas [n.] [m.] on anum [q.]  
 5 *legamus sanctos patres nostros uno*  
 dæge þæt [o.] hrædlice gefyllan [n.] þæt [r.] eala [r.] sleawe  
*die hoc strenue implevisse. quod nos tepidi.*  
 gif ge | ucan [t.] on ansundre [t.] læstan [r.]  
*utinam septimana integra persolvamus.* (137 l.)

## DE DISCIPLINA PSALLENDI. (CAP. XIX.)

æghwære [c.] we gelyfað [a.] godcundlice [d.] beon andweard-  
*UBIQUE CREDIMUS DIVINAM ESSE PRE-*  
 nysse [d.] [e.] eagan [f.] drihtnes [f.] on ælcere [g.] stowe [g.]  
 10 *SENTIAM. et oculos domini in omni loco*  
 besceawian [e.] þagodan 7 þa ýfelan [d.] swýðest [b.] þeah-  
*speculari bonos et malos. Maxime tamen*  
 hwæðere þæt [c.] butan ælcere [e.] twýnung [e.] þa gelyfað [a.]  
*hoc sine aliqua dubitatione credamus.*  
 þonne [f.] æt þam godcundlicum [g.] weorce [g.] we ætstandað  
*cum ad opus divinum assistimus.*  
 forði [c.] æfre [b.] [d.] gemýndige we beon [a.] þæt sæde  
*Ideo semper memores simus; quod ait propheta;*  
 þeowiað on æge 7 eft singað wislice [a.] 7 on  
 15 *Servite domino in timore; Et iterum Psallite sapienter; Et in*  
 gesýhðe engla 7 ic singa [a.] þe [b.] [b.] utan foresceawian  
*conspectu angelorum psallam tibi. Ergo consideremus*  
 hu hit [c.] gedafenige [c.] [e.] on his gesilhðe [e.] godcundnesse [f.]  
*qualiter oporteat in conspectu. divinitatis*

1. *estfulnesses*, see note to Latin, l. 1. 4. *u* before *wucan* underdotted, probably to be regarded as the wrong beginning of *ucan* instead of *wucan*.  
 11. [e.] not quite clear.

1. *devotionis*, MS. *devotioni*. An *s*, which is wanting here, is superfluous in the gloss *estfulnesses*. May we suppose that an *s* written above the line was wrongly transcribed as belonging to the gloss instead of to the lemma?  
 7. *septimāna* in MS. 8. DE above line. PSALLENDI, *i* is cut away.

7 [g.] on ængla his [g.] beon [d.] 7 [h.] uton standan to  
 et angelorum ejus esse et sic stemus ad  
 singanne þæt [k.] ure [l.] mod [l.] geþwærlice [k.] ure [m.]  
 psallendum. ut mens nostra concordet voci  
 stefne [m.]  
 nostre.

## DE REVERENTIA ORATIONIS. (CAP. XX.)

gif mid rican mannan we wýllað sum þinc  
 Si CUM HOMINIBUS POTENTIBUS VOLUMUS aliqua 5  
 tihtan we na [a.] gedýrstlæcan [a.] buton mid eadmodnesse  
 suggerere. non presumimus nisi cum humilitate  
 7 arwurðnessa 7 hu micle swiðor gode ealra þingan  
 et reverentia. quantomagis domino deo universorum.  
 mid ealre ead 7 clænnesse mid estfulnesse is to halsi-  
 cum omni humilitate et puritatis devotione supplicandum  
 genne 7 na on mænifealdre spræce ac on clænnesse  
 est. Et non in multiloquio sed in puritate cordis  
 7 on biýrdnesse teara we ne beon gehýrede witon 7 forði  
 et compunctione lacrimarum. nos exaudiri sciamus. Et ideo 10  
 scort sceal 7 clæna gebed buton wenunge of lufe  
 brevis debet esse et pura oratio. nisi forte ex affectu  
 epunge godcundlicere gife hit beo gelend on gegaderunge  
 (138 a.) inspirationis divine gratie | protendatur; In conventu  
 eallunga \*sescýrð gebed 7 gewordenre tacne fram  
 tamen omnino brevietur oratio; Et facto signo a  
 þam ealdran ealle ætgædere hi arisan.  
 priore. omnes pariter surgant.

## DE DECANIS MONASTERII. (CAP. XXI.)

15

gif mare bið gegæderung beon gecorene of ðam sýlfan  
 Si MAJOR FUERIT CONGREGATIO ELIGANTUR DE IPSIS  
 gebroðran goddra gecýðnesse 7 haligre 7 \*liredrohtnunge 7 beon  
 fratribus boni testimonii. et sancte conversationis. et con-

7. swiðor, w nearly effaced. 12. gelend for gelend. 13. sescýrð, read  
 si gescýrð? 17. 7 haligre 7 liredrohtnunge. I think live must be a  
 remnant of (ha)ligre, as gloss to sancte, and afterwards haligre has been  
 again put in.

6. suggerere, MS. suggere. 8. humilitate, an e over first i.





heora æt sidan 7 hi nabban þonne hi slapað purh  
*suos ad latus non habeant. dum dormiunt ne forte per*  
 swefn þelæs þe hi wýrðan oððe gewundode  
*somnium vulnerentur dormientes; Et*  
 ah þæt hi beon gewordenem tacne  
*ut parati sint monachi semper. et facto signo*  
 buton ýldinge 7 a hi arisænde 7 hi efstæn heom betwýna for-  
*absque mora surgentes. festinent se invicem pre-*  
 hradian godes weorce mid ealre swa ðeah \*stæfnýsse 7 mid  
*venire ad opus dei. Cum omni tamen gravitate et mo-*  
 metfæstnýsse þagiuran gebroðra wýð hi sýlfe hi nabban  
*destia. Adolescentiores fratres iuxta se non habeant*  
 bed ah gemengede mid ealdrum arisende soðlice to godes  
*lecta. sed permixti cum senioribus; Surgentes vero ad opus*  
 weorce gemedlice tihtan oððe laran slac-  
*dei. invicem se moderate cohortent propter somnolen-*  
 fulran for beladunge  
*torum excusationes;*

## DE EXCOMMUNICATIONE CULPARUM. (CAP. XXIII.)

10

to þunden  
 SI QUIS FRATER CONTUMAX AUT INOBEDIENS. *aut superbus. aut*  
 cýrigende oððe on ænigan þingan wiðerweard [ý] wunigende  
*murmurans. vel in aliquo contrarius existens*  
 þam haligon regole 7 bebodu heora ealdra forhicgend 7  
*sancte regule. et preceptis seniorum suorum contemptor et*  
 gif bið gemed þes æfter bebode  
*repertus fuerit. hic secundum domini nostri preceptum*  
 sý gemýnegod æne 7 oðersiðan dihlíce fram his ealdrum  
*ammoneatur semel et secundo secrete a senioribus suis; 15*  
 gif he hit na gebet he si gepread openlice toforan eallum  
*Si non emendaverit. objurgetur. publice coram omnibus;*  
 gif he hit swa he bið gepread gýf he understent  
*Si vero neque sic se correxerit. si intelligit*

2. oððe, see note. 4. a, gloss to *semper* in l. 3? 5. *stæfnýsse*, read *stæfnýsse*. 12. [ý.] not clear.

3. *sint* corrected in the MS. from *sunt* by underdotting the *u*, and writing an *i* over it. 13. *et* not in other texts; redundant.

hwylc wite sig amansumunge he underhnige elles  
*qualis pena sit. excommunicationi subiaceat; | Sin autem* (139 a.)  
 wiðercoren he is lichamlicere wrace 7 he sig underþeod  
*improbis est. vindicta corporali et subdatur;*

## QUALIS DEBEAT ESSE MODUS EXCOMMUNICATIONIS.

## (CAP. XXIII.)

æfter gemete gyltas amansumunge oððe lare. stýre  
 5 SECUNDUM MODUM. CULPE. EXCOMMUNICATIONIS *vel discipline.*  
 sceal beon apenod gemet þæt gylta  
*debet extendi mensura; Qui culparum modus in abbatis*  
 hangige oððe stande on dome þeahhwæðere on  
*pendeat iudicio; si quis tamen frater in*  
 leohtum gyltum gif bið \*gemedemod fram \*heode dælnimunge  
*levioribus culpis invenitur. a mense participatione*  
 si gesýndrod \*asýndrodest fram meosan oððe fram geferæ-  
*privetur; Privati autem a mense consortio. ista*  
 dene þis beo gescead on cýrican sealm oððe antemp  
 10 *erit ratio. ut in oratorio psalmum aut antiphonam*  
 þæt he na onginne na he na nurædinge recce oððe fulre dæd-  
*non imponat neque lectionem recitet. usque ad satisfac-*  
 bode gereordunge æfter gereordunge ana  
*tionem; Refectionem autem cibi post fratrum refectionem solus*  
 he under þæt swilce hīc swacweðe hegereordige to middægēs  
*accipiat ut. si verbi gratia fratres reficiant sexta hora*  
 se broðor to nonas he on æfen oððæt he be mid  
*ille frater nona, si fratres nona. ille vespera. usque dum*  
 dædbote fulre þæslidere forgifennesse gite  
 15 *satisfactione congrua veniam consequatur;*

## DE GRAVIORIBUS CULPIS. (CAP.) XXV.

se broðer hefolices gyltes mid dara si  
 IS AUTEM FRATER QUI GRAVIORIS CULPE NOXA *teneatur. sus-*

2. wiðercoren, second *e* above the line; probably to be read *wiðercora*.  
 8. *gemedemod*, read *gemet*; see note. *heode*, read *beode*. 9. *asýndrodest*,  
 read *asýndrodes*. 11. *nu*, wrongly transcribed for *na*? *dædbode*, the third  
*d* has been corrected either from or into *t*, probably the latter. 13. *he*  
*under*, fill up -fo. *hīc* for *ic*; the *h* has afterwards been underdotted.

2. *et*, cf. p. 55, l. 13 (note). 3. MODUS, MS. MODUM. EXCOMMUNICATIONIS,  
 MS. EXCOMMUNICATIONE. 5. EXCOMMUNICATIONIS, MS. EXCOMMUNICATIONES.  
 14. *vespera*, corr. into *vespera*.

framadon fram beode samod 7 fram cýrcean ænig him gebroðra  
*pendatur a mensa. simul et ab oratorio; Nullus ei fratrum*  
 on ænigre na si gepeod geferrædene ne on spræce ana  
*in ullo jungatur consortio neque in colloquio; Solus*  
 to weorce to betæhtum þurhwunigende behreowsunge  
*sit ad opus sibi injunctum. persistens in poenitentie*  
 on heofunge witende þone egeslican cwide secgendes  
*luctu. sciens illam terribilem apostoli sententiam dicentis.*  
 betæhtne þýllicne manna þam sceoccan on feorwýrde  
 (139 b.) *tradi | tum hujusmodi hominem satane in interitum* <sup>5</sup>  
 lichaman þæt he halsie on drihtnes dæge metes  
*carnis. ut spiritus saluus sit in die domini; Cibi*  
 gereordung ana he underfo gemet oððe on tida on  
*autem refectionem solus percipiat. mensura vel hora. qua*  
 ðære þe forsceawiað him feccan ne he ne sige fram  
*previderit abba ei competere; Nec a*  
 ænigum farendum bletsod men na mete se þe bið him  
*quoquam benedicatur transeunte. nec cibus qui ei*  
 geseald  
*datur;*

10

DE IS QUI SINE IUSSIONE ABBATIS JUNGUNTUR EXCOMMUNICATIS.

(CAP. XXVI.)

gif hwylc broðer gedýrstlæcð butan hæse abbotes þam  
 Si QUIS FRATER PRESUMPSERIT *sine iussione abbatis. fratri*  
 amansumedan breðer mid ænigum gemete gepeondan gelice  
*excommunicato quolibet modo se jungere. similem*  
 he gehleote amansumunge wrace  
*sortiatur excommunicationis vindictam.*

15

QUALITER DEBEAT ABBA ESSE SOLLICITUS ET CIRCA

EXCOMMUNICATIONES. (CAP. XXVII.)

ealre hohfolnesse gýmene do abutan þa agiltendan  
 OMNI SOLLICITUDINE CURAM GERAT ABBAS *circa delinquentes*  
 broðra forþam þe nis neode þam halum læce ah þam  
*fratres. quia non est opus sanis medicus. sed*

2. spræce, æ or a? 5. feorwyrde, y of peculiar form 8, 9. na he sige  
 fram ænigum farendum bletsod men, understand na he si. f. æ. f. men  
 gebletsod. 9. farendum, n indistinct. 14. gepeondan, i. e. gepeodan.

untruman oððe yfel habbendum 7 forþi he brucan he sceal  
*male habentibus; Et ideo uti debet*  
 mid eallum gemete swa swa wis læce onasændan swilce  
*omni modo ut sapiens medicus. immittere quasi*  
 dihle frofra þa ealdan swylce  
*occultos; Senpectas. id est seniores sapientes fratres. qui quasi*  
 digelice þa gefrefran gesewene broðor 7 hi tihta  
*secrete consolentur fratrem fluctuantem. et provocent eum*  
 to fuleadmodnesse dædbote 7 hi gefrefrian hine mid  
 5 *ad hūmilitatis satisfactionem. et consolentur eum ne*  
 maran unrotnessa þæt he ne si fornumen ac swa swa  
*habundantiori tristitia absorbeatur. sed. sicut*  
 sæde si getrimed on him soð lufe 7 si gebeden  
*ait idem apostolus; confirmetur in eo karitas; et oretur*  
 \* fram heom fram eallum gebroðrum þearle swiðe scel  
*pro eo ab omnibus. Magno | pere enim debet* (140 a.)  
 mid hohfulnessse don se abbod 7 mid ealre glæwnesse mid  
*sollicitudinem gerere abbas. et omni sagacitate et*  
 forwitolnesse 7 gelacnian ænig of befæstum sceapum him  
 10 *industria curare. ne aliquam de ovibus sibi creditis*  
 sylfum þæt he na forlure he cunne \* untruwa  
*perdat; Noverit enim se infirmarum curam*  
 underfon sawla na ofor þa halau wælreow oððe reðe  
*suscepisse animarum. non super sanas tirannidem;*  
 7 heondræde egesunge purh þone he sæigð  
*Et metuat prophete comminationem per quem dicit*  
 þæt þæt ge fæt sawon ge underfengon 7  
*deus; Quod crassum videbatis assumebatis;* et  
 þæt wanhal wæs 7 gewiðsocan 7 he geafæn godes hýrdas  
 15 *quod debile erat proicebatis; Et pastoris boni*  
 ærfæste læce býsene forlætenum nýgon 7 hundnigonti  
*pium imitetur exemplum qui relictis nonaginta*  
 sceapum on dunum se ðe gode þæt þe dwelede  
*novem in montibus abiit unam ovem que erraverat*

1. uti in glossator's hand. 4. gesewene, see note. 5. fuleadmodnesse  
 dædbote, for eadmodnesse ful(re)dædbote. 8. fram, read fore. 11. untruwa,  
 read untrumra. 15. geafæn belongs to læce in line 16. 16. Erasure after  
 hundnigonti? 17. gode for geode.

3. Senpectas, MS. senpecta. 7. oretur, MS. orietur. 9. gerere, MS.  
 gegere. MS. sagacizate. 17. Most of the other texts have novem ovibus,  
 which may have been in ours, as the gloss sceapum is there.

secan untrumnesse swa midlum he besargode oððe mænde  
*querere; Cujus infirmitate in tantum compassus est.*

hit on his halgum eaxlum þæt he gemedemode  
*ut eam in sacris humeris suis dignaretur*

onasettan 7 ægen bringan to heorde  
*imponere. et sic reportare ad gregem.*

DE IS QUI SEPIUS CORREPTI NON EMENDAVERINT.

(CAP. XXVIII.)

Si quis frater frequenter correptus pro forgehwilcum gilde  
*qualibet culpa.* 5

peah þe he amansumad hit ne gebet teartere  
*etiam si excommunicatus non emendaverit acrior ei*

genealæce præiungan þæt is swinclæ wrace on him þæt  
*accedat correptio id est ut verberum vindicta in eum*

forð stepð þæt gif he he swang bið gepread oððe  
*procedat; Quod si nec ita correxit aut*

wenunge þæt næfre ne gewýrðe on modinýssa oððe upahafan  
*forte quod absit in superbiam elatus*

bewerian oððe gif he wile his weorc þonne swa swa  
*defendere voluerit opera sua. tunc abba faciet quod* 10

(140 b.) wis læce gif he gegearcað swoðunga smyrunga oððe  
*sapiens medicus; Si exhibuit fomenta. si unguenta ad-*

lara læcedomas gewrita godcundra æt nextan  
*hortationum. si medicamina scripturarum divinarum si ad ultimum*

berned amansumunge oððe wita girda  
*ustionem excommunicationis. vel plagas virgarum: etiam si*

his \*foran nahtswýrian glæwnesse he gearcie soðlice  
*viderit nihil suam prevalere industriam. adhibeat etiam*

þæt mare is his gebed 7 ealra gebroðra for him  
*quod majus est suam et omnium fratrum pro eo* 15

se ðe ealle þinc mæg þæt wýrce  
*orationem: ut dominus qui omnia potest. operetur salutem*

embe þone untruman breðer þæt gif he na forðam mid þisum  
*circa infirmum fratrem; Quod si nec isto modo*

3. to; t corr. from g. 14. foran nahtswýrian, naht, gloss to nihil;  
 see note.

2. dignaretur, MS. digaretur. 4. EMENDAVERINT, MS. EMENDAVERIT.  
 10. defendere, MS. defende. voluerit, MS. voluere.

gemete bið gehæled þonne callunga se abbod bruce isene  
*sanatus fuerit. tunc jam abba utatur ferro*  
 ofkȳrfes eal swa sæde afȳrsiað þone ýfelan fram  
*abscisionis ut ait apostolus; Auferte malum ex*  
 eow 7 eft swa ungeleafulla gif he aweig aweg gewite  
*vobis; Et iterum. Infidelis si discedit discedat.*  
 þæt na anadli sceap ealle heorde besmite  
*ne una ovis morbida. omnem gregem contamineat.*

## 5 SI DEBEANT ITERUM RECEPI FRATRES EXEUNTES DE MONASTERIO.

## (CAP. XXVIII.)

for agenum leahtrum qui seðe utgæð oððe bið uta-  
 FRATER QUI PROPRIO VITIO EGREDITUR AUT PROICI-  
 dræfæd gecȳrran gif he wile beliate ær  
*tur de monasterio. si reverti voluerit. spondeat. prius*  
 ealle bote forðam þe he utferde on ðære  
*omnem emendationem vitii pro quo egressus est. et sic*  
 ýtemestan stæpe hi si underfangen þæt of þam his  
 10 *in ultimo gradu recipiatur. ut ex hoc ejus*  
 eadmodnysse si gefandod þæt gif he oðer siðan utfærð oððe  
*humilitas comprobetur; Quod si denovo exierit. us-*  
 þridan siðe he si underfangen soðlice sȳððan he wite ælcne  
*que tertio ita recipiatur. Jam vero postea; sciat omnem*  
 him sȳlfum gecȳrrednysse færeld beon forwȳrned  
*sibi reversionis aditum denegari.*

## DE PUERIS MINORI AETATE QUOMODO CORRIPIANTUR. (CAP. XXX.)

ælc \*ýð andgit *agenge* met sceal habban  
 15 OMNIS AETAS VEL INTELLECTUS *proprias debet habere mensuras:*  
 forþig swa oft cildra oððe ginran ýlde oððe þa þe  
*Ideoque quoties pueri. vel adolescentiores aetate aut qui*  
 læs understandan swa magun humicel þæt wita is amansu-  
*minus intellegere possunt quanta pena sit excommuni-*  
 munge þas þȳlice þonne hi agiltað oððe mid swiðlicum  
*ca | tionis. hi tales dum delinquunt. aut jejuniis* (141 a.)

2. *kȳrfes*, r corrected from *f*. 7. *qui* repeated by glossator. 8. *ær* indistinct, might be *ier*. 15. *ýð*, read *ýld*. *agenge* nearly erased. It was probably the intention to erase *gemet* so as to put it over *mensuram*.

8. *spondeat*, MS. *sponde*. and s. *denuo*, o above line. MS. 15. MS. *mensuram*.

11. *humilitas*, two letters erased between a 14. PUERIS, MS. PUEROS. QUOMODO, Q in the

fæstenum hi beon geswencte oððe mid \*tearum swinglum hi  
*nimis affligantur aut acribus verberibus co-*  
 beon gepreade þæt hi beon gehealdenne  
*erceanur; ut sanentur.*

DE CELLARARIO MONASTERII QUALIS DEBEAT ESSE. (CAP. XXXI.)

hordere si gecoren of gegæderunge wis  
 CELLARIUS MONASTERII ELIGATUR DE CONGREGATIONE. *sapiens.*  
 on geripedum \*wea sifre na mýcel æte na upahafen  
*maturis moribus. sobrius. non multum aedax; non elatus.* 5  
 drefende teonful. sæne na cýstig ac  
*non turbulentus non injuriosus. non tardus. non prodigus sed*  
 atodrædenne se ealra gegaderunga si swa swa  
*timens deum: Qui omni congregationi sit sicut pater;*  
 gimene heddo be eallon þingan butan hæse naht  
*curam gerat de omnibus: Sine jussione abbatis nihil*  
 he nado þa þinc þe beoð bebodene he gehealde he na  
*faciat; Que jubentur custodiat; fratres non*  
 dræfa gif hwilc broðor fram him færunga æni þing  
*contristet; Si quis frater ab eo forte aliqua* 10  
 ongesceadwislice bitt forseonde hine he ne gedrefe  
*irrationabiliter postulat. non spernendo eum contristet.*  
 gesceadwislice mid eadmodnesse ýfel biddendum ac he  
*sed rationabiliter cum humilitate male petenti dene-*  
 forwýrne his lif he gehealde gemýndig æfre þæs apostolican  
*get; Animam suam custodiat: memor semper illius apostolici*  
 hebodes forðam seðe wel penað stepe godne him sylfum  
*precepti quia qui bene ministraverit. gradum bonum sibi*  
 he begit untruma cildra cumena 7 þearfena mid  
*adquirat; Infirmorum. infantium. ospitum. pauperumque cum* 15  
 ealre hohfulnessse he do buton twýn þæt he  
*omni sollicitudine curam gerat. sciens sine dubio. quia pro*  
 foreallum þisum sceall agýldan ealle  
*his omnibus in die iudicii rationem redditurus est; Omnia*

1. *tearum*, read *teartum*. 2. *gehealdenne*, see note. 5. *wea*, read *þea*, for *þearum*. 7. *atodrædenne* in the MS., but *o* looks like *d*. This points to a gloss: *god drædenne*, which the lemma would make us suspect. 13. *lif*, *f* corrected from *w*, and indistinct.

1. *acribus*, MS. *acris*. 3. *MONASTERII*, MS. *MONASTERIO*. 6. MS. *juriosus*. 13. *apostolici*, MS. *apostoli*. 15. *ospitum*, MS. *inospitum*.



andluman 7 ealle æhte swýlce weouedes  
*vasa monasterii. cunctamque substantiam. ac si altaris*  
 halige fatu he besceawige naht he ne getelle \*gunlæslices ne  
*vasa sacrata conspiciat; Nihil ducat neglegendum. nec*  
 gitsung he ne hogige na he na si cýstig oððe mýrrent  
*avaritie studeat. neque prodigus sit; aut stirpator*  
 æhte ac ealle þinc gemetlice 7  
*substan | tie monasterii: sed omnia mensurate faciat: et* (141 b.)  
 efter hæse ætforan eallum  
 5 *secundum jussionem abbatis; Humilitatem ante omnia*  
 \*þinga he hæbbe þær þær þam nenýs seðe foregifen  
*habeat et cui substantia non est que tribuatur.*  
 spræc andsweras 7 si gereht god seo gode  
*sermo responsionis porrigatur bonus. ut scriptum est; Sermo*  
 spræce ofor þa selestan sylene ealle þinc þe þe him betæht  
*bonus: super datum optimum; Omnia que ei injunxerit*  
 þa sýlfan he hæbbe under his gimena fram þam him  
*abbas ipsa habeat sub cura sua; A quibus eum*  
 þe beoð beboden he ne gedýrstlæce forasetne \*bitleofan  
 10 *proibuerit. non presumat; Fratribus constitutam annonam*  
 buton ænigre \*or hiunge oððe ýldinga he sýlle þæt hine beon  
*sine aliquo typo vel mora offerat; ut non scan-*  
 geaswicode sit godcundre spræce hwæt gegearnige se þe  
*delizentur memor divini eloquii. quid mereatur qui*  
 geaswicað ænne of ðisum lýtlingum gif gaderung mare  
*scandalizaverit unum de pusillis. Si congregatio major*  
 bið frofras him beon gesealde fram þam he sýlf gefultumiað  
*fuert; solacia ei dentur. a quibus adjutus et*  
 mid efnum mode gefýlle þenunge him sýlfan betæhte  
 15 *ipse aequo animo impleat officium sibi commissum; Horis*  
 ongedafenlicum tidum beon gesealde þa þinc þe sint to sillanne  
*competentibus dentur que danda sunt*  
 7 beon gebedene þa þinc þe sin tobiddanne þæt nan ne sig  
 et petantur *que petenda sunt. ut nemo*  
 todræfd ne ne sig geunrotsaded on drihtnes huse  
*perturbetur. neque contristetur in domo domini.*

2. *gunlæslices*, read *gimlæslices*. 6. *þinga*, read *þingum*. 10. *bitleofan*,  
 read *þigleofan*. 11. *or*, read *on*. 12. *sit*, Latin added by glossator.

4. *mensurate*, 'n corr. from *m* by erasure.  
*scandalizare*.

13. *scandalizaverit*, MS.

## DE FERRAMENTIS VEL REBUS MONASTERII. (CAP. XXXII.)

æhta

oððe reafum oððe mid-

SUBSTANTIA MONASTERII IN FERRAMENTIS VEL *vestibus seu quibus-*  
sumum þingum foresceawige be life para 7*licet rebus prevideat abba fratres de quorum vita et*þeawum orsorh he sig 7 heom ænlepige be ðam nitwyrðlice þe  
*moribus securus sit et eis singula ut utile ju-*  
he demð betæce þa gehealdennelicun 7 þa gelohgenlican of  
*dicaverit consignet custodienda atque recolligenda; Ex* 5(142 a.) þam [b.] gewrit [a.] tohealde þæt [e.] æfter þonne him  
*quibus | abbas brevem teneat ut dum sibi*sýlfan betahum þingum [e.] stundmælum fylan  
*in ipsa assignata fratres vicissim succedunt.*[e.] he wite hwæt he sýlle 7 hwæt he underfo [b.] gýf hwýlc  
*sciat quid dat. et quid recipit. Si quis*fullice [c.] oððe gimleslice þinc mýnstres hrepað si ge-  
*autem sordide aut neglegenter res monasterii tractaverit cor-*þread gif hit [f.] na gebett steore regolicere he under-  
*ripiatur. si non emendaverit discipline regulari sub-* 10þeodde  
*jaceat;*

## SI QUID DEBEAD MONACHUS PROPRIUM HABERE.

## (CAP. XXXIII.)

healicost þes leahter grundlungæ is of todonne is

*Precipue hoc vitium radicitus amputandum est. de monas-*þæt ne gedýrstlæce æni þinc sýllan oððe underfon buton  
*terio. ne quis presumat aliquid dare aut accipere sine* 15hæse þæs abbotes ne nabban sinderlice ne  
*jussione abbatis; Neque aliquid habere proprium; neque*nan þinc ealles na boc na weaxbredu ne græf  
*nullam omnino rem; neque codicem. neque tabulas. neque gravium*ah na þinc witodlice forþam ne habban his agenne  
*sed nihil omnino; Quippe quibus nec corpora sua*5. *gehealdennelicun*, read *gehealdenlican*.  
cost or *healicost*; *grundlungæ*, or *grundlunga*.14. Not clear whether *heoli-*5. *recolligenda*, lig above line, in glossator's hand?

lichaman willan alyfed habban agenum anwealde ealle  
*nec voluntates. licet habere in propria voluntate; Omnia vero*  
 neodbehæfnýssa hihtan ne ne si æni þinc  
*necessaria; a patre sperare monasterii; Nec quicquam*  
 gelyfed habban þæt þæt ne sealde oððe ne gepafað  
*liceat habere quod abbas non dederit aut non permis-*  
 he ealle þinc eallum beon gemæne swa swa hit is awriten  
*erit; Omniaque omnibus sint communia; ut scriptum est;*  
 ne ne secge ænig his æni þinc oððe gedyrstlæce þæt  
 5 *nec quisquam surum aliquid dicat vel presumat; Quod*  
 gif bið þisum wýrstan leahre arasod beon gelust-  
*si quisquam huic nequissimo vitio deprehensus fuerit delec-*  
 fullod sý he gemýnegod æne 7 eft gif hit na gebett  
*tari. ammonitus semel. et iterum; Si non emendaverit;*  
 þræiunge he underrhige  
*correctioni subiaceat;*

SI OMNES AEQUALITER DEBENT NECESSARIA ACCIPERE. | (142 b.)

10

(CAP. XXXIIII.)

wæs todæled ænlepigum þam þe wæs  
 SICUT SCRIPTUM EST DIVIDEBATUR SINGULIS *pro ut*  
 gehwýlcum neod þe wæs þær we na secað hada þæt  
*cuique opus erat; Ubi non dicimus ut personarum quod*  
 forsig onfangennisse untrumnýssa ah forasceawung þær  
*absit acceptio sit. sed infirmitatum consideratio; Ubi*  
 hedo se ðe læs hofað he do 7 he na si geeadmod  
*qui minus indiget agad deo gratias et non contristetur;*  
 mare he si geadmet for untrumnesse 7  
 15 *qui vero plus et non indiget. humilietur pro infirmitate; et*  
 he na si upahafen for mildheortnessa ealle liman 7 beon  
*non extollatur pro misericordia; et ita omnia membra erunt*  
 on sibbe ætforan eallum þingum murenuncge ýfel for  
*in pace. Ante omnia ammonemus ne murmuracionis malum. pro*

1. anwealde, see note. 8. underrhige, first *r* corrected from *n*, second *r* corrected by erasure into *n*, the whole evidently meant for *underhniige*. 14. *agað*, *n* before and *a* after the *s*.

7. MS. *emendaverint*. 8. *correctioni*, MS. *correctionem*. 14. *agað*, MS. *aga*. 15. *indiget*, corr. from *indiget* by underdotting the *us*.

gehwylcum intingan on ænigum gehwylcum worde intingan.  
*qualicumque causa in aliquo qualicumque*  
 on ænigum gehwylcum worde oððe to getacnunge þæt he  
*causa in aliquo qualicumque verbo vel significatione ap-*  
 na ætiwe þæt gif bið arasod ænig hefelicor steore  
*pareat: Quod si deprehensus qui fuerit: districtiori*  
 styðlicor stire he si underpeod  
*discipline subdatur.*

## DE SEPTIMANARIIS COQUINE. (CAP. XXXV.)

5

heom betwýnan þenian þæt nan ne si belaðod fram  
 FRATRES SIBI INVICEM SERVIANT ET NULLUS EXCUSATUR a  
 cicene þenunge [b.] oððe mettrumnesse oððe on intingan hefgran  
*coquine officio nisi aut egritudine aut in causa gravis*  
 ænig buton he si gebisgod [b.] for þanon  
*utilitatis quis occupatus fuerit. quia exinde major*  
 mede 7 soðlufu þam þe bið beiýten þam wacmodum  
*merces. et caritas adquiretur. Inbecillibus autem*  
 \* þe onforsceawunge helpas mid unrotnessa þæt  
*procurentur solacia; ut non cum tristitia hoc* 10  
 he nado ahhi habban ealle frofras æfter gemete gegæder-  
*faciant: sed habeant omnes solacia. secundum modum congre-*  
 unge oððe gesetnýssa stowe gif mare gegaderung bið  
*gationis aut positionem loci; Si major congregatio fuerit.*  
 hordere si belaðod fram oððe gif hwylce swa swa  
*cellarius excusetur a coquina vel si qui ut*  
 we sædon mid marum nýtwyrdnýssum býð gebýsgode oðre him  
*diximus majoribus utilitatibus occupantur: ceteri*  
 sýlfan undre soðre lufe heom betwýnan \* þeniant se ðe is ut to-  
 (43 a.) sibi | sub karitate invicem servant; Egres- 15  
 foranne on ðære ucan on sæternes dæg clænsunga do  
*surus de septimana; sabbato munditias faciat;*

1. worde, intingan, both in very black ink. 10. onforsceawunge, unge has been corrected into ode, by underdotting unge, and writing ode over it, in the same hand, read *beon forsceawode*. 15. þeniant, t owing to the scribe's eye being caught by the ending of *serviant*.

1. *causa in aliquo qualicumque*, with its gloss, is repeated in the MS.  
 5. MS. SEPTIMANARIS.

[b.] wæterclað mid [c.] þam þe heom sylfan [u.] handa  
*Linthea cum quibus sibi fratres manus.*  
oððe fet \*clīpiað [a.] he þwea [c.] fett soðlice ge se se ðe  
*aut pedes tergunt. lavet; Pedes vero tam ipse qui*  
utgæð ge se se þe is in tofarenne [e.] eallum  
*egreditur quam ille qui intraturus est; omnibus*  
hi þwean fata þenunge his clæna 7 hale [eb.] hordere he  
*lavent; Vasa ministerii sui munda et sana cellarario re-*  
betæce [a.] betæce se hordere eft into farenne dum he  
5 *consignet; Qui cellararius iterum intranti con-*  
betæce þæt he wite hwæt he sylð oððe hwæt he underfo [c.] þa  
*signet. ut sciat quid dat aut quid recipit; sep-*  
wucan þegnas [b.] ær anre [d.] tide gereordunge \*mman  
*timanarii autem ante unam horam refectionis. accipiant*  
[d.] forgesetne bileofan [d.] ænlepige [e.] drenças [e.] [f.]  
*super statutam annonam singulos biberes et panem;*  
on tide gereordunge buton ge 7 hefigum geswince  
*ut hora refectionis sine murmuracione et gravi labore*  
[g.] þæt hi þenian heora gebroðrum on simbel swa þeah  
10 *serviant fratribus suis; In diebus tamen*  
dagum \*oððe mæssan hi polian. abidan [b.] þa in-  
*solemnibus; usque ad missas sustineant; In-*  
farendan [c.] 7 þa utfarendan [b.] ucupena on gebedhuse  
*trantes autem et exeuntes ebdomodarii in oratorio*  
þarrihtes merigenlicum geendedum on sunnandæge betýridum  
*mor matutinis finitis dominica provolutis*  
cneowum ætforan þam weofode [f.] [a.] biddan for hi beon  
*genibus coram altare ab omnibus postulent pro se*  
gebedene þa utgangendum on þære ucan secgan þis  
15 *orari; Egreredientes autem de septimana: dicant hunc*  
fers gebletsod þu eart eala þu drihten god þu fultumodest  
*versum; Benedictus es domine deus qui adjuvasti*  
7 þu gefrefredest me þam [c.] gecwedenum þridðan siðan.  
*me; et consolatus es me; Quod dicto tertio.*

2. *clīpiað*, read *wīpiað*? 4. *þwean*, there is possibly an *i* between *w* and *e*, although this is probably part of the *g* of *egreditur* just above it.  
5. *ce* of second *betæce* indistinct. *dum*, Latin in glossator's hand. 7. *mman*, read *niman*. 11. *oððe*, read *oð*.

3. *quam*, MS. *quo*.  
*turam*.

4. *lavent*, MS. *avet*.

8. *statutam*, MS. *sla-*

hi [a.] underfon [b.] bletsunge utgangende æfter fylīan  
*accipiant benedictionem egredientes; Subsequentur autem*  
 þa ingangende 7 hi seegan god mine fultum beiȝm  
*ingredientes et dicant; Deus in adiutorium meum intende*  
 eala þu drihten to gehelpanne efesð þæt sylf þridan siðe  
 (143 b.) *domine ad adjuvandum me festina; | Et hoc idem tertio*  
 7 si geedleht fram eallum afangenre bletsunge 7 he  
*repetatur ab omnibus et accepta benedictione ingredi-*  
 ingan:  
*antur;*

5

## DE INFIRMIS FRATRIBUS. (CAP. XXXVI.)

[c.] untruma[b.] gimen[d.] ætforan eallon þingan. 7 ofer ealle pine  
*INFIRMORUM CURA ANTE OMNIA ET SUPER OMNIA*  
 is to gearcienna soðlice swa þæt sigepenod  
*adhibenda est. ut sicut revera christo ita ei serviatur.*  
 forþam þe hesylf sæde untruman ic wæs 7 gegeneosodan me  
*Quia ipse dixit; infirmus fui; et visitastis me;*  
 þæt þæt gedýdon anum me hit gedýdon  
*Et quod fecistis uni de is minimis meis mihi fecistis;* 10  
 ah þa sylfan untruman sceawien on wurðmente godes hecm  
*Sed et ipsi infirmi considerent in honorem dei*  
 sylfum beon geþenod 7 mid heora oferflowednesse 7 hine ge-  
*sibi serviri; et non superfluitate sua contris-*  
 drefan. heora gebroðra þeowiende hecm sylfan þa swa þeah  
*tent fratres suos; servientes sibi; Qui tamen*  
 gepýldelice sind to cepanne forþam swýlcum genihtsumere  
*patienter portandi sunt: quia de talibus copiosior*  
 med [d.] he bið beiȝten [b.] seo mæsta gimen \*sit  
*merces acquiritur; Ergo cura maxima sit* 15  
 þam abbode ænigre gimeleaste þæt hi na þolian þa untru-  
*abbati; ne aliquam negligentiam patiantur; Quibus*  
 man gebroðra sig hus. cýte ofer hi betæht 7 þen  
*fratribus infirmis sit cella super se deputata; et servitor*

11. *untruman*, first stroke of second *u* probably corr. from *e*. 15. *sit*, *t* copied from Latin, read *sig*.

4. *repetatur*, MS. *reperetur*. *benedictione*, MS. *benedictio*. 7. *INFIRMORUM*, I is forgotten by rubricator. *super*, MS. *supē*. 9. *visitastis*, MS. *visitatis*. 11. Erasure before *ipsi*. 14. *quia*, *i* above line. 17. *infirmis*, corr. from *infirmus* by erasure. *sit*, corr. from *scit*.

adrædende 7 lufænde ac he fulfremed baða brice  
*timens deum. et diligens ac sollicitus. Balnearum usus;*  
 þa untruman swa oft swa hit fremeð sigeboden þam halum 7  
*infirmis quoties expedit offeratur; Sanis autem et*  
 swýðest 7 geonlicum lætlicor si geunnen [a.] flæsca  
*maxime juvenibus tardius concedatur; Sed et carniurum*  
 \*bæt þam untruman eallunga þam wanhalum forhæle ac si  
*esus infirmis omnino debilibusque pro reparatione con-*  
 geseald \*þæt onne hi beoð \*gebeorode fram flæselicum midgewune-  
 5 cedatur: *Ac ubi meliorati fuerint; a carnibus more solido*  
 lic þeaw ealle 7 hi forhabban [c.] þa mæsta [b.] gimene habbe  
*omnes abstineant; Curam autem maximam habeat*  
 se abbod fram þam horderum oððe fram þenum þæt ne beo for-  
*abbas ne a cellarariis aut a servitoribus neglegantur*  
 gimeleaste þam untruman forþam to him þehitlocað swa swa  
*infirmi | quia ad ipsum respicit. quic-* (144 a.)  
 hwæt fram leornincnihtum swa bið agýld.  
*quid a discipulis delinquitur.*

10 DE SENIBUS VEL INFANTIBUS. (CAP. XXXVII.)

peah þesig þa sýlfe mænnisnesse gecind [c.] [e.]  
*LICET IPSA HUMANA NATURA TRAHATUR*  
 [f.] to mildheortnesse on þisum ýldum ealdra 7  
*AD MISERICORDIAM; in is aetatibus senum videlicet et*  
 cildra þeahhwæðere [c.] regules ealldordomlicnyss heom  
*infantum; tamen et regule auctoritas eis*  
 besceawige si foresceawod æfre wacmodnyss nateshwon  
*prospiciat; Consideretur semper inbecillitas. et nullatenus*  
 heom stiðnis regoles 7 na si gehealdan on fotum ac sig  
 15 *eis districtio regule teneatur in alimentis; sed sit*  
 on heom arfæst foresceawung 7 hi forahrædian minsterlice  
*in eis pia consideratio: et preveniant horas*  
 tide.  
*canonicas.*

4. bæt, probably b is a 'paving' letter. 5. MS. þonne = þæt onne; read þonne. *gebeorode*, read *gebetrode*. 11. mænnisnesse, cf. *Introductio*, Ch. V, § 67. 15. *fotum*, cf. *ib.*, § 54.

3. *juvenibus*, MS. *invenibus*. 4. *infirmis*, corr. from —us. 12. *aetatibus*, MS. *eatatibus*. 15. *teneatur*, MS. *teneat*. 17. MS. *canonicis*.

## DE EBDOMEDARIO LECTORE. (CAP. XXXVIII.)

meosan etenda \*gebroðrum rædinc wana beon na scell ne  
 MENSIS FRATRUM EDENTIUM LECTIO DEESSE NON *debet*; ne  
 he on færlicum gelimpe se ðe gelæcð hcc rædan  
*fortuitu casu qui arripuerit codicem legere*  
 negedýrstlæce þæra seðe rædan sceall ealra þæra wucan on þam  
*audeat ibi. sed lecturus tota ebdomada dominico*  
 drihtenlicandæge ah inga se bidde ingangende æfter mæssan  
*die ingreditur; Qui ingrediens; post missas* 5  
 7 gemænsununge oððe huselgange fram eallum for hi  
 et *communione petat ab omnibus pro se*  
 beon geheden þæt awende fra him g modignisse 7  
*orari; ut avertat ab ipso deus spiritum elationis; Et*  
 sigesæd þis færs on cýrican þridan siðe fram eallum  
*dicatur hic versus in oratorio tertio ab omnibus.*  
 him sýlf swa þeah frum anginne mine lippan  
*ipso tamen incipiente. Domine labia mea*  
 þu geopena 7 min muð 7 kyð lof þin [a.] [b.]  
*aperies: et os meum adnuntiabit laudem tuam Et sic* 10  
 afangenre bletsunge 7 he inga to rædenne healic \*smegen  
*accepta benedictione. ingreditur ad legendum; Summumque*  
 7 beo [b.] [c.] æt meosan þæt na æniges \*drenc  
*fiat silentium ad mensam ut nullius musitatio*  
 oððe stefn [h.] buton þæs anes ræderes þær si gehired.  
 (144 b.) *vel vox: nisi solius legentis ibi audiatur*  
 [f.] þa þinc [b.] neodbeheofe sind etendum 7 drincendum  
*Que vero necessaria sunt comedentibus et bibentibus;*  
 heom sýlf stundmælum þenian [c.] ænig þæt ne behofige  
*sic sibi vicissim ministrent fratres ut nullus indigeat* 15  
 biddan ænig þinc gif hwile neod beoð mid býcnunge  
*petere aliquid. Si quid tamen opus fuerit sonitu*  
 sumes tacnes swiðor sigebeden þonne mid stefne na he ne  
*cujuscumque signi otius petatur quam voce: Nec pre-*

2. *gebroðrum*, through influence of Latin ending for *gebroðra*. 7. *g* = *god*? 9. *frum anginne*, see note. first *n* of *anginne* above the line.  
 11. *smegen*, read *swigen*. 12. *drenc*, see note. 13. *stefn*, *e* corr. from some other letter. 16. *býcnunge*, *g* corr. from some other letter, *c*?

3. *casu*, MS. *causu*. 4. *lecturus*, MS. *lecturis*. 8. *versus*, MS. *vers*.  
*oratorio*, MS. *oratorii*. 12. *musitatio*, corr. in MS. from *musitatione* by the underdotting of *ne*. 13. *legentis*, MS. *legentes*, the *e* of *es* being changed in the MS. from *i*.



gedyrstlæce para ænig be þære sýlfan oððe elles hwanone  
*sumat ibi aliquis de ipsa lectione aut aliunde*  
 ænig þing smæigan þæt ne si geseald intingan buton wenunge  
*quicquam requirere: ne detur occasio; nisi forte*  
 se ealdor fore lare oððe fram trimminge wylle ænig þing  
*prior pro aedificatione. voluerit aliquid*  
 scortlice seggan broðor seo wuca þen nime snædinge  
*breviter dicere; Frater autem ebdomedarius accipiat mixtum*  
 ær þan þe he aginne rædan forþam halgum gesumunge [f.]  
 5 *priusquam incipiat legere. propter communionem sanctam:*  
 7 þæt na sig healic him fæsten forþýldian sýððan  
 et ne forte grave sit ei *jejunium sustinere; Postea*  
*cicenen. mid þam wucupenum 7 penum*  
*autem cum coquine ebdomedariis; et servitoribus.*  
 hi gereordiað [c.] na be endebýrdnesse rædan oððe  
*reficiat; Fratres autem non per ordinem legant aut*  
 singan ac þa getrimman þa gehýrandan  
*cantent sed qui edificent audientes;*

## DE MENSURA CIBORUM. (CAP. XXXVIII.)

genihtsumian we gelyfað to dægþerlicere reordunge [c.] gemid  
 SUFFICERE CREDIMUS AD REFLECTIONEM COTIDIANAM: *tam*  
 dæges ge nones eallum monðum twa gesodene sýflian  
*sexte quam none omnibus mensibus cocta duo*  
 sanda [g.] for mistlicora untrumnessa wenunge  
*pulmentaria. propter diversorum infirmitates. ut forte qui*  
 of anum seðe mæg etan of oðrum þæt he si gereord þonne  
*ex uno non potuerit edere ex alio reficiatur; Ergo*  
 twa sanda [i.] [h.] [n.] genihtsumiað 7 gif  
 5 *duo pulmentaria cocta omnibus fratribus sufficiant. Et si*  
 beoð ac hwanone æpla oððe acennedlicu ofetu [g.] asigeglið  
*fuertint unde poma aut nascentia leguminum addatur*  
 swilce þæt þridde. an pund awegen genihtsumige on  
*et tertium; Panis libera una propensa sufficiat | in (145 a.)*  
 dege swa hwæðer [g.] swa [f.] [f.] ðu sig on gereordunge oððe  
*die. sive una sit refectio. sive*

4. seo wuca þen, see note. 16. usigeglið, I do not understand this gloss.

4. ebdomedarius, MS. ebdomedariis. 6. ē, sic in MS.; in glossator's handwriting. 14. potuerit, u above line. 16. poma, MS. pomi.

gereordunge 7 æfenþenunge þæt gif hi sceolan on æfen  
*prandii et cene; Quod si cenaturi*  
gereordian of þam sýlfan punde se þridda [c.] fram þam hordere  
*sunt. de eadem libra tertia. pars a cellarario*  
si gehealden to agifenne on æfenþenungum [f.] geswinc [f.]  
*reservetur. reddanda cenaturis Quod si labor forte factus*  
[f.] [g.] mare oncýre [d.] de [e.] hitbeo gif hit fremað  
*fuerit major. in arbitrio et potestate abbatis erit si expediat*  
[k.] ýcan asýndrode toforan eallum þingum oferfýlle  
*aliquid augere remota pre omnibus crapula* 5  
þæt næfre ne undersmæge [m.] þam munece oferæt forþam  
*ut numquam subripiat monacho indigeres. quia nihil*  
swa wiðerweard þen is swa swa oferfýlle [s.]  
*sic contrarium est omni christiano quomodo crapula:*  
swa swa sæde ure drihten warniað þæt ne beon geheofogode  
*sicut ait dominus noster. Videte ne graventur*  
[c.] [c.] on oforfull cildum [g.] onginran ýlde [h.] seo ýlce  
*corda vestra in crapula. Pueris vero minore aetate. non eadem*  
ne si gehealdan micelness ah læsse þonne þam ýldrum  
*servetur quantitas. sed minor quam maioribus* 10  
gehealdanra [m.] [l.] \*fiðer \*feteflæsð  
*servata in omnibus parcitate. Carnium vero quadrupedum omnino*  
[c.] si \*forhæmed butan wanhalum 7  
*ab omnibus abstineatur commestio. preter omnino debiles et*  
þa \*metrunian  
*aegrotos;*

## DE MENSURA POTUS. (CAP. XL.)

anra gehwýlc [b.] sýnderlice [a.] hæfð sýlene of gode sume  
UNUS QUISQUE PROPRIUM HABET DONUM EX DEO *alius* 15

3. *æfenþenungum*, corrected from *æfenþenunge*, probably not contemporary.  
10. *ne*, the *n* has a stroke through it. 11. *fiðer* over *carnium*, and *feteflæsð*  
over *quadrupedum*, probably ought to be partially transposed. Read *flæsca*  
(instead of *flæsð*) over *carnium*, and *fiðer fete* over *quadrupedum*. 12. *for-*  
*hæmed*, read *forhæbben*. 13. *þa metrunian*, read *metruman* (for *med-*  
*truman*).

1. *cenaturi*, MS. *cenatur*. 5. *remota*, MS. *premot*. *omnibus cra-*  
*pula, ibus cra* on erasure, MS. *crapuli*. 15. *DONUM*, a letter erased  
between D and O; E?

soðlice [a.] [n.] mid sumum ingehýda  
*summe sic alius vero sic. Et ideo cum aliqua scrupulositate.*  
fram us 7 gemett bigleofa cðra 7 is gesett swa þeah  
*a nobis mensura victus aliorum constituitur: Tamen*  
untrumera [g.] wacmodnesse wegelyfað [d.] gemet  
*infirmorum contuentes imbecillitatem: credimus eminam*  
wines geonden ænlepige genihtsumian geon dæg þam þe sylð  
*vini per singulos sufficere per diem; Quibus*  
[f.] gepýld [h.] forhæfednesse agene he  
5 *autem donat | deus tolerantiam abstinentie propriam se* (145 b.)  
silfe mede hi witan þæt gif stowe neodþearfnesse  
*habituos mercedem sciant; Quod si aut loci necessitas*  
oððe geswinc [h.] sumeres oððe swiðlic hæte þæt gif  
*aut labor aut ardor aestutis amplius popos-*  
bitt [d.] [b.] on dome ealdres oððe hi wunige [i.] on  
*cerit in arbitrio prioris consistans. considerans in*  
eallum þingum na þæt undersmege oferfýlle oððe druncennesse  
*omnibus ne subrepat satietas. aut ebrietas licet*  
þe we radan eallunga \*windred mureca beon getiht  
10 *legamus omnino vinum monachorum persuaderi non*  
[a.] huru þinga huru þinga [g.] þæt [f.] þæt þena  
*potest: saltem vel hoc consentiamus. ut non usque*  
oð oferfýlle drincan [k.] ac hwonlicor forþam \*windrend  
*ad satietatem libamus sed parcius. quia vinum*  
wiðersacan þedeð þa witen þar þar neodþearfnessa  
*apostatare facit etiam sapientes. Ubi autem necessitas*  
stowe bitt [d.] þæt forasædegemed oððe forawritene beon  
*loci exposcit ut ne suprascripta mensura in-*  
gemett þæt fur ðonne mage ah micel [h.] mid ealle  
15 *veniri possit. sed multo minus: aut ex toto*  
naht bletsian god þara eardiað 7 hi na cýrian  
*nilhil benedicant deum qui ibi habitant et non murmurarent;*

\* 7. hæte is gloss to ardor.

10. windred, read windrenc, i. e. windréc.

11. pena, read we na, or more probably read þe as belonging to the preceding þæt.

12. windrend, read windrenc.

2. victus, MS. victis.

6. MS. mercedam. MS. necessitate, corrected

into necessitas. 7. MS. aestas. 9. aerietas in the MS. for ebrietas.

10. Before persuaderi, the words non esse, sed quia nostris temporibus id monachis, found in the other texts, are omitted.

13. MS. sapientis.

16. deum, MS. evidently by mistake has dominum (dñm, for dñi).

þæt minigende buton ceorunge þæt hi na  
*Hoc ante omnia ammonentes. ut absque murmuratione*  
 beon  
*sint;*

## QUIBUS HORIS REFICIUNT FRATRES. (CAP. XLI.)

fram þære haligan eastran [d.] [d.] to middæges  
 A SANCTO PASCHA USQUE AD PENTECOSTEN AD SEXTAM  
 hi gereordian to æfenne 7 hi gereordian fram pente- 5  
*reficiant fratres. et ad seram cenent;* A pente-  
 costen on eallum sumera geswine felda gif hi nabbað  
*costen autem tota estate: si labores agrorum non habent*  
*munecas swiðlicnesse sumeras oððe ne gedefð on wodness [c.]*  
*monachi. aut nimietas estatis non perturbat. quarta. et*  
 [b.] dæg [a.] hi fæsten oð non on odrum dagum  
 (146 a.) *sexta feria jejument usque ad nonam: reliquis* |  
 dagum to middæge hi gereordian þa gereordunga to mid  
*diebus ad sextam prandeant; Que prandii sexta:*  
 weorcum on æcerum gif hi habbað sumeres swiðlic hæte  
*si opera in agris habuerint. aut aestatis fervor* 10  
 bið to \*belippendan bið þæs abbotes hit si on for-  
*nimius fuerit: continuanda erit. et in abbatis sit provi-*  
 scawunga 7 he gemetige ealle þinc and he gedihte  
*dentia. Et sic temperet omnia atque disponat*  
 saula þæt þæt [c.] hi doð [c.] gebroðra  
*qualiter et anime salventur; Et quod faciunt fratres.*  
 butan [d.] [d.] ælcere ceorunge 7 don fram anginum [d.]  
*absque ulla murmuracione faciant; Ab idibus*  
 [e.] oð andgin fæstenes [f.] to nonas  
*autem septembris usque ad capud quadragesime ad nonam* 15  
 [b.] hi gereordian on lænetene fæsten [b.] oð eastran  
*semper reficiant. In quadragesima vero usque (in) pasca:*

4. *middæ* nearly quite erased.  
 11. *belippendan*, see note.

7. *gedefð*, ð very pale ink, read *gedrefð*.

1. MS. *murmurationis*. 5. *fratres*, *fr* erased, then added at the top, where it is again partially erased. 7. *nimietas*, *e* add. later, in very pale ink. 9. *prandii*, *ii* above line, by way of correction to *-eant*. The MS. had originally *prandeant*. 12. MS. *temperit*; *utque*; *disponit*. 16. *reficient* in MS. There is an erasure before *pasca* in the MS.; of *in*?

gedyrstlæce þara ænig be þære sýlfan oððe elles hwanone  
*sumat ibi aliquis de ipsa lectione aut aliunde*  
 ænig þing smæigan þæt ne si geseald intingan buton wenunge  
*quicquam requirere: ne detur occasio; nisi forte*  
 se ealdor fore lare oððe fram trimminge wylle ænig þing  
*prior pro aedificatione voluerit aliquid*  
 scortlice secgan broðor seo wuca þen nime snædinge  
*breviter dicere; Frater autem ebdomedarius accipiat mixtum*  
 ær þan þe he aginne rædan forþam halgum gesumunge [f.]  
 5 *priusquam incipiat legere. propter communionem sanctam:*  
 7 þæt na sig healic him fæsten forþýldian sýððan  
 et ne forte grave sit ei jejunium sustinere; *Postea*  
*cicenen. mid þam wucuþenum 7 þenum*  
*autem cum coquine ebdomedariis; et servitoribus.*  
 hi gereordiað [c.] na be endebýrðnesse rædan oððe  
*reficiat; Fratres autem non per ordinem legant aut*  
 singan ac þa getrimman þa gehýrandan  
*cantent sed qui edificent audientes;*

## 10 DE MENSURA CIBORUM. (CAP. XXXVIII.)

genihtsumian we gelyfað to dægþerlicere reordunge [c.] gemid  
*SUFFICERE CREDIMUS AD REFECTIONEM COTIDIANAM: tam*  
 dæges ge nones eallum monðum twa gesodene sýflían  
*septe quam none omnibus mensibus cocta duo*  
 sanda [g.] for mistlicora untrumnessa wenunge  
*pulmentaria. propter diversorum infirmitates. ut forte qui*  
 of anum seðe mæg etan of oðrum þæt he si gereord þonne  
*ex uno non potuerit edere ex alio reficiatur; Ergo*  
 twa sanda [i.] [h.] [n.] genihtsumiað 7 gif  
 15 *duo pulmentaria cocta omnibus fratribus sufficiant. Et si*  
 beoð ac hwanone æpla oððe acennedlicu ofetu [g.] asigeglið  
*fuert unde poma aut nascentia leguminum addatur*  
 swilce þæt þridde. an pund awegen genihtsumige on  
*et tertium; Panis libera una propensa sufficiat | in (145 a.)*  
 dege swa hwæðer [g.] swa [f.] [f.] ðu sig on gereordunge oððe  
*die. sive una sit refectio. sive*

4. seo wuca þen, see note.

16. asigeglið, I do not understand this gloss.

4. ebdomedarius, MS. ebdomedariis. 6. eñ, sic in MS.; in glossator's handwriting. 14. potuerit, u above line. 16. poma, MS. pomi.

gereordunge 7 æfenþenunge þæt gif hi sceolan on æfen  
*prandii* et *cene*; *Quod si cenaturi*  
gereordian of þam sýlfan punde se þrida [c.] fram þam hordere  
*sunt. de eadem libra tertia. pars a cellarario*  
si gehealden to agifenne on æfenþenungum [f.] geswinc [f.]  
*reservetur. reddanda cenaturis Quod si labor forte factus*  
[f.] [g.] mare oncýre [d.] de [e.] hitbeo gif hit fremað  
*fuert major. in arbitrio et potestate abbatis erit si expediat*  
[k.] ýcan asýndrode toforan eallum þingum oferfýlle  
*aliquid augere remota pre omnibus crapula* 5  
þæt næfre ne undersmæge [m.] þam munece oferæt forþam  
*ut numquam subripiat monacho indigeries. quia nihil*  
swa wiðerweard þen is swa swa oferfýlle [s.]  
*sic contrarium est omni christiano quomodo crapula:*  
swa swa sæde ure drihten warniað þæt ne beon geheofogode  
*sicut ait dominus noster. Videte ne graventur*  
[c.] [c.] on oforfull cildum [g.] onginran ylde [h.] seo ylce  
*corda vestra in crapula. Pueris vero minore aetate. non eadem*  
ne si gehealdan micelness ah læsse þonne þam ýldrum  
*servetur quantitas. sed minor quam maioribus* 10  
gehealdanra [m.] [l.] \*fiðer \*feteflæsð  
*servata in omnibus parcitate. Carnium vero quadrupedum omnino*  
[c.] si \*forhæmed butan wanhalum 7  
*ab omnibus abstineatur commestio. preter omnino debiles et*  
þa \*metrunian  
*aegetos;*

## DE MENSURA POTUS. (CAP. XL.)

anra gehwýlc [b.] sýnderlice [a.] hæfð sýlene of gode sume  
*UNUS QUIQUE PROPRIUM HABET DONUM EX DEO alius* 15

3. *æfenþenungum*, corrected from *æfenþenunge*, probably not contemporary.  
10. *ne*, the *n* has a stroke through it. 11. *fiðer* over *carnium*, and *feteflæsð*  
over *quadrupedum*, probably ought to be partially transposed. Read *flæsca*  
(instead of *flæsð*) over *carnium*, and *fiðer fete* over *quadrupedum*. 12. *for-*  
*hæmed*, read *forhæbben*. 13. *þa metrunian*, read *metrumian* (for *med-*  
*truman*).

1. *cenaturi*, MS. *cenatur*. 5. *remota*, MS. *premot*. *omnibus cra-*  
*pula*, *ibus cra* on erasure, MS. *crapuli*. 15. *DONUM*, a letter erased  
between D and o; E?

soðlice [a.] [n.] mid sumum ingehýda  
*summe sic alius vero sic. Et ideo cum aliqua scrupulositate.*  
fram us 7 gemett bigleofa cðra 7 is gesett swa peah  
*a nobis mensura victus aliorum constituitur: Tamen*  
untrumera [g.] wacmodnesse wegelyfað [d.] gemet  
*infirmorum contuentes imbecillitatem: credimus eminam*  
wines geonden ænlepige genihtsumian geon dæg þam þe sylð  
*vini per singulos sufficere per diem; Quibus*  
[f.] gepýld [h.] forhæfednesse agene he  
5 *autem donat | deus tolerantiam abstinentie propriam se* (145 b.)  
silfe mede hi witan þæt gif stowe neodþearfnesse  
*habitueros mercedem sciant; Quod si aut loci necessitas*  
oððe geswinc [h.] sumeres oððe swiðlic hæte þæt gif  
*aut labor aut ardor aestatis amplius popos-*  
bitt [d.] [b.] on dome ealdres oððe hi wunige [i.] on  
*cerit in arbitrio prioris consistans. considerans in*  
eallum þingum na þæt undersmege oferfýlle oððe druncennesse  
*omnibus ne subrepat satietas aut ebrietas licet*  
þe we radan eallunga \*windred mureca beon getiht  
10 *legamus omnino vinum monachorum persuaderi non*  
[a.] huru þinga huru þinga [g.] þæt [f.] þæt þena  
*potest: saltem vel hoc consentiamus. ut non usque*  
oð oferfýlle drincan [k.] ac hwonlicor forþam \*windrend  
*ad satietatem libamus sed parcius. quia vinum*  
wiðersacan þedeð þa witen þar þar neodþearfnessa  
*apostatare facit etiam sapientes. Ubi autem necessitas*  
stowe bitt [d.] þæt forasædegemed oððe forawritene beon  
*loci exposcit ut ne suprascripta mensura in-*  
gemett þæt fur ðonne mage ah micel [h.] mid ealle  
15 *veniri possit. sed multo minus: aut ex toto*  
naht bletsian god para eardiað 7 hi na cýrian  
*nihil benedicant deum qui ibi habitant et non murmurarent;*

\* 7. hæte is gloss to ardor.

10. windred, read windrenc, i. e. windrēc.

11. þena, read we na, or more probably read þe as belonging to the preceding þæt.

12. windrend, read windrenc.

2. victus, MS. victis.

6. MS. mercedam. MS. necessitate, corrected

into necessitas.. 7. MS. aestas. 9. aerietas in the MS. for ebrietas.

10. Before persuaderi, the words non esse, sed quia nostris temporibus id monachis, found in the other texts, are omitted. 13. MS. sapientis.

16. deum, MS. evidently by mistake has dominum (dūm, for dñm).

þæt minigende buton ceorunge þæt hi na  
*Hoc ante omnia ammonentes. ut absque murmuratione*  
 beon  
*sint;*

## QUIBUS HORIS REFICIUNT FRATRES. (CAP. XLI.)

fram þære haligan eastran [d.] [d.] to middæges  
 A SANCTO PASCHA USQUE AD PENTECOSTEN AD SEXTAM  
 hi gereordian to æfenne 7 hi gereordian fram pente-  
*reficiant fratres. et ad seram cenent; A pente-* 5  
 costen on eallum sumera geswinc felda gif hi nabbað  
*costen autem tota estate: si labores agrorum non habent*  
 munecas swiðlicnesse sumeras oððe ne gedefð on wodness [c.]  
*monachi. aut nimietas estatis non perturbat. quarta. et*  
 [b.] dæg [a.] hi fæsten oð non on odrum dagum  
 (146 a.) *sexta feria jejunent usque ad nonam: reliquis* |  
 dagum to middæge hi gereordian þa gereordunga to mid  
*diebus ad sextam prandeant; Que prandii sexta:*  
 weorcum on æcerum gif hi habbað sumeres swiðlic hæte  
*si opera in agris habuerint. aut aestatis fervor* 10  
 bið to \*belippendan bið þæs abbotes hit si on for-  
*nimius fuerit: continuanda erit. et in abbatis sit provi-*  
 scawunga 7 he gemetige ealle þinc and he gedihte  
*dentia. Et sic temperet omnia atque disponat*  
 saula þæt þæt [c.] hi doð [c.] gebroðra  
*qualiter et anime salventur; Et quod faciunt fratres.*  
 butan [d.] [d.] ælcere ceorunge 7 don fram anginum [d.]  
*absque ulla murmuracione faciant; Ab idibus*  
 [e.] oð andgin fæstenes [f.] to nonas  
 autem *septembris usque ad caput quadragesime ad nonam* 15  
 [b.] hi gereordian on lænctene fæsten [b.] oð eastran  
*semper reficiant. In quadragesima vero usque (in) pasca:*

4. *middæ* nearly quite erased.  
 11. *belippendan*, see note.

7. *gedefð*, ð very pale ink, read *gedrefð*.

1. MS. *murmurationis*. 5. *fratres*, *fr* erased, then added at the top, where it is again partially erased. 7. *nimietas*, *e* add. later, in very pale ink. 9. *prandii*, *ii* above line, by way of correction to *-eant*. The MS. had originally *prandeant*. 12. MS. *temperit; utque; disponit*. 16. *reficiant* in MS. There is an erasure before *pasca* in the MS.; of *in*?



on æfæn hi gereordian se sýlfa æfen si gedon  
*ad vesperam reficiant; Ipsa autem vespera sic agatur:*  
 leoht leohtfætes þæt hine behofian gereordgende mid leohte  
*ut lumen lucerne non indigeant reficientes. sed luce*  
 þagit dæges ealle þinc aþ beon gefýlleda ac on ælcere tide  
*adhuc diei omnia consummentur; sed et omni tempore*  
 swa æfen þenunge oððe on tide swa þus gemedemod [g.]  
*sive sit cene sive refectionis hora. sic temperatur. ut*  
 mid dæg þæt gewýrdan ealle þing.  
*cum luce fiant omnia.*

UT POST COMPLETORIUM NEMO LOQUATUR. (CAP. XLII.)

on ælcere tide swigen sceolan healdan munecas swýðost  
*Omni tempore silentium debent studere monachi. maxime*  
 þehhwæðere on nihtlicum tidum 7 forði on ælcere tide sit  
*tamen nocturnis horis. Et ideo omni tempore sive*  
 fæstenes sit gereordung g tima gif hit bið gereordunge sona  
*jejunii. sive prandii: si tempus fuerit prandii. mox*  
 þæt hi arisað fram æfen þenunge 7 hi sittan ealle togædere  
*ut surrexerint a cena. sedeant omnes in unum.*  
 7 ræde an \*þurhtogenes race oððe on ealdsfædera lifa oððe  
*et legat unus collationes. vel vitas patrum. aut*  
 soðes sum ðinc þæt getýmme þa gehýrendum  
*certe aliquid quod edificet audientes; Non autem epta-*  
*ticum aut regum. quia infirmis intellectibus non erit* (146 b.)  
 nýtwýrðlic on ðære tida þis gewrit gehýran on oðrum  
*utile illa hora hanc scripturam audire. aliis vero*  
 tidum [c.] beon gerædde gif beoð fæstenes dagas [a.]  
*horis legantur; Si autem jejunii dies fuerint.*  
 gesungenum æfensanga betwux lýtlum fæce sona hi gan to  
*dicta vespera. parvo intervallo mox accedant ad*  
 rædinge race oððe recednesse swa swa we bufon sædon 7  
*lectionem. collationum ut diximus. et*

8, 9. *sit, sit*, read *sig?* *sig?* g tima, very slight traces of erasure between g and tima; read *gif?* 11. *þurhtogenes*, s owing to the influence of Latin ending? read *þurhtogene*.

12. *autem*, corr. from *auvero* by writing *tem* over *vero*, and o (=idem) over *au*. 15. *legantur*, a corr. from *u*.

geræddum feower oððe fif leafum [p.] [p.]  
*lectis quattuor. aut quinque foliis vel quantum hora*  
 [q.] eallum becumen togædere [q.] þurh þas  
*permittit; omnibus in unum occurrentibus per hanc*  
 yldinge rædinc gif ænig wenunge on ðam sýlfum  
*moram lectionis; Si quis forte in assignato*  
 betæhtum him sýlfum þingum beon ænig bið gebisgod he  
*sibi commissio fuerit occupatus oc-*  
 becume ealle togædere gesette hi gefýllan 7 utgan-  
*currat; Omnes ergo in unum positi compleant; Et ex-* 5  
 gende fram nihtsangum ænig 7 nasi leaf sýððan ænigum  
*euntes a completoriis nulla sit licentia denuo cuiquam*  
 spræcon ænig þing þæt gif byð gemett funden [a.] ænig  
*loqui aliquid; Quod si inventus fuerit quisquam*  
 þisne forgæian stilnesse mid pearfnesse cumena  
*hanc prevaricari taciturnitatis regulam. si necessitas hospidum*  
 gif ofor becimð wenunga ænigum ænig þinc oððe hate  
*supervenerit: aut forte abba alicui aliquid jussuret*  
 þæt [a.] beon 7 swýlce mid healicum gedreoge 7 gemetegunge  
*Quod tamen et ipsum cum summa gravitate et moderatione* 10  
 arwurðlicor þæt beo  
*honestissime fiat.*

## DE HIS QUI AD OPUS DEI ET ADMENSAM TARDE

## VENIUNT. (CAP. XLIII.)

to tide godcundre þenunge sona þonne bið gehýred swa  
*AD HORAM DIVINI OFFICII MOX UT AUDITUM FUERIT*  
 beoð tacen eallum forlætenum [h.] swa hwýlce þinc  
*signum: relictis omnibus que libet fuerint* 15  
 on handum mid hælicum ofoste [b.] si becumen mid  
*in manibus summa cum festinatione curratur: cum*  
 gedreoge peahhwæðere þæt ne ge higeleas mete tender  
*gravitate tamen. ut non scurilitas inveniat fomitem;*

2. becumen, gloss to *occurrentibus*; read *becumendum*.  
 probably the subst. *higeleast* was originally there.

17. *higeleas*,

3. *lectionis*, second *i* erased. *in assignato*, MS. *in has signato*. 8. *regulam*, not in the MS.; *sine cessitas* in MS. Before these words a line (*regulam graviori vindictæ subiaceat excepto*) has been left out. 9. *aut forte*, MS. *aut-ferte* in one word, and *t* added above line in the MS. 12. *QUI* not in the MS.

naht godes weorce na si forasett þæt gif bið to  
*Ergo nihil operi dei preponatur; | Quod si quis ad* (147 a.)  
 nihtlicum uhtsangum [o.] [q.] [p.] þas feower and hund-  
 nocturnas *vigilias post gloriam psalmi nonagesimi*  
 nigenteoðan sealmas þane forþi eallunga teonde  
*quarti quem propter hoc omnino protrahendo et*  
 latlicē we wýllað beon gesæd begimð na stande on ændebýrd-  
 morose *volumus dici occurrerit. non stet in ordine*  
 nesse [b.] on choro ac hæftemæst ealra stande oððe on  
 5 *suo in choro. sed ultimus omnium stet; aut in*  
 stowe þe þe swýlcum gimelesum [k.] asundran geset  
*loco quem talibus negligentibus seorsum con-*  
 se abbod þæt he sigewarnod fram him oððe fram  
*stituerit abba. ut videatur ab ipso: vel ab*  
 eallum oððe [o.] gefýlledum weorce mid fulre  
*omnibus usque dum completo opere dei publica satis-*  
 dædbote he behreowsige for þi [b.] hi on ðam ýtemestan stýde  
*factione peniteat; Ideo autem eos in ultimo aut*  
 on sundran we demdon scýlan standan þæt gesawene fram  
 10 *seorsum iudicavimus. debere stare ut visi ab*  
 eallum oððe for ðære sýlfan scame he beon gebette [a.]  
*omnibus. vel pro ipsa verecundia sua emendentur; Nam*  
 wið ntan on cýrican gif hi beoð lifað býð færunga þýlc  
*si foris oratorio remaneant: erit forte talis qui*  
 7 he slape oððe gewislice hi sette him sýlfan  
*se aut collocet et dormiat: aut certe sedeat sibi foris:*  
 þærute spellungum \*geænigtigað 7 beon geseald intinga þam  
*vel fabulis vacet; et detur occasio*  
 awýridan deofle ah inga wið innan þæt he forþam  
 15 *maligno; Sed ingrediatur intro. ut nec totum*  
 ne forleose 7 be ðam oðrum hi si gebet on dægðerlicum  
*perdat et de reliquo emendetur; Diurnis*

2. [o.] [q.] [p.] are partly pasted over. 3. *teonde, eo* quite indistinct.  
 4. *latlicē*, sic in MS., but the stroke may be the remnant of a letter  
 erased after *quarti*. *begimð*, i. e. *becimð*. 6. *gimelesum*, *le* not quite  
 clear, probably *gimeasum* was in the MS. first, then *l* was added through  
 the æ, making it into *gimelesum*. 14. *geænigtigað* or *geæmgtigað*; read  
*geæmgtigað*.

2. *vigiliis* in MS. 3. *i* erased after *quarti*. 4. *morose*, *r* corr. from  
 another letter. 6. *talibus*, MS. *alibus*. 8. MS. *ominibus*. *satis-*,  
 MS. *sitis*. 11. *sua*, put in later. 15. *intro*, *t* added above line.  
 16. *relinquo*, *ēē* (= *esse*) *mendetur* in the MS.

tidum [o.] [d.] [c.]  
 autem horis qui ad opus dei post versum et gloriam  
 þæs forman sealmas þe bið gesungen se ðe na  
 primi psalmi qui post versum dicitur non occur-  
 becymð [d.] on æ onðære þe we bufan sædon on  
 rerit. lege qua supra diximus in  
 ðære ytemestan stowe he stande ne he negedýrstlæce beon  
 ultimo stet: nec presumat  
 gefærlæht sin oð fulre dædbote buton  
 sociari choro psallentium usque ad satisfactionem. nisi 5  
 leafa sýlle be his þafunge [x.] [y.] [z.]  
 forte abbas licentiam dederit p̃missionem suam: ita tamen:  
 (147 b.) þæt he gebete scýldig þanonforð  
 ut satisfaciat reus ex hoc; Ad mensam | autem qui ante  
 se de ne becymð þæt he sette singan 7  
 versum non occurrerit: ut simul omnes dicant versum et  
 hi gebiddan 7 hi under anum ealle genealæcan to meosan þurh  
 orent. et sub uno omnes accedant ad mensam: qui  
 his gýmeleaste oððe leahtor se ðe ne becymð oð  
 per negligentiam suam aut vitium non occurrerit: usque 10  
 oþre siðe [c.] for þisum leahtre he si gepread [a.] eft  
 ad secundam vicem pro hoc corripitur; Si denuo  
 gif he hit na gebet [c.] gemenelicere meosan  
 non emendaverit non permittatur ad mense communis  
 to dælniminge ac he geasindrod [h.] fram geferrædene [k.]  
 participationem: sed sequestratus a consortio omnium  
 reordige ana ætbrodenum his dæle [n.] of wine [p.]  
 reficiat solus: sublata ei portione sua de vino: usque ad  
 oð fulre dædbote swa gelice [b.] he þolie se ðe na  
 satisfactionem et emendationem; Similiter autem patitur. qui 15  
 ættan ferse [d.] bið andwerd þæt bið æfter mete  
 ad illum versum non fuerit presens: qui post cibum  
 gesungen ne ne gedýrst quam læce þare forasetan tide  
 dicitur; Nec quis presumat ante statutam horam:

1. [d.] not quite clear.      16. ættan for æt þam.      17. ne ne gedýrst quam læce; read ne ne gedýrstlæce; quam, though belonging to quis, is in the hand of our glossator.

oððe æfter syððan ænig ping metes ge sægde drencg underfon  
*aut postea quicquam cibi ait potus presumere;*  
 ahhe gif enigum bið bebedum æni ping fram þam ealdre  
*Sed si cui offertur aliquid a priore*  
 7 underfon 7 he wið sæcð on tide þæt on þare þe he gewilnað  
*et accipere renuntierit. hora qua desideraverit.*  
 [d.] þæt he þæt æfte þæt þæt he wið soc oððe eallunga  
*hoc quod prius recusavit. aut aliud omnino*  
 naht na underfon æt fulre dædbote gecwemlice  
 5 *nihil accipiat: usque ad emendationem congruam;*

DE HIS QUI EXCOMMUNICANTUR QUOMODO SATIS FACIANT.

(CAP. XLIIII.)

for healicum gylte fram gebedhuse 7 fram beode se þe byð  
*QUI PROGRAVI CULPA AB ORATORIO et mensa excom-*  
 amansumad on tide on þæt godes weorc on cýrcean þær bið wurðod  
*municatur: hora qua opus dei in oratorio percelebratur:*  
 ætforan dýran apreht alinge naht secgende buton þæt an  
 10 *ante foras oratorii prostratus jaceat nihil dicens: nisi tantum*  
 ahýldum on eorðan heafde pro afered eadmod ealra of  
*posito in terram capite: Stratus pronus omnium de*  
 cýrcean utgangendre mid fotum 7 þæt swa lange do  
*oratorio exeuntium pedibus Et hoc tam diu faciat:*  
 oððæt [s.] deme fullice gebed se þonne  
*usque dum abbas | judicaverit satisfactum esse; Qui dum (148 a.)*  
 he gehaten fram cýmð abetyrne þam sýlfan  
*jussus ab abbate. venerit: volvat se ipsius abbatis*  
 fotum syððan eallra fotswapum broðra þæt hi gebiddan  
 15 *pedibus. deinde omnium vestigiis fratrum: ut orent*  
 for him 7 þonne gif hætt he si underfangen on chore  
*pro ipso: Et tunc si jusserit abba; recipiatur in choro*  
 oððe on eddebýrdnýsse þar þar gement swa vel plane  
*vel in ordine: quo abba decreverit: ita sane*

1. *underfon*, *f* corr. from *r*. 2. *bebedum*, *bo* above the line; read *beboden*. 8. *fram* (second). The MS. has *f̃ra*. 10. *ætforan*, *ran* seems to be blotted. *apreht*, for *astreht*. *alinge*, originally *alincge*, for *alicge*. 11. *pro* in glossator's hand. 14. *abetyrne*, a 'paving' letter?

1. *cibi*, MS. *ubi*. *ait* must be a very old mistake for *aut*, since a glossator, meaningless, has provided it with the gloss *sægde*. 11. *pronus* added by glossator. *de* corrected from two other letters. 13. *satisfactum*, *t* corr. from another letter by erasure. 14. *ab* omitted in the MS. 16. *si*, *i* corrected from *e*.

sealm oððe antemn oððe rædinge oððe hwæt æni þing  
*ut psalmum. ut antiphonam seu lectionem vel aliud quid*  
 ne gedýrstlæce on gebedhuse aginnan buton eft se abbot  
*non presumat in oratorio imponere: nisi iterum abba:*  
 hate 7 on eallon tidum þænne þe bið gefylled godes weorc  
*jubeat Et omnibus oris dum completur opus dei*  
 niðer alenge hine sýlfne on eorþan on stowe on þam ðe  
*proiciat se in terram in loco quo*  
 stýnd 7 swaful gebete 7 \*hiht oððæt him hate eft  
*stat. et sic satisficiat usque dum ei jubeat iterum* 5  
 þæt he geswice eallunga fulredædbote fram þissere  
*abba; ut quiescat jam ab hac satisfactione; Qui*  
 fram leohtum gýltum þa ðe beoð amansumode þæt an fram  
*vero pro levibus culpis excommunicantur tantum a*  
 meosan on cýrican hit gebeta oðhige hæse þæt abbotes  
*mensa: in oratorio satisficiant: usque ad jussionem habbatis*  
 þæt fremman oððe bletsige 7 he secge genohhit is.  
*Hoc perficiant usquedum beneficiat et dicat sufficit;*

## DE HIS QUI FALLUNTUR IN MONASTERIO. (CAP. XLV.)

10

gif ænig þonne he aginð sealm repse oððe an-  
*Si quis dum pronuntiat psalmum responsorium. aut anti-*  
 temp leogð rædinge butan þurh fulre dædbote  
*phonam. vel fallitur lectionem nisi per satisfactionem*  
 þara toforan eallum geadmet he beo mare wrace  
*ibi coram omnibus humiliatus fuerit: majori vindicta*  
 he underhnige witodlice se ðe nolde mid eadmodnesse preagian  
*subiaceat: quippe qui noluit humilitate corrigere:*  
 þæt þæt he agelte mid gimeleaste cildra  
*quod negligentia deliquit; Infantes autem* 15  
 for swilcum gýlta \*beimbeswugen.  
*pro tali culpa vapulent;*

4. *alenge*, cf. 78. 10; originally *alenge*, for *alege*. 5. 7 *hiht*, quid?  
 13. *ge admet*, erasure of one letter (e?) after *ge*-. 15. *he* above line.  
 16. *be imbeswugen*, or *beon beswugen*? Indistinct. Understand: *beon beswungen*.

9. *Hoc*, corrected from *non* in the MS. 10. MONASTERIO. All the other texts have ORATORIO (cf. Schröer, W. V., p. 94; Schmidt, p. 49).  
 12. *fallitur*. Above *ll* there is the sign of contraction for *ur*. It has been torn asunder by the stretching of the MS. consequent upon and necessitated by the MS. being pasted up after the fire.

## DE HIS QUI IN LEVIBUS REBUS DELINQUUNTUR. (CAP. XLVI.)

gif \* spinð on ænigum geswince innon cicena on hederne  
 SI QUIS DUM IN LABORE QUOVIS IN COQUINA IN CELLARIO. (148 b.)  
 on þenunge on bæcerne on orcerde on ænigum cræfte  
*in ministerio, in pistrino; in orto in arte aliqua.* dum  
 oððe on swa hwilcere stowe æni ping he agild oððe  
*laborat. vel in quocumque loco aliquid deliquerit ut aut*  
 tobrýt ænig pine oððe forlýsð gif  
 5 *regerit quippiam. aut perdiderit sive aliud quid excesserit*  
 þær ubi 7 hesýlf cumende þærrihte toforan þam abbode  
*ibi et non veniens continuo ante abbatem.*  
 oððe to gegaderunge hit na sýlf willes gebete 7 he gefremmað  
*vel congregationem ipse ultro satisfecerit et prodiderit*  
 his gilt þonne he þurh oðerne cuð hit bið  
*delictum suum: dum per alium cognitum fuerit*  
 maran bote underhnige saule [m.] sýnne  
*majori subjaceat emendationi; Si anime vero peccati*  
 intinga gif beoð lettinge þæt an þam abbude oððe gastlicum  
 10 *causa fuerit latens. tantum abbati aut spiritualibus*  
 ealdrum he geswutelige þa cunnan gelacnian heora  
*senioribus patefaciat. qui sciant curare sua:*  
 ælfremeda wunda na abarian 7 geswutelian  
*et aliena vulnera non detegere aut publicare;*

## (DE SIGNIFICANDA HORA OPERIS DEI.) (CAP. XLVII.)

godes dæges 7 nihtes sig caru þæs  
 NUNTIANDA HORA OPERIS DEI DIE NOCTUQUE SIT cura  
 abbotes oððe hesýlf cýðan oðrum hohfullum breðer  
 15 *abbatis: aut ipse nuntiare: aut tali sollicito fratri*  
 oððe betæce þas gimene þæt þæt ongedafenlicum timan  
*injungat hanc curam: ut omnia horis competentibus*

2. *spinð*, read *swinð*, for *swincð*, and take it as gloss to *laborat* in l. 4.  
 3. *in orto* in glossator's hand. 6. *ubi* written by glossator. 11. Erasure  
 after *geswutelige*.

2. *COQUINA* in MS. 3. *aliqua*, MS. *aliquo*. 6. *veniens*, MS. *invens*.  
 7. *prodiderit*, MS. *perdiderit*. 10. MS. *fuerint. tantum, tantem*  
 in MS., but the correction is indicated by writing *u* over *e*. 12. After  
*aliena, vulnera* is written above the line, possibly by glossator. *detegere* in  
 MS. *et* instead of *aut*. 13. The title of Chapter XLVII not being found  
 in our MS., it has been supplied from the other MSS. 16. *injungat*, MS.  
*injungat*.

beon gefýlledes sealmas soðlice oððe antiphonas æfter þam abbode  
*compleantur; Psalmos autem vel antiphonas post abbatem*  
 be heora ændebýrðnesse þam þe bið gehaten hi aginnan singan  
*ordine suo quibus iussum fuerit inponant; Cantare*

7 rædan ne ne gedýrstlæce buton se ðe mæg þa sýlfan  
*autem et legere non presumat: nisi qui potest ipsum*  
 þenunge welgefullan þæt beon getimbrode þa gehýrendum þæt  
*officium bene implere. ut aedificentur audientes; Quod*

7 mid ege beo 7 þam þe hæst.  
*cum humilitate: et gravitate: et tremore fiat: cui iusserit* 5

abbas;

DE OPERE MANUUM COTIDIANO. (CAP. XLVIII.)

idelnes feond is sawle 7 forþi ongewissum tidum  
*OTIOSITAS INIMICA EST ANIME; ET IDEO CERTIS temporibus*  
 beon gebisgode scealan on geswince handa onge-  
 (149 a.) *occupari debent fratres in labore manuum: | certis*  
 wissum eft tidum on godgundre rædinge 7 forþi þissere  
*iterum horis in lectione divina. Ideoque hac* 10

we gelyfað æiweþera tida beon geendebýrde  
*dispositione credimus utraque tempora ordinari. id est*

oðclýpunge þæs nigeþan monþas on ærne utgangende  
*a pascha usque ad kalendas octobris mane exeuntes*

fram prinsange oððe fullan feorðan tida hi swican  
*a prima: usque ad horam pene quartam: laborent*

þæt þæt beoð nýdbehæfe fram tide þære feorðan  
*quod necessarium fuerit; ab hora autem quarta*

oðða sýxtan tide hi æmtian æfter þære sýxtan  
*usque ad horam sextam lectioni vacent; Post sextam* 15

tida arisende hi geresten on heora beddum mid  
*autem surgentes a mensa paudent in lectis suis cum*

eallum swige oððe wenunga se ðe wýle him sýlfan rædan  
*omni silentio: aut forte qui voluerit sibi legere.*

swa ræde þæt oðer he ne gedrefe sigedon gemetlicor  
*sic legat ut alium non inquietet; Agatur nona temperius*

10. *godgundre*, second *g* corr. from *t*.  
 were *plene*.

13. *fullan*, gloss as if the lemma

1. *Psalmus* in MS. 2. *jussum*, *jussus* in the MS., and the first *u* added later.



midwengendum þære ehta tide                      þæt þæt eis towýrcanne  
     *mediante octava hora: et iterum quod faciendum*  
 hi wýrcan oððe æfan                      [a.] [b.] neodbehefnes  
*est operentur usque ad vesperum; Si autem necessitas*  
 stowe oððe \*pearflices giforcrafað                      wæsmas togegaderigenne  
     *loci aut paupertas exegerit ut ad fruges colligendas*  
 þurh hi þæt hi beon gebisgode hi na beon gedrefede forþam  
     *per se occupentur non contristentur: quia*  
 þonne soðan munecas                      þurh \*gespinð heora handa  
 5 *tunc veri monachi sunt; si labore manuum suarum*  
 gif hi libbað swa swa ure fæderes  
     *vivunt. sicut et patres nostri et apostoli; Omnia tamen*  
 gemetelice beon forþam wac modum fram clypunge  
     *mensurate fiant: propter pusillanimes; A calendis autem*  
     oð anginn læntenfæsten on þa oðran fulran tide  
     *octobribus usque ad caput quadragesime: usque in horam*  
     rædinge hi æmtian se oðer tida on ðære ucan s'gedon  
     *secundam plenam lectioni vacent; Hora secunda agatur*  
     undern                      on heora weorc 7 hi geswican  
 10 *tertia; et usque ad nonam omnes in opus suum laborent*  
 þæt bið                      betæht gewordenum                      forecnýll þære  
     *quod eis injungitur; Facto autem primo signo hore*  
 nontide hi geðeodan fram heora weorce ænlepie 7 hi beon  
     *none: disjungant se ab opere suo singuli. et sint*  
 gearwe þorne þone oðerne cnýll                      cnýlð æfter gereordunge  
     *parati: dum secundum signum | pulsaverit; Post refectiorem (149 b.)*  
     hi æmtian heora rædingum                      oððe on sealnum  
     *autem vacent lectionibus suis aut psalmis; In*  
     læntenenes fæstenes                      on dagum fram ærne merien oð ðære  
 15 *quadragesime vero diebus a mane usque ad*  
 þridan tide                      emtian \*heorædingum                      oðða  
     *tertiam plenam vacent lectionibus suis. et usque ad*

1. *midwengendum?* n may be r; perhaps read *midligendum*. *eis*, Latin, or e 'paving letter'? 3. *pearflices*, i. e. *pearflignes*. *giforcrafað*, see note.  
 5. *gespinð*, read *geswinð*. 7. *clypunge*, l. above line. 8. *on*, n corr. from other letter: ð? 11. *forecnýll*, read probably *forme cnýll*. 12. *heora*, h indistinct. 15. *læntenenes*, lænc not quite clear. 16. *heorædingum*, read *heora rædingum*.

1. MS. *faciendam*. 3. *exierit* in the MS. 4. MS. *occupantur*.  
 5. *labore*, MS. *labores*. 6. MS. *viunt*. 9. *secundam*, MS. *secundum*.  
 16. *lectionibus*, MS. *lectiones*.

fullan teoðan tida hi wýrcan þæt heom beoð betæht  
decimam horam plenam operentur quod eis injungitur.  
on þam dagum lænctenfeften \* hiderfan ealle ænlepige  
In quibus diebus quadragesime. accipiant omnes singulos  
bec of boc cýstan þa hi be endebýrdnesse eall abutan  
codices de bibliotheca quos per ordinem ex integro  
rædan þa bec sýnd to sýllanne on anginne fæsten  
legant; Qui codices: in caput quadragesime dandi  
toforan eallum þingan wislice si betæht an oððe  
sunt; Ante omnia autem sane deputetur unus aut 5  
twegen ealdres þa emfaran. mýnster on tidum þam hi  
duo seniores: qui cýrcumeant monasterium horis quibus  
geæmtian ræding 7 hi gewarnian þe læs þe si gemet  
vacant fratres lectioni. et videant. ne forte inveniatur  
asolcen se ge emtige idelnesse oððe spellingum 7  
frater accidiosus: qui vacet otioso aut fabulis et  
he nis geornfull 7 he nis þæt an him unnýt wurðe  
non est intentus lectioni: et non solum sibi inutilis est.  
ac he oðre upahesð þes þýllice þæt feorsi gif he bið  
sed etiam alios extollit: hic talis si quod absit reper- 10  
gemet si geþread æne 7 oðre side þæt an gif he hit  
tus fuerit. corripiatur semel et secundo; si non emen-  
na gebett regolliciere þreaiunge be þam elles swa  
daverit correptioni regulari subiaceat: et taliter  
þæt oðre þæt ondrædað ne ne to breðer  
ut ceteri timeant; Neque frater ad fratrem jungatur:  
on ungedafenlicum tidum on þam drihtelicum dæge rædinge  
horis incompetentibus: Dominico die lectioni  
hi emtian ealle asindrodum þisum mislicum þenungum  
vacent omnes exceptis his qui variis officiis 15  
þa þe sýnd betæhte gif ænig soðlice gimeleas oððe asolcen  
deputati sunt: Si quis vero ita negligens et desidiosus  
bið þæt nele oððe ne mage smægan oððe an  
fuerit: ut non velit; aut non possit meditari aut legere.

2. *hiderfan*, read *hi underfan*. 9. *pæt*, *p* corrected from *or* into *ð*.  
14. *on*, indistinct. 17. *an*, merely ending of (*ræd*)*an* to denote infinitive.

1. *injungitur*, MS. *ingungitur*. 3. *quos*, MS. *quas*. 4. *Qui*, MS. *quia*.  
7. *inveniatur*, MS. *inveniat*. 13. *timeant*, MS. *timeat*. 15. *vacent*,  
MS. *reacent*. 17. *velit*, MS. *fuelit*.

si betæht him weorc þæt he do þæt he ne ge æmtige  
*injungatur ei opus quod faciat: ut non vacet.* | (150 a.)  
 þa [c.] untruman [b.] gebroðran [c.] oððe [d.] estfullum  
*Fratribus autem. infirmis. aut delicatis:*  
 swýlcum [c.] weorca oððe . . . æft oððe si geþeoda þæt [f.] hi  
*talis opera aut ars injungatur: ut nec*  
 forðanne idele na hina mid stiðnessa geswing beon [i.] of-  
*otiosi sint. nec violentia laboris oppri-*  
 sette þæt [f.] hi beon aflingede para \*wacmodes fram  
 5 *mantur: ut effugentur; Quorum inbecillitas ab*  
 þam abbote is to forsceawiende  
*abbate consideranda est;*

## DE QUADRAGESIME OBSERVATIONE. (CAP. XLVIII.)

[l.] þeh þe on ælcere [q.] lif [m.] munecas lænctenfæstenes  
*LICET OMNI TEMPORE VITA MONACHI QUADRAGESIME*  
 sceale 7 gehealdsumnesse [p.] [o.] forþam þe is forþam feawera  
*debeat observationem habere. tamen quia paucorum*  
 þe is þeos miht [a.] we atihtað on [b.] þisum dagum læncten-  
 10 *est ista virtus. ideo suademus istis diebus quadra-*  
 fæstenes [c.] [f.] on ælcere clænnesse heora lif [e.]  
*gesime. omni puritate vitam suam*  
 [d.] [h.] 7 ealra heora gimeleasnesse [c.] [h.]  
*custodire: et omnes pariter negligentias suas*  
 oðra tida on þisum halgum dagum adlian þæt [a.]  
*aliorum temporum his diebus sanctis diluere; Quod*  
 [b.] wýrðlice bið [a.] gif fram eallum leahtrum [e.] [d.]  
*tunc digne sit: si ab omnibus vitiis temperemus;*  
 7 gebede [d.] mid wopum [f.] 7 onbrýrdnesse [g.] [h.]  
 15 *Orationi cum fletibus lectioni et compunctioni cordis*  
 7 [a.] forhæfædnesse [g.] gimene uton [a.] sýllan on þisum  
*atque abstinentie operam demus; Ergo his diebus*  
 uton don sum þinc [d.] gewunelicne [c.] gafol  
*augeamus nobis aliquid ad solitum pensum*

3. . . . æft, nearly illegible, read *cræft*. 5. *aflingede*, n under the line;  
 cf. *Introd.*, V. § 70. *wacmodes*, read *wacmodnes*. 9. *forþam þe*, dittography.  
 11. [c.] or [i.]? 17. [c.] not quite clear; may be part of d (of *adsolitum*).

5. *effugentur*, MS. *effugatur*. 7. The title in the MS. is DE XL<sup>a</sup>  
 OBSERVATIONE. 9. *paucorum*, MS. *pateorum*. 13. *sanctis*, possibly in  
 glossator's hand. *diluere*, MS. *defluere*. 16. *operam*, MS. *operum*. *his*  
 added by glossator. 17. *augeamus* in glossator's hand; its gloss, *uton don*,  
 would make us think that the glossator has read *agamus*.

ures þeowdomes [f.] sinderlices gebedu [g.] [g.]  
*servitutis nostre. Orationes peculiaries.*  
 metta 7 drenca [h.] for hæfednesse [i.] 7 anra gehwylc  
*ciborum et potus abstinentiam; Et unusquisque super*  
 him sylfum on þam foresædan gemette sum þinc  
*mensuram sibi indictam: aliquid*  
 mid agenum [s.] willa [r.] mid gefean [o.] þæs halgan gastes  
*propria voluntate cum gaudio sancti spiritus*  
 ofrige gode he ætbrede his lichaman of mette 7 of  
*offerat deo; id est subtrahat corpori suo de cibo: de* 5  
 drenca of slæpe 7 of spræce 7 of higeleaste 7 [a.] he and [c.]  
*potu: de somno. de loquacitate: de scurilitate: et cum*  
 gastlicere gewilnunge mid gefean [c.] mid blisse haligum [b.]  
*spiritalis desiderii gaudio sanctum*  
 eastran bidige [a.] [b.] þæt sylfe [b.] þeahwære [c.] þæt [d.]  
*pascha expectat; Hoc ipsum tamen quod*  
 anra [e.] beode his [f.] abbode [f.] he tihte 7 hit beo [g.]  
*unusquisque offert; abbati suo suggeret; et cum*  
 mid his gebede [g.] bene [g.] 7 [i.] [i.] forþam þæt [m.]  
 (150 b.) *eius fiat oratione et voluntate; quia quod* 10  
 buton [n.] willan [e.] buton gastlices fæderes þe he bið [n.]  
*sine patris spiritalis fiat voluntate.*  
 dýrstignesse þe biþ geteald 7 na ideles [p.] wuldres [q.] buton  
*presumptioni deputabitur: et vane glorie non*  
 wið [p.] meten mid willan þæs abbodes ealle þinc  
*mercedi; Ergo cum voluntate abbatis omnia*  
 sind to donne  
*agenda sunt;*

DE FRATRIBUS QUI LONGE AB ORATORIO LABORANT AUT

15

IN VIA SUNT. (CAP. L.)

[b.] [i.] þa eallunga [k.] feor synd on geswince [m.] 7 hi na  
 FRATRES QUI OMNINO LONGE SUNT IN LABORE et non  
 magon ongenbecuman [p.] ongedafenlicere [q.] tide to [p.] mýnstre  
*possunt occurrere hora competenti ad*

6. *he and*, and belongs to the *bidige* of l. 8. 8. *bidige*; see note to l. 6.  
*di* above the line. 13. *meten*, a mistake for *mede*?

2. *potus*, MS. *potius*, but *i* underdotted.

5. *de cibo*, MS. *decimo*.

7. *desiderii*, MS. *desiderio*.

15. MS. GONGE, AD.

[r.] se abbot [s.] þæt [r.] andgit þæt þæt swa is  
*oratorium et abbas hoc perpendit quia ita est.*  
 [a.] don þærrihte godes [d.] weorc [d.] [e.] þar þar hi [n.]  
*agant ibidem opus dei ubi ope-*  
 wýrcan [e.] [f.] ege mid godcundum bigænge [g.] [h.] \*cwuwa  
*rantur cum tremore divino flectentes genua ;*  
 [a.] swa gelice [b.] þa þa on [b.] gange [c.] sýnd [b.] asende [b.]  
*Similiter qui in itinere sunt directi ;*  
 \*hid hi [e.] na for gimeleasian [p.] on gesettere tide [c.] ahhi [h.]  
 5 *non eos pretereant hore constitute : sed*  
 swa swa hi [k.] magon don [h.] heom sýlfum [l.] 7 [o.] þeow-  
*ut possunt agant sibi et servi-*  
 domes [o.] gafol [n.] hi na forgimeleasað agýlðan.  
*tutis pensum non neglegant reddere ;*

## DE FRATRIBUS QUI NON LONGE SATIS PROFICISCENTUR. (CAP. LI.)

[b.] þa for ænigre andsware þa beoð afarenne  
*FRATRES QUI PRO QUOVIS RESPONSO PROFICISCUNTUR*  
 7 on þam sýlfan dæge hi hihton gecýrran to mýnstre  
 10 *ET EA die sperant reverti ad monasterium ;*  
 hina gedýrstlæcan wið utan [d.] etan [c.] [e.] þeah þe  
*Non presumant foris manducare : etiam*  
 [e.] beon fram ænigum [f.] men gebedene buton hit sig beboden  
*si a quovis rogentur : nisi*  
 wununga [i.] fram heora [k.] abbude [k.] heom [g.]  
*forte ab abbate suo eis precipiatur ;*  
 þæt [b.] gif hi elles doð [b.] hi beon \*amsumude.  
*Quod si aliter fecerint : excommunicentur ;*

## 15 DE ORATORIO MONASTERII. (CAP. LII.)

gebedhus [c.] [b.] þæt sig [a.] þæt hit is [d.] gecweden [d.] ne ne  
*Oratorium hoc sit quod dicitur : nec*  
 þær ænig þincg ælles si ge don [d.] oððe [e] gelod  
*ibi quicquam aliud geratur aut condatur*

3. bigænge, see note. cwuwa, read *cnuwa*. 5. hid, probably *d* is a paving letter and *hi* dittography. 14. amsumude, read *amansumude*. 16. gebedhus, *h* above line. 17. egelod, see note.

6. *agant*, MS. *agans*, *s* being underdotted, and *t* written over it. 8. SATIS, MS. STATIS. PROFICISCENTUR, MS. PROFICISCERE. 10. MS. *sperantur*. 15. ORATORIO, MS. ORATORII. 16. *Oratorium*, MS. *Ooratorium*.

gefýlledum weorce [c.] mid healicum [d.] swige [b.]  
*Expleto opere dei: cum summo silentio*  
 hi utgan 7 si gesungen mid arwýrðnysse [f.] þæt [g.] [b.]  
*excant: et agatur reverentia deo ut frater*  
 [l.] færunga heom sýlfan [n.] sýnderlice [m.] se þe wile [m.]  
 (151 a.) *qui forte sibi peculiariter vult orare:*  
 [g.] na si geledt oðres mid onhrope [a.] 7 gif wile [a.]  
*non impediatur alterius inprobitate; Sed et si aliter*  
 him [g.] sýlfum wenunga [k.] digelicor gebiddan [i.] andfealdlice  
*vult sibi forte secretius orare: simpliciter* 5  
 ah he inga 7 he gebidde [b.] na mid hludre [d.] stefne [d.]  
*intret et oret. non in clamosa voce:*  
 ac on tearum 7 onbryrdnesse [f.] heortan [g.] [b.] se þe  
*sed in lacrimis et intentione cordis; Ergo qui*  
 gelice weorc na deþ he na si geþafod gefýlledum [f.] weorce [f.]  
*simile opus non facit: non permittatur explicito opere*  
 bæftan belifan [e.] eallswa hit is geæd oðer  
*dei remorari in oratorio sicut dictum est. ne alius*  
 lettincege þæt he na polige.  
*impedimentum patiatur;* 10

DE HOSPITIBUS SUSCIPIENDIS. (CAP. LIII.)

[b] ealle ofer becumendlicum [b.] cuman [b.] swa swa crist [c.]  
*OMNES SUPERVENIENTES HOSPITES: TAMQUAM*  
 [c.] forþam [d.] þe his to cweðenne [d.] [e.]  
*christus suscipiantur. quia ipse dicturus est:*  
 cuma [b.] ic wæs 7 geunderfangenne [c.] [d.] [a.] 7 eallum  
*hospes fui: et suscepistis me; Et omnibus*  
 þæslíc [b.] wurð meuð [b.] 7 si gegearcod [a.] swýþest [c.]  
*congruus honor exhibetur: maxime* 15  
 hiwcuðum [d.] geleafan 7 ælpeodigum [f.] [g.] þonne bið  
*domesticis fidei et peregrinis; Ut ergo nun-*  
 gecýged [g.] cuma [h.] [a.] si becumen [b.] fram þam ealdre  
*tiatus fuerit hospes: occurratur ei a priore*

4. *geledt*, *d* corr. from other letter, *o*? *onhrope*, *e* indistinct. 17. *gecýged*.  
 In the MS. *ged* is crossed out, and *dd* written over it.

7. *lacrimis*, MS. *lacrimo*; but *o* underdotted, and *is* written over it.  
 13. *suscipiantur*, MS. *suspiciantur*. 14. *hospes*, MS. *hos spes*. *suscepistis*,  
 MS. *suscepistist*, but the latter *t* underdotted. 16. *peregrinis*, MS. *perc-*  
*grinus*.

oððe fram [d.] gebroðrum [d.] mid ealre [e.] þenunga [e.] soðre  
*vel a fratribus : cum omni officio kari-*  
 lufe [a.] 7 ærest [b.] hi gebidan [a.] eac samod [c.] 7 swa hi beon [d.]  
*tatis ; Et primitus horrent pariter : et sic sibi*  
 gefærlæhte [d.] on sibbe þæt [a.] na sig geboden sibbe cost  
*sociantur in pace ; Quod pacis osculum*  
 [a.] buton þam foresædan gebeda for deoflum [f.]  
*non offeratur ; nisi oratione premissa. propter*  
 swicuncgum [f.] [f.] [c.] on ðære sylfan gretinge [c.]  
 5 *illusiones diabolicas ; In ipsa autem salutatione :*  
 ælc [b.] si [a.] gegearcod ei him mæð eallum [e.] aweg  
*omnis exhibeatur. humanitas ; Omnibus*  
 oððe cumende [e.] [f.] gewitendum [f.] cuman sit [g.] ahýltum  
*venientibus sive discedentibus hospitibus. inclinato*  
 heafde [g.] [h.] [h.] eallum lichaman on eorðan [k.]  
*capite. vel prostrato omni corpore ; in terram*  
 [b.] crist on [c.] heom si gebeden [a.] se ðe bið underfangen  
*christus in eis adoretur : Qui et suscipitur ;*  
 underfangenum [b.] [i.] cuman [g.] beon [a.] gelædde [c.]  
 10 *Susceptis hospites ducantur ad*  
 to gebede 7 siððan [h.] 7 sitte [e.] ealdor [h.]  
*orationem. et postea sedeat cum eis prior aut cui*  
 [h.] [h.] si geræd [a.] ætforan þam cuman seo [c.]  
*jusserit ipse ; | legatur coram ospite lex (151 b.)*  
 godcunde lage [c.] þæt [d.] beon getrymede [e.] 7 æfter þisan  
*divina ut edificetur et post*  
 ælc [f.] him gearcod mæð [f.] [h.] fæsten fram ealdre  
*hec omnis ei exhibeatur humanitas ; jejunium a priore*  
 si tobroden for [d.] cuman [d.] buton wenunga [f.] healic [g.]  
 15 *frangatur propter hospitem : nisi forte precipi-*  
 dæg [e.] sig [g.] fæstenes se na mage beon \*gewænmed [c.]  
*pius sit dies jejunii qui non possit violari ; Fratres*  
 [b.] [d.] gewunan fæstena [e.] fylían wæter [c.]  
*autem : consuetudinibus jejuniorum prosequantur ; Aquam in*

6. *ei*, Latin in glossator's hand, under *him*. *mæð*, see note. *aweg* belongs to *gewitendum* in l. 7. 7. *sit*, Latin, or a misreading for *sig*, belonging to *si gebeden* (l. 9). 10. [c.] or [e.]? 12. [c.] not clear. 14. [h.]? or [k.]? or *he = autem*? 16. *gewænmed*, read *gewænmed*.

9. *adoretur*, MS. *adorietur*. *suscipitur*, MS. *suspicitur*. 10. *Susceptis* in the MS. (read *suscepti*); a very old mistake, which has been glossed accordingly. 14. *jejunium*, MS. *junium*. 15, 16. *precipius*, MS. *precipius*.

on handum [d.] [b.] [a.] cumum sylle [a.] fete [g.] [f.]  
*manibus abba hospitibus det; Pedes vero*  
 [h.] eallum cuman ge se abbod ge eall seo gæderunga [k.]  
*hospitibus omnibus tam abba quam cuncta*  
 [k.] þwea [e.] þam geþwagenum [c.] pis fers [b.]  
*congregatio lavet; Quibus lotis: hunc versum*  
 hi seccan we underfengan on midweardan  
*dicant. suscepimus deus misericordiam tuam in medio*  
 [f.] þearfena 7 \* eall þeodscipa swyðest underfanganra  
*templi tui; Pauperum et peregrinorum maxime susceptionum* 5  
 giman [h.] hohfullice [a.] si gegearcod forðam on heom  
*cura sollicitate exhibeatur. quia in ipsis*  
 swiðor [k.] [g.] sodes [a.] bið [h.]  
*magis christus suscipitur; Nam divitum terror:*  
 [b.] him sylfan [a.] [a.] wurðment cicena [b.] þæs abbodes 7  
*ipse sibi exigit honorem; coquina abbatis et*  
 cuman [d.] ofer [e.] hig [e.] sig [a.] 7 ongewissum tidum ofer  
*ospitum super se sit: ut incertis horis*  
 [h.] becumenlice [h.] [h.] þam þe næfre ne ateriad [k.]  
*supervenientes hospites qui numquam desunt* 10  
 [l.] minstre þæt hina gedræfan gebroðra on þa cicenan [c.]  
*monasterio: non inquietent fratres; In quam*  
 [c.] to eare [d.] ingan [a.] twegen [b.] gebroðra  
*coquinam ad annum ingrediantur duo fratres:*  
 þa [e.] sylfum þenunge [g.] [g.] [f.] bene [e.]  
*qui ipsum officium bene impleant.*  
 þam [k.] behofiað þæt hi helpa [k.] beon [h.] geþenode [l.]  
*quibus ut indigent solacia ministrentur. ut*  
 buton ælcere [m.] ceorunge [m.] þæt hi [l.] þeowian. [n.] [o.]  
*absque murmuratone serviant; et iterum* 15  
 þonne hi habbað læssan \* gemýsgunge [t.] [t.] [s.]  
*quando occupationem minorem habent:*  
 7 hi utgan [n.] þar [p.] þar [q.] bið [p.] beboden on  
*exceant ubi eis imperatur in*

5. *eall þeodscipa* = *ællþeodscipa*, glossed as if the lemma were *peregrinationum*. 7. Over *suscipitur* there is a 'paving' letter, which is either two *f*'s above each other, or *f* over *x*. 10. *ateriad*, a dot or a small *c* over *r*; possibly an *o*, making it into *ateoriað*. 13. *bene*, copied from the Latin. 16. *gemýsgunge*, read *gebýsgunge*.

7. *suscipitur*, MS. *suspicitur*. and *is* written over it.

9. *horis*, MS. *horet*, but *et* underdotted,



[r.] se abbod [s.] þæt [r.] andgit þæt þæt swa is  
*oratorium et abbas hoc perpendit quia ita est:*  
 [a.] don þærrihte godes [d.] weorc [d.] [e.] þar þar hi [n.]  
*agant ibidem opus dei ubi ope-*  
*wýrcan [e.] [f.] ege mid godecundum bigænge [g.] [h.]\* cwuwa*  
*rantur cum tremore divino flectentes genua;*  
 [a.] swa gelice [b.] þa þa on [b.] gange [c.] sýnd [b.] asende [b.]  
*Similiter qui in itinere sunt directi;*  
 \*hid hi [e.] na for gimeleasian [p.] on gesettere tide [c.] ahhi [h.]  
 5 *non eos pretereant hore constitute: sed*  
 swa swa hi [k.] magon don [h.] heom sýlfum [l.] 7 [o.] þeow-  
*ut possunt agant sibi et servi-*  
 domes [o.] gafol [n.] hi na forgimeleasað agýllan.  
*tutis pensum non neglegant reddere;*

## DE FRATRIBUS QUI NON LONGE SATIS PROFICISCENTUR. (CAP. LI.)

[b.] þa for ænigre andsware þa beoð afarenne  
*FRATRES QUI PRO QUOVIS RESPONSO PROFICISCUNTUR*  
 7 on þam sýlfan dæge hi hihton gecýrran to mýnstre  
 10 *ET EA die sperant reverti ad monasterium;*  
 hina gedýrstlæcan wið utan [d.] etan [c.] [e.] þeah þe  
*Non presumant foris manducare: etiam*  
 [e.] beon fram ænigum [f.] men gebedene buton hit sig beboden  
*si a quovis rogentur: nisi*  
 wununga [i.] fram heora [k.] abbude [k.] heom [g.]  
*forte ab abbate suo eis precipiatur;*  
 þæt [b.] gif hi elles doð [b.] hi beon \*amsumude.  
*Quod si aliter fecerint: excommunicentur;*

## 15 DE ORATORIO MONASTERII. (CAP. LII.)

gebedhus [c.] [b.] þæt sig [a.] þæt hit is [d.] gecweden [d.] ne ne  
*Oratorium hoc sit quod dicitur: nec*  
 þær ænig þincg ælles si ge don [d.] oððe [e] gelod  
*ibi quicquam aliud geratur aut condatur*

3. *bigænge*, see note. *cwuwa*, read *cnuwa*. 5. *hid*, probably *d* is a paving letter and *hi* dittography. 14. *amsumude*, read *amansumude*.  
 16. *gebedhus*, *h* above line. 17. *egelod*, see note.

6. *agant*, MS. *agans*, *s* being underdotted, and *t* written over it. 8. *SATIS*, MS. *STATIS*. *PROFICISCENTUR*, MS. *PROFISCISC*. 10. MS. *sperantur*.  
 15. *ORATORIO*, MS. *ORATORII*. 16. *Oratorium*, MS. *Ooratorium*.

gefýlledum weorce [c.] mid healicum [d.] swige [b.]  
*Expleto opere dei: cum summo silentio*  
hi utgan 7 si gesungen mid arwýrðnysse [f.] þæt [g.] [b.]  
*excant: et agatur reverentia deo ut frater*  
(151 a.) [l.] færunga heom sýlfan [n.] sýnderlice [m.] se þe wile [m.]  
*qui forte sibi peculialiter vult | orare:*  
[g.] na si geledt oðres mid onhrope [a.] 7 gif wile [a.]  
*non impediatur alterius inprobitate; Sed et si aliter*  
him [g.] sýlfum wenunga [k.] digelicor gebiddan [i.] andfealdlice  
*vult sibi forte secretius orare: simpliciter* 5  
ah he inga 7 he gebidde [b.] na mid hludre [d.] stefne [d.]  
*intret et oret. non in clamosa voce:*  
ac on tearum 7 onbrýrdnesse [f.] heortan [g.] [b.] se þe  
*sed in lacrimis et intentione cordis; Ergo qui*  
gelice weorc na deþ he na si gepafod gefýlledum [f.] weorce [f.]  
*simile opus non facit: non permittatur explicito opere*  
bæftan belifan [e.] eallswa hit is geæd oðer  
*dei remorari in oratorio sicut dictum est. ne alius*  
lettinige þæt he na polige.  
*impedimentum patiatur;* 10

DE HOSPITIBUS SUSCIPIENDIS. (CAP. LIII.)

[b] ealle ofer becumendlicum [b.] cuman [b.] swa swa crist [c.]  
*OMNES SUPERVENIENTES HOSPITES: TAMQUAM*  
[c.] forþam [d.] þe his to cweðenne [d.] [e.]  
*christus suscipiantur. quia ipse dicturus est:*  
cuma [b.] ic wæs 7 geunderfangenne [c.] [d.] [a.] 7 eallum  
*hospes fui: et suscepistis me; Et omnibus*  
þæslíc [b.] wurð meuð [b.] 7 si gegearcod [a.] swýþest [c.]  
*congruus honor exhibetur: maxime* 15  
hiwenuðum [d.] geleafan 7 ælþeodigum [f.] [g.] þonne bið  
*domesticis fidei et peregrinis; Ut ergo nun-*  
gecyged [g.] cuma [h.] [a.] si becumen [b.] fram þam ealdre  
*tiatus fuerit hospes: occurratur ei a priore*

4. *geledt*, *d* corr. from other letter, *o*? *onhrope*, *e* indistinct. 17. *gecyged*.  
In the MS. *ged* is crossed out, and *dd* written over it.

7. *lacrimis*, MS. *lacrimo*; but *o* underdotted, and *is* written over it.  
13. *suscipiantur*, MS. *suspiciantur*. 14. *hospes*, MS. *hos spes*. *suscepistis*,  
MS. *suscepistis*, but the latter *t* underdotted. 16. *peregrinis*, MS. *pere-*  
*grinus*.

oððe fram [d.] gebroðrum [d.] mid ealre [e.] þenunga [e.] soðre  
*vel a fratribus : cum omni officio kari-*  
 lufe [a.] 7 ærest [b.] hi gebidan [a.] eac samod [c.] 7 swa hi beon [d.]  
*tatis ; Et primitus horent pariter : et sic sibi*  
 gefær læhte [d.] on sibbe þæt [a.] na sig geboden sibbe cost  
*sociantur in pace ; Quod pacis osculum*  
 [a.] buton þam foresædan gebeda for deoflum [f.]  
*non offeratur ; nisi oratione premissa. propter*  
 swicuncgum [f.] [f.] [c.] on ðære sýlfan gretinge [c.]  
 5 *illustiones diabolicas ; In ipsa autem salutatione :*  
 ælc [b.] si [a.] gegearcod ei him mæð eallum [e.] aweg  
*omnis exhibetur. humanitas ; Omnibus*  
 oððe cumende [e.] [f.] gewitendum [f.] cuman sit [g.] ahyltum  
*venientibus sive discedentibus hospitibus. inclinatio*  
 heafde [g.] [h.] [h.] eallum lichaman on eorðan [k.]  
*capite. vel prostrato omni corpore ; in terram*  
 [b.] crist on [c.] heom si gebeden [a.] se ðe bið underfangen  
*christus in eis adoretur : Qui et suscipitur ;*  
 underfangenum [b.] [i.] cuman [g.] beon [a.] gelædde [c.]  
 10 *Susceptis hospites ducantur ad*  
 to gebede 7 siððan [h.] 7 sitte [e.] ealdor [h.]  
*orationem. et postea sedeat cum eis prior aut cui*  
 [h.] [h.] si geræd [a.] ætforan þam cuman seo [c.]  
*jusserit ipse ; legatur coram ospite lex (151 b.)*  
 godcunde lage [c.] þæt [d.] beon getrymede [e.] 7 æfter þisan  
*divina ut edificetur et post*  
 ælc [f.] him gearcod mæð [f.] [h.] fæsten fram ealdre  
*hec omnis ei exhibeatur humanitas ; jejunium a priore*  
 si tobroden for [d.] cuman [d.] buton wenunga [f.] healic [g.]  
 15 *frangatur propter hospitem : nisi forte preci-*  
 dæg [e.] sig [g.] fæstenes se na mage beon \*gewænmed [c.]  
*puus sit dies jejunii qui non possit violari ; Fratres*  
 [b.] [d.] gewunan fæstena [e.] fylian wæter [c.]  
*autem : consuetudinibus jejuniorum prosequantur ; Aquam in*

6. *ei*, Latin in glossator's hand, under *him*. *mæð*, see note. *aweg* belongs to *gewitendum* in l. 7. 7. *sit*, Latin, or a misreading for *sig*, belonging to *si gebeden* (l. 9). 10. [c.] or [e.]? 12. [c.] not clear. 14. [h.]? or [k.]? or *he* = *autem*? 16. *gewænmed*, read *gewænmed*.

9. *adoretur*, MS. *adorietur*. *suscipitur*, MS. *suspicitur*. 10. *Susceptis* in the MS. (read *suscepti*); a very old mistake, which has been glossed accordingly. 14. *jejunium*, MS. *junium*. 15, 16. *precipius*, MS. *precipius*.

on handum [d.] [b.] [a.] cumum sýlle [a.] fete [g.] [f.]  
*manibus abba hospitibus det; Pedes vero*  
[h.] eallum cuman ge se abbod ge eall seo gæderunga [k.]  
*hospitibus omnibus tam abba quam cuncta*  
[k.] þwea [e.] þam geþwagenum [c.] þis fers [b.]  
*congregatio lavet; Quibus lotis: hunc versum*  
hi seccan we underfengan on midweardan  
*dicant. suscepimus deus misericordiam tuam in medio*  
[f.] pearfena 7 \* eall þeodscipa swýðest underfangenra  
*templi tui; Pauperum et peregrinorum maxime susceptionum* 5  
giman [h.] hohfullice [a.] si gegearcod forðam on heom  
*cura sollicitate exhibeatur. quia in ipsis*  
swiðor [k.] [g.] sodes [a.] bið [h.]  
*magis christus suscipitur; Nam divitum terror:*  
[b.] him sýlfan [a.] [a.] wurðment cicena [b.] þæs abbodes 7  
*ipse sibi exigit honorem; coquina abbatis et*  
cuman [d.] ofer [e.] hig [e.] sig [a.] 7 ongewissum tidum ofer  
*ospitum super se sit: ut incertis horis*  
[h.] becumenlice [h.] [h.] þam þe næfre ne ateriað [k.]  
*supervenientes hospites qui numquam desunt* 10  
[l.] minstre þæt hina gedræfan gebroðra on þa cicanan [c.]  
*monasterio: non inquietent fratres; In quam*  
[c.] to eare [d.] ingan [a.] twegen [b.] gebroðra  
*coquinam ad annum ingrediantur duo fratres:*  
þa [e.] sýlfum þenunge [g.] [g.] [f.] bene [e.]  
*qui ipsum officium bene impleant.*  
þam [k.] behofiað þæt hi helpa [k.] beon [h.] gepenode [l.]  
*quibus ut indigent solacia ministrentur. ut*  
buton ælcere [m.] ceorunge [m.] þæt hi [l.] þeowian. [n.] [o.]  
*absque murmuratione serviant; et iterum* 15  
þonne hi habbað læssan \* gemýsgunge [t.] [t.] [s.]  
*quando occupationem minorem habent:*  
7 hi utgan [n.] þar [p.] þar [q.] bið [p.] beboden on  
*exeat ubi eis imperatur in*

5. *eall þeodscipa* = *ællþeodscipa*, glossed as if the lemma were *peregrinationum*. 7. Over *suscipitur* there is a 'paving' letter, which is either two *f*'s above each other, or *f* over *x*. 10. *ateriað*, a dot or a small *c* over *er*; possibly an *o*, making it into *ateoriað*. 13. *bene*, copied from the Latin. 16. *gemýsgunge*, read *gebýsgunge*.

7. *suscipitur*, MS. *suspicitur*. and is written over it.

9. *horis*, MS. *horet*, but *et* underdotted,

weorce 7 na þæt an [c.] [c.] on beom [e.] ah on eallum [e.]  
*opera; Et non solum in ipsis: sed in omni-*  
 þenungum [e.] mýnstres [b.] sig [a.] þeos foresceawunga [b.]  
*bus officiis mona | sterii ista sit consideratio. (152 a.)*  
 þæt þonne hi behofiað [i.] helpas beon befæste  
*ut quando indigent: solacia accommodentur eis:*  
 [k.] [l.] þonne hi [n.] æmtiað [n.] 7 hi hirsumiað bebo-  
*et iterum quando vacant obediunt imper-*  
 denum [c.] [d.] [e.] cumena [f.] habbe betæht hus [b.]  
 5 *anti; Item et cellam hospitum abeat assignatam frater.*  
 þæs sawle godes [h.] ege [h.] he geahnige þar beon  
*cuius anima timor dei possidet; ubi sint*  
 bedread genihtsumlice [m.] [n.] [n.] fram wissum mannum  
*lecti strati sufficienter. et domus dei a sapientibus*  
 wislice 7 si geþenode [m.] cumen [b.] þam þe na bið  
*sapienter amministretur; Hospitibus autem cui non pre-*  
 beboden nateshwon na sigefærlæht ne ne sig gesprecan  
*cipitur: nullatenus societur neque conloquatur.*  
 7 gif he agen cýmð oððe he gesihð gegrettum [l.] swa  
 10 *sed et si obriaverit aut viderit: salutatis humi-*  
 swa hit [m.] is her bufan gesæd [m.] gebedenra [k.]  
*liter quod dictum est: et petita*  
 blatsunga [k.] ah he ga [i.] [n.] [p.] na beon alifæd  
*benedictione pertranseat dicens sibi non licere*  
 samod spræcon mid cumen  
*conloqui cum hospite.*

VT NON DEBEAT MONACHUS LITTERAS VEL ELOGIAS

15

SUSCIPERE. (CAP. LIV.)

naht na si alifed þam nafram his magum  
*Nullatenus liceat monacho neque a parentibus suis:*  
 nafrom ænigum mannan heom betweena  
*neque quoquam hominum: nec sibi invicem litteras. eulogias:*  
 oððe ænige lac underfon oððe syllan buton behode  
*vel quolibet munuscula accipere aut dare sine precepto*

3. accommodentur, MS. accommedentur.

sint, added by glossator.

10. obriaverit, ve above line.

18. munuscula, MS. munusculpa.

6. anima, MS. animor.

8. sapienter, MS. sipienter. hospitibus, MS.

15. suscipere, MS. suscipe.

pæs abbodes þæt gif bið eac swýlce fram his magum  
*abbatis. Quod si etiam a parentibus suis*  
 him ænig þinc gesend he na gedýrstlæce underfon þæt  
*ei quicquam directum fuerit: non presumat suscipere illud. nisi*  
 ærest buton hit beo gesæd þam abbode þæt gif he hæd  
*prius indicatum fuerit abbati; Quod si iuserit*  
 beon underfangen sig on \*anfealde þam þe he þæt  
*suscipi. in abbatis sit potestate. cui illud*  
 hæd sýllan 7 he na si gedræfed þam þe hit bið  
*jubeat dare: et non contristetur frater cui forte* 5  
 gesent þæt na si geseald intingu þam deofle se ðe ge-  
*directum fuerat ut non detur occasio diabolo; Quia*  
 dýrstlæcð elles regolicere stire he  
 (152 b.) *autem aliter | presumserit discipline regulari sub-*  
 underfon  
*jaceat;*

be hrægel þenum 7 sceoh þenum gebroðra

DE VESTIARIIS ET CALCIARIIS FRATRUM. (CAP. LV.)

[b.] reaf [c.] [d.] æfter stowa [e.] gehwýlcnýsse [d.] þær  
*Vestimenta fratribus secundum locorum qualitatem* 10  
 þær hi eardiað beon gesealde forðam on cealdum  
*ubi habitant. vel aerum temperiem dentur. quia in frigidis*  
 eardum [l.] swyðor þe behofað on wærmum [n.] læs [a.]  
*regionibus amplius indiget. in calidis vero minus; Haec*  
 þeos foresceawung [a.] mid þam abbude is [a.] [b.]  
*ergo consideratio: penes abbatem est; Nos tamen*  
 on medenlicum stowum [e.] genihtsumian [c.] [c.] munecum  
*mediocribus locis sufficere credimus monachis*  
 geond ænlepige [f.] \*culam 7 tonican \*culam on wintre  
*per singulos cucullam et tonicam; Cucullam in hieme* 15  
 picce [h.] on sumere þinne [k.] oððe ealdnesse 7  
*villosam. in estate puram. aut vetustatem: et*  
 scapularian for weorcum [o.] \*fiandread [b.] fota  
*scapulare propter opera; Indumenta pedum.*

3. hæd, d or t. 4. anfealde, read anwealde. 13. foresceawung, f  
 might be r. 15. culam, read culan (twice). 17. fiandread, see note.

5. jubeat dare, MS. jube ad dare. 9. LV. In the MS. this is found  
 before *vestimenta*. 9. CALCIARIIS, MS. CALCIARIS. 11. *temperiem*,  
 MS. *temperium*. 16. *vetustatem*, MS. *vetustantem*. The other texts  
 have *vetustam* for which *vetusta(n)tem* is an old mistake, having been  
 glossed as though a substantive.

soccas 7 hosan [e.] para þinga eallra be bleo  
*pedules et caligas; De quarum rerum omnino de colore*  
ne oððe gretnýsse [d.] na cidan [b.] aþ swa swilce  
*aut grossitudine non causentur monachi. sed quales*  
swa magan beon gefundene [f.] on scira [h.] on þam þe hi  
*inveniri possunt in provincia qua habi-*  
wuniað oððe swa hwæt swa waclicor [m.] beon wiðmetene mæg  
*tant. aut quod vilis comparari potest;*  
[c.] [b.] be gemete foresceawige þæt na beon [e.]  
5 *Abbas autem de mensura provideat ut non sint*  
gescýrte þa sýlfan reaf brucendas hi aþ gemetlice  
*curta ipsa vestimenta utentibus. ea sed mensurata;*  
nimende niwe þa ealdan [b.] hi agifan on andwerdum to  
*Accipientes nova vetera semper reddant in presenti loco re-*  
geleohgenne on rægel huse for þearfan genoh bið  
*ponenda in vestiario. propter pauperes; Sufficit*  
[b.] munece twa tunican 7 twa cuflan habban  
*enim monacho duos tunicas. et duas cucullas habere*  
for nihtum 7 for þweale þæt þæt  
10 *propter noctes. et propter lavationem. Jam quod*  
to lafe bið beon ofadon [a.] 7 meon  
*supra fuerit superfluum est. amputare decet; Et pedules:*  
7 swa hwæt swa his eald [b.] 7 hi agildan þonne  
*et quodcumque est vetustum: semper reddant*  
hi underfoð þonne hi underfað niwe .rec þas þa þa  
*dum accipiunt novum; Femoralia hi qui in* (153 a.)  
[f.] beoð asende on hrægelhuse niman þa hi gecýrrende  
*via diriguntur de vestiario accipiant qui revertentes*  
geþwagenu para agenbringan [b.] cuflan [a.] 7 tonican [c.]  
15 *lota ibi restituant; Cuculle et tonice*  
beon oðerhwilen sýnd gewunede sunt habban æthwigan beteran  
*sint aliquanto solito quas habent modice meliores;*

8. geleohgenne, h above line. 13. underfoð (a dittographical gloss to *accipiunt*), o or a? .rec, one letter not clear, probably b; this would make it *brec*. 15. geþwagenum, w corr. from r. cuflan, see note. 16. sunt in hand of glossator.

1. colore, MS. calore. de? cf. note to 10. 7. 2. aut, MS. uit. causentur, MS. causer, with a u over the er. 7. Accipientes, MS. Accipiens. loco in none of the other texts; the MS. has locc. 11. decet, MS. dedet. 13. dum, the MS. has divine dum. novum, MS. novem, but e corr. into u. 16. solito, MS. solitis.

\**pamman* utgangende      *ponne* hi underfon of hrægelhuse  
*quas exeuntes in viam accipiant de vestiario.*  
7 gecyrrende 7 hi agenbringan bedreaf [b.] bedda geniht-  
et *revertentes restituant; Stramenta autem lectorum: suf-*  
*sumiað* [e.] 7 hwitel 7 wesline 7 heafudrægel þa bed  
*ficiant matta et sagum. lena et capitulæ. Que tamen lecta*  
ofer rædlice [a.] sind to smeagenne for weorc  
*frequenter ab abbate scrutanda sunt: propter opus*  
sindor þæt hine si gemett 7 gif ænigum gett byð  
*peculiare ne inveniatur; Et si cui inventum fuerit* 5  
fram þam abbude he ne underfehð þære healicosta stire [b.]  
*quod ab abbate non acceperit: gravissime discipline*  
he underþeodde 7 þæt sig þisne leahtor sinderlices \*grimþionge  
*subjaceat; et ut hoc vitium peculiare radicitus*  
ofadon beon gesealde [c.] [b.] þa þe synd nýdbehefe  
*amputetur; Dentur ab abbate omnia que sunt necessaria.*  
þæt is cufle [g.] tanecan [h.] meon hosan earmslife sex  
*id est cuculla. tonica. pedules. calige. bracie. cultellus.*  
græf [m.] nædl [u.] nýshrægel [p.] wexbreda [q.] þæt ælc [q.]  
*gravium. acus. mappula. tabule. ut omnis* 10  
si gefýrsod neþearfnesse beladung [q.] from þam [c.] [c.]  
*auferatur necessitatis. excusatio; A quo tamen abbate*  
[b.] [a.] si foresceawod se cwýde dæda þæra apostola  
*semper consideretur illa sententia actuum apostolorum:*  
for þam þe wæs \*geald ænleþium beðam þe gehwýlcum [i.]  
*quia dabatur singulis prout cuique*  
neod weorc 7 [a.] se [a.] foresceawige untrum  
*opus erat; Ita et abba consideret infirmitates*  
beþýrfendra na ýfelne wýllan niðfulra. andigendra  
*indigentium. non malam voluntatem invidentium; 15*

1. *pamman*, probably *þa niman*, as gloss to *accipiant*. 7. *grimþionge*, read *grundlonge*. 9. *tanecan*, a corr. from o? probably it was intended to be corrected into u. 11. *neþearfnesse*, for *nedþearfnesse*. 13. *geald*, read *geseald*. 14. *se* over *et*; I think it is meant for *se (abbod)* over *abba*. *untrum* for *untrunnessa*.

2. *revertentes*, MS. *reverentes*. 5. *inventum*, the MS. has *iurenta*, ð written over *a*, and after that *inve* crossed out. 6. Second *b* of *abbate* above line. 7. The MS. has *peculiares*. The other texts have partly *peculiaris*, partly *peculiare*, which latter would seem to be right from a Latin standpoint; but the gloss points to a genitive. 11. *necessitatis*, MS. *necestatis*. 15. *malam*, MS. *malum*.



on eallum [b.] his domum [c.] godes edlean  
*In omnibus tamen judiciis suis; dei retributionem*  
 he pence  
*cogitet;*

## DE MENSA ABBATIS. (CAP. LVI.) {

(153 b.)

.. nisan [c.] mid ælpeodigum 7 [e.] cuman \*syð  
 MENSA ABBATIS CUM PEREGRINIS ET HOSPITIBUS *sit*  
 simble swa of swa þeahhwæðere læs [i.] sint [g.] [h.] gýstes  
 5 *semper; Quoties tamen minus sint hospites:*  
 ða þa he wile of gebroþrum [b.] geclyþian his sig  
*quos vult de fratribus vocare in ipsius sit*  
 on \*anfealdre ealdres [b.] ænne oððe twegen æfre mid  
*potestate; Seniores tamen unum aut duos semper cum*  
 gebroðrum to forlætene for lare oððe stire  
*fratribus dimittendum propter disciplinam;*

## DE ARTIFICIBUS MONASTERII. (CAP. LVII.)

\* cræftican [b.] gif sind on mýnstre mid ealre eadmod-  
 10 ARTIFICES SI SUNT IN MONASTERIO: CUM OMNI *humili-*  
*nesse* hi don þa sýlfan cræftas gif gepafað se abbud  
*tate faciant ipsas artes. si permiserit abba;*  
 þæt [a.] gif bið ænig [a.] [b.] upahafan [a.] for ingehide  
*Quod si aliquis ex eis extollitur pro scientia*  
 his cræftes þeah þe he beogæsæwen sum pinc þurhteon  
*artis sue eo quod videatur aliquid conferre*  
 on minstre þes swýlce si upabræred fram þam sýlfan cræfte  
*monasterio. hic talis erigatur ab ipsa arte*  
 7 oðer siðan þurh hine he na fare buton wenunge geead-  
 15 *et denuo per eam non transeat. nisi forte humi-*  
 mettum [p.] hatte gif hwæt [a.] [b.] of weorcum  
*liato ei iterum abba jubeat; Si quid vero ex operibus*

4. Erasure before . . . *nisan*, read *misæn*. *syð*, read *sýg* or *byð*. 5. *of*,  
 for *oft*. 7. *anfealdre*, read *anwealde*. 10. Read *cræftican*. 13. *beo-*  
*gæsæwen*, *sæ* under the rest, a contemporary addition.

3. LVI. in the MS. before *mensa*, in line 4. 6. *ipsius*, MS. *ipsis*.  
 8. *dimittendum*, MS. *dimittendo*. The word *procurer* of the other texts  
 completing ours is omitted in the MS. 9. ARTIFICIBUS, MS. ARTICIBUS.  
 LVII before *Artifices* in l. 10. 12. *ex eis* in glossator's handwriting.

wýrhtena is to sillanne warnian hi sylfe þurh  
*artificum venundandum est; videant ipsi per*  
 ƿara handa þe sýnd to sýllanne þæt hina gedýrstlæcan  
*quorum manus transigenda sunt ne aliquam*  
 ænig facen [k.] on gebringan hi gemunon æfre  
*fraudem presumant inferre. Memorentur semper*  
 þæt hine [e.] [f.] þe hi on lichaman  
*annanīe. et saphire ne forte mortem quam illi in corpore*  
 polodan [f.] þas [h.] oððe ealle ænig facen [l.] of  
*petulerunt: hanc isti vel omnes qui aliquam fraudem de*  
 þingum mýnstres þaðedop [d.] þolian [c.] on  
*rebus; monasterii fecerint in anima patiantur; In*  
 þam sýlfum [b.] sceattum ne undersmuge gitsunge ýfel  
*ipsis autem pretiis non subripiat avaritiæ malum.*  
 ah sige æthwega waclicor seald þonne fram oðrum  
*sed semper aliquantulum vilius detur quam ab aliis*  
 worulddlicum þingum þæt sig eallum gewuldrod gode  
 (154 a.) *secularibus | ut in omnibus glorificetur deus;*

## DE DISCIPLINA SUSCIPIENDORUM FRATRUM. (CAP. LVIII.) 10

niwan [f.] cumenne ænig to gecýrrednesse ne si him eðelic [b.]  
*NOVITER VENIENS QUIS AD CONVERSIONEM. non ei facilis*  
 forgifen in færeld [c.] ac [i.] swa swa sæde [i.] [k.] fandiað  
*tribuatur ingressus. sed sicut ait: apostolus. probate*  
 gastes gif hi of gode sind [m.] [a.] cumende gif he þurh-  
*spiritus si ex deo sunt. Ergo si veniens persevera-*  
 wunað cnuciende 7 gif he on gebrohtum teonum 7 unfrodnýssa  
*verit pulsans et inlatus sibi injurias. et difficultatem*  
 inagan [l.] æfter feowerdagum [m.] [m.] 7 bið  
*ingressus post quattuor aut quinque dies* 15  
 gesawen [n.] [d.] gepýldelice beran 7 þurhwunian his bene [t.]  
*visus fuerit patienter portare. et persistere petitioni*  
 [q.] [m.] si forgifen in agan in færeld [r.] on huse mid-  
*sue: annuatur ei ingressus: et sit in cella hos-*

9. *gode*, *g* partly erased, instead of *e*, which was most likely intended to be erased.

1. *ipsi*, added by glossator. 10. SUSCIPIENDORUM FRATRUM, MS. AD S. F., which may also indicate that AD SUSCIPIENDOS FRATRES was in the original. LVIII in the MS. before *Noviter*. 12. *ait*, MS. *ut*. 13. *veniens*, MS. *inveniens*.

cumendre on feawum dagum sýððan [e.] [b.] sig on huse  
*pitum paucis diebus; Postea autem sit in cella*  
 nicumendra þær he smæge [g.] 7 he ete 7 he slæpe [i.] [a.]  
*novitiorum: ubi meditetur et manducet et dormiat;*  
 [a.] ealdor him [b.] swilc 7 si betæhte se sig [d.] gelimlic [e.]  
*Et senior ei talis deputetur: quia aptus*  
 [f.] to gestrynnenne [f.] sauwla [g.] [h.] [i.] ofer [i.] him ne [l.]  
*sit ad lucrandas animas: qui super eum*  
 eallunga [k.] geornlice si begeme 7 hohful [m.]  
 5 *omnino curiose intendat; et sollicitus sit. revera deum*  
 [q.] [r.] to godes weorce to gehyrsumnesse [t.]  
*querit si sollicitus est ad opus dei: ad oboedientiam:*  
 7 to hospa beon gebodenne ealra heardnessa [c.] [c.] 7  
*ad obprobria; Predicentur ei omnia dura. et*  
 stiðnissa [d.] þurh þæt he si gefaren to gode [a.] 7 gif he behæt  
*aspera per que itur ad deum; Et si promiserit*  
 be his stapolfæstnessa [c.] [c.] anrædnassa æfter twegra  
*de stabilitate sua perseverentiam: post du-*  
 monðum [d.] onbrine [a.] si geræd [b.] him [c.] þes  
 10 *orum mensium circulum legatur cui hec*  
 regol be endebýrdnessa [d.] 7 si gesæd him efne her is  
*regula per ordinem: et dicatur ei ecce lex:*  
 under þære þeowian þu wilt gif [c.] þu miht [i.] gehealdan [k.]  
*sub qua militare vis; Si potes observare*  
 infaran gif þu na miht [n.] [m.] [q.] frige [p] aweggewit  
*ingredere. si vero non potes. liber discede;*  
 gif [e.] þa git [f.] he stint þonne he si gelæd on þam fore-  
*Si adhuc steterit. tunc | ducatur in supra- (154 b.)*  
 sædan [c.] huse [c.] nicumenra 7 he si fandod [q.]  
 15 *dictam cellam novitiorum: et iterum probetur*  
 on eallum geþýlde 7 æfter sýx monða [e.] embrine 7 si ofor-  
*in omni patientia; Et post sex mensium circulum rele-*  
 ræd him regol [c.] þæt he wite to þan ingange [g.] 7 gif  
*gatur ei regula, ut sciat ad quod ingreditur; Et si*

5. si (Latin), i corr. from e. 10. on brine, read embrine. 14. Second he not clear. 15. fandod stands so close upon margin that something before it may have been cut away.

2. meditetur, MS. medicetur. 5. revera deum querit, MS. reverendum quem. 8. per que itur, MS. persequentur. 13. discede, MS. disscede. 14. ducatur, d cut away. 15. The contraction for pre stands over pro of probetur in glossator's hand as if he wished to correct it thus.

he þa git stýnt eft si geræd him  
*adhuc stat. post quattuor menses iterum legatur ei*  
 se ylca regol 7 gif \*habban \*ðretioðinge he be  
*eadem regula; Et si habita secum deliberatione pro-*  
 hæt hene ealle þinc gehealdan 7 ealle bebeodenlice  
*miserit se omnia custodire: et cuncta sibi*  
 þinc 7 gehealdan 7 he si underfangen on gegæderunge  
*imperata servare; tunc suscipiatur in congregatione*  
 witende under lage regolas \*gescendne 7 þæt ne sig  
*sciens se sub lege regule constitutum: et quod* 5  
 gelyfed utgan of minstre nato swýran  
*ei ex illa die non liceat egredi de monasterio nec collum*  
 sceacan under geoce regoles þæt si under swa langsumum  
*excutare de sub iugo regule: quam sub tam morosa*  
 frigedome gelifed wið sacan oððe underfon se underfonlica  
*deliberatione. licuit ei excusare: aut suscipere. Suscipiendus*  
 [b.] on cýrican [a.] toforan eallum gebroðrum behate be his  
*autem in oratorio: coram omnibus: promittat de*  
 staðolfæstnessa [f.] 7 drohtnunge heora þeowa 7 gehýrsum-  
*stabilitate sua. et conversatione morum suorum: et oboedien-* 10  
 nesse toforan gode 7 his halgum þæt gif he deþ æt  
*tia coram deo et sanctis eius: ut si ali-*  
 sumum cýrre elles [q.] [o.] hine sýlfne forðmed  
*quando aliter fecerit: a deo se dammandum*  
 [b.] he wite hwæne he gebýsmrige be þam his behate [c.] [c.]  
*sciat quem irridet; De qua promissione sua*  
 he do [a.] [b.] gewrit [d.] 7 naman halgena þare lafe þe sind  
*faciat petitionem ad nomen sanctorum quorum re-*  
 halidomas þara sind 7 þæs andweardes abbodes þæt gewrite  
*liquie ibi sunt: et abbatis presentis; Quam petitionem* 15  
 mid his agenre hand he awrite oððe soðes gif he na can  
*manu sua scribat; aut certe si non scit*  
 stafas oðer fram him [h.] gebeden [g.] write 7 se nicumena [b.]  
*litteras. alter ab eo rogatus scribat; Et ille novitius*

2. habban ðretioðinge, see note. 5. gescendne, read gesætne? 6. nato,  
 to is part of gloss to excutare in l. 7. 7. regoles, o corr. from u contemporarily.  
 8. frigedome, as if the lemma were liberatione?

4. imperata, MS. imperate. 5. sciens, MS. siens. sub not found in the  
 MS., but necessitated by the gloss. 6. illa, MS. illi. 8. excusare, MS.  
 excusere. 10. MS. conversione. 12. se, MS. sed. 16. scit, omitted  
 by Latin scribe.

mearce do 7 mid his handa hit ofor þam weofode  
*signum faciat: et manu sua eam super altare*  
 he leege þæt gewrit þonne he læigd agenne se nicumena sona  
*ponat; Quam dam posuerit. | incipiat ipse novitius mox* (155 a.)  
 þis fers: [b.] [c.] [c.] æfter pinre [d.] spræce  
*hunc verum; Suscipe me, domine secundum eloquium*  
 [d.] 7 ic libbe na gescýnd þu me fram minre anbidunge  
*tuum et vivam: et ne confundas me ab expectatione*  
 [h.] þæt fers eall seo gæderung þridan siðan  
 5 *mea; Quem verum omnis congregatio tertio respondeat*  
 to gepeodenne mid [f.] [b.] se nicumena broðor [e.] si  
*adjungentes. gloria patri; Tunc ipse frater novitius proster-*  
 apreht ænlepigra [d.] fotum þæt hi biddan for him [a.]  
*natur singulorum pedibus ut orent pro eo; Etiam*  
 of þære tide on gegæderunge he si geteld gif he hwylce  
*ex illa hora in congregatione reputetur. Res si quas*  
 þinc hæfð þæt heiaspendæ [c.] ær þearfum [d.] oððe geworden  
*habet: aut eroget prius pauperibus. aut facta*  
 simbollice sylene he forgife minstre [k.] him sylfum  
 10 *solempniter donatione conferat monasterio. nihil sibi*  
 na healdende of eallum witodlice se ðe of þam dæge [q.] neto  
*reservans ex omnibus. quippe qui ex illa die nec*  
 \*ontigenum lichaman \*andfealde wite sana [b.] on cýrican  
*proprii corporis potestatem sciat; Mox ergo in oratorio*  
 he si unscrið agenum þingan Mid þam þe wægescrýd [e.] 7  
*exuatur rebus propriis quibus vestitus est: et*  
 he si gescrid mid þingum minstres þa [b.] reaf [b.]  
*induatur rebus monasterii; Illa autem vestimenta*  
 mid þam þe he wæs unscrið beon gelogodre on rægelhuse  
 15 *quibus exutus est reponantur in vestiario*  
 to gehealdenna æt suman cýrre tilhtendum deofle gif he þafe  
*conservanda: ut si aliquando suadente diabolo consen-*  
 þafað þæt he utga of minstre unscrið  
*serit, ut egrediatur de monasterio quod absit: tunc exutus*

8. of, o crossed, perhaps corrected from e. 11. neto, see note. 12. onti-  
 genum, see note. andfealde, read anwealde. 15. gelogodre, see note.  
 16, 17. gif he þafe þafað, read gif he þafað.

8. quas, MS. quod. 13. exuatur rebus, MS. exuaturebus. 14. Illa,  
 MS. Illi.

pingum [r.] hē si ut adræfed þæt þehhwæpere  
 rebus monasterii proiciatur; Illam tamen  
 gewrit [c.] his þæt he nam uppān [f.] þān weofode [f.] [g.]  
 petitionem eius quam super altari abbas  
 underfond he na underfo [h.] ac hit si gehealden  
 tulit non recipiat sed in monasterio reservetur;

DE FILIIS NOBILIIUM AUT PAUPERUM QUI OFFERUNTUR.

(CAP. LVIII.)

5

gif hwa [d.] [b.] of æðelborenūm offrað † dat his \*earn  
 SI QUIs FORTE DE NOBILIBUS offert filium suum  
 gode on minster gif he þæt sýlfe cild on iunre ylde  
 (155 b.) deo in monasterio: si ipse puer | minori  
 is his magas don gewritt swa swa we bufan  
 aetate est. parentes eius faciant petitionem quam supra  
 mid ofrunge þæt gewrit hand  
 diximus. et cum oblatione ipsam petitionem. et manum  
 cildes 7 he be fealde on weofodsceatan  
 pueri involvant in palla altaris. et sic eum 10  
 7 hi geofrian of heora æhtum oððe on andweardum  
 offerant; De rebus autem suis: aut in presenti  
 gewrite hi behatað under aðsware þæt hi næfre ne þurh  
 petitionem promittant sub iurejurando; quia numquam  
 hi sýlfe ne þurh gewenedne had ne mid nanum  
 per se: numquam per suffectam personam: nec quo-  
 gemett him æt ænigon cirre æni þinc sýllan oððe hi  
 libet modo ei aliquando aliquit dent. nec tri-  
 forgifan intingan to habbenne oððe soþes þæt don  
 buant occasionem habendi; Vel certe si hoc facere 15  
 gif hi nellað 7 ænigþing offrian 7 hi wýllað to ælmæssan  
 noluerint: et quid offerre voluerint in elemosina  
 on minstre for heora mede hi don of pingum þa þe hi  
 monasterio pro mercede sua: faciant ex rebus quas  
 willað sýllan mýnstre sýlene gehealdenum  
 dare volunt monasterio donationem. reservato

2, 3. nam, gloss to tulit (l. 3); underfond, originally marginal note to he underfo? 6. † dat in hand of glossator. earn, a letter blotted before it; read bearn. 13. gewenedne, see note. 14. gemett or gemete?

4. MS. OFFERUNT DE F. N. A. P. QUI. 6. Si, erasure between S and i. nobilibus, second i corrected from u by erasure. 7. in omitted by Latin scribe. 12. MS. promittat. 13. suffectam, see note. 18. donationem, m corrected from two other letters.

him sylfan swa gif hi willað landare 7 beon \* behýdda  
*sibi. si ita voluerint, usufructuario; Atque ita*  
ealle þinc \* dedre þæt ænig to hopa na belife þam cilde  
*omnia obstruantur ut nulla suspicio remaneat puero*  
þurh þa bepæhð losian he mage þæt feor sig þæt mid afun-  
*per quam deceptus perire possit quod absit; quod experi-*  
dennesses welleorniaþ swa gelice soðlice swýlce þa þearffican  
*mento didicimus; Similiter autem: et pauperiores*  
don gif mid ealle hi naht nabbað anfealdlice  
5 *faciant; Si qui vero ex toto nihil habent: simpliciter*  
gewrit hidon mid ofrunge 7 hi ofriað heora cildra sætoran  
*petitionem faciant. et oblationem offerant filium suum coram*  
gewitnessum  
*testibus;*

DE SACERDOTIBUS QUI VOLUERINT IN MONASTERIIS HABITARE.  
(CAP. LX.)

gif hwilc be endebyrdnesse \* mæssepreostrum on minstre  
10 *SI QUIS DE ORDINE SACERDOTUM in monasterium se*  
beon underfangen [e.] [a.] ne sig [b.] hrædlice  
*suscepi rogaverit: non quidem | ei citius (156 a.)*  
gepafod [b.] gif eallunga he þurhwunað [c.] on þissere  
*assentiant; Tamen si omnino perstiterit. in hac suppli-*  
halsunge he wite ealle lare regules þeahfæstnýsse to healdenne  
*catione. sciat se omnem regule disciplinam servaturum;*  
nene ænig þinc si forgifen þæt hesig swa swa hit awriten  
*Nec aliquid ei relaxabitur ut sit sicut scriptum*  
is eala þu freond to hwam comeþu sý geunnen him  
15 *est; Amice. ad quod venisti; Concedatur ei tamen*  
æfter þam abbote standan 7 bletsian oððe mæssen healden  
*post abbatem stare. et benedicere aut missas tenere.*  
gif [b.] hæst [g.] hi him \* hellas [a.] nateshwon he nege-  
*si tamen iusserit ei abba; Sin alias nullatenus pre-*

1, 2. *behýdda ealle þinc dedre, behýdda* and *dedre* probably belong together, and read, *behýddedre*, thus eliminating the consequences of a partial ditto-graphy; see p. 98. 15. 4. *welleorniaþ*, i. e. *we leorniaþ*. 10. *mæssepreostrum*, read *mæssepreostra*; see note. 13. *þeahfæstnýsse*, read *þeawfæstnýsse*, *h* corrected from other letter, possibly *w*. 17. *hellas*, read *he elles*.

1. *voluerint*, *n* corr. from *ti*. 6. *offerant*, MS. *offreat*. 8. MS. *VOLEBINT*. 11. *ei citius*, MS. *excitius*.

dýrstlæce ænig þing [d.] hine regolicere stire underþeodne  
*sumat aliqua sciens se discipline regulari subditum :*  
 7 swiðor eadmodnesse býsna eallum he sýlle 7 gif wenunge  
*et magis humilitatis exempla omnibus det ; Et si forte*  
 hades hadunge oððe æniges þinges intingan bið on  
*ordinationis aut alicujus rei causa fuerit in*  
 minstre þa stowe þæne stýde 7 he begime on þære þe he  
*monasterio. illum locum attendat : quando*  
 inferde [c.] [c.] on minstre [d.] ne þæne se þe for  
*ingressus est in monasterium non illum qui ei pro* 5  
 arwýrðnesse preosthades þæs geunnen is preosta gif  
*reverentia sacerdotii concessus est ; Clericorum autem si*  
 hwylce þære ylcan gewilnunge on minstre beon gefærlæhte  
*qui eodem desiderio monasterio sociari*  
 willað on medomlicere stowe [a.] [c.] 7 hi [d.]  
*voluerint : loco mediocri collocentur. et ipsi*  
 [f.] gif hi behatað behealdsumnesse regoles oððe agenre  
*tamen si promittunt de observatione regule vel propria*  
 stapolfæstnessa :  
*stabilitate ;*

10

## DE MONACHIS PEREGRINIS. (CAP. LXI.)

gif ænig of ælpeodigum mannum of fýrlænum scírum  
 SI QUIS MONACHUS PEREGRINUS DE LONGINQUIS  
 becimð gif forcuman he wile wunian on  
*provinciis supervenerit : si pro hospite voluerit habitare in*  
 minstre 7 gepæf 7 he bið on gewunan [u.]  
*monasterio et contentus fuerit consuetudine loci quam*  
 [u.] [q.] [o.] mid his oferflowodlicnýsse [q.] [q.]  
*invenerit et non forte superfluitate sua* 15  
 7 he ne gedrefð minster ahh lice gepeef is  
 (156 b.) *perturbat monasterium. sed | simpliciter contentus est*  
 þæt þæt þæt he gemet he si underfangen on swa langre  
*quod invenerit. suscipiatur quanto*

9. behadað or behatað. 14. Over the words . . . *tudine loci quam invenerit et non forte*, the gloss has probably been erased. 16. ahh . . . , a letter erased ? 17. Three times þæt, thus the MS.

5. *ei* above line. 6. *Clericorum*, MS. *clericum*. 8. MS. *collocetur*. 9. *de*, MS. *ded.* 11. *PEREGRINIS*, MS. *PEREGRINIO*. 16. *perturbat*, MS. *perturbet*, with a written over *e* of ending.



tide swa he gewilnað gif he gewistlice gesceadwislice 7  
*tempore cupit; Si qua sane rationabiliter et*  
 mid eadmodnesse soðre lufe hwylce þinc repað oððe geswutalað  
*cum humilitate karitatis reprehendit aut ostendit.*

smæge [b.] snotorlice þe læs forþan sylfan þingan hine  
*tractet abbas prudenter ne forte pro hoc ipso eum*

[e.] sænde gif he wile sýððan [o.] his staðolfæstnesse  
*dominus direxerit. Si vero postea voluerit stabilitatem*

[d.] getrýmman na si forwyrned swýlc willa 7 swiðest  
 5 *suam firmare. non renuatur talis voluntas. et maxime*

forþan cumliðnesse þe mihte his lif [h.] beon acnawan  
*quia tempore hospitalitatis potuit eius vita dignosci.*

þæt gif bið gemet oferflowende oððe leahterfull [g.] [g.]  
*Quod si superfluous aut vitiosus inventus fuerit*

on tide [g.] [b.] þæt an [b.] hena scel beon gefærleht gefer-  
*tempore hospitalitatis: non solum non debet sociari cor-*

reddene mýnstres ac eac swýlce si gesæd arwýrðlice þæt he  
*pore monasterii. verum etiam dicatur ei honeste ut*

aweggewite [p.] mid [r.] his ýrmða [r.] cðre [q.] [p.]  
 10 *discedat: ne eius miseria etiam alii vitientur.*

þæt gif he na bið swýlc geearnige beon ut adræfæd  
*Quod si non fuerit talis qui mereatur proci*

þæt an gif he bitt he si underfangen gegæderunge  
*non solum si petierit suscipiatur congregationi*

to geferlætenne ac eac swýlce he si gelæred þæt he stande [p.]  
*sociandus verum etiam suadeatur ut stet ut*

mid his bisne oððre beon gelærede 7 sig on ælcere stowe  
*eius exemplo alii erudiantur; Et quia in omni loco*

anum drihtne þæt geþeowod anum cinge 7 si gecampod  
 15 *uni domino servitur; uni regi militatur; Quem*

gif [k.] þýline beon besceawiað [h.] sigelifed him on  
*si etiam talem esse perspexerit abba. liceat eum in*

uferan æthwega [d.] gesettan stide [n.] [o.] [o.]  
*superiorem aliquantulum constitueret. locum. non solum autem*

10. ýrmða, a of much larger size than the other characters.

4. *direxerit*, MS. *dixerint*. 6. MS. *hospitatis*. 9. *monasterii*, MS. *monasterio*, but last o underdotted, and i written over it. 11. *proci*, MS. *projiciunt*. 15. *servitur*, MS. *serviatur*. 17. *autem*, MS. *aut*.

[p.] ah [q.] of þam foresædum gradum [s.]  
*monachum. sed etiam de superscriptis gradibus sacerdotum.*  
 oððe preosta gestapolfæstan mæg [x.] on maran whænne  
 (157 a.) *vel clericorum stabilire potest abbas in maiori quam*  
*ineode stede gif he hig besceawad þæt lif [w.] wærnige*  
*ingreditur loco si ejus talem perspexerit vitam. esse. Caveat*  
 [b.] [c.] þæt æhwænne of oðrum cuðum mýnstre  
*autem abba ne aliquando de alio noto monasterio*  
 [e.] to wunigenne he ne underfo buton gefafunge  
*monachum ad habitandum suscipiat: sine consensu 5*  
 abbotes his [i.] stafum oððe gegretlicum forþam þe hit is  
*abbatis ejus aut litteris commendaciis; Quia scrip-*  
 awriten þæt þæt þe sýlfan þu nilt beon ne du oðrum  
*tum est; Quod tibi non vis fieri. alii ne*  
*feceris;*

## DE SACERDOTIBUS MONASTERII. (CAP. LXII.)

gif ænig [b.] him sýlfan mæssepreost oððe [l.] diacon  
 SI QUIS ABBAS SIBI PRESBITERUM VEL DIACONEM. 10  
 beon gehadod geornð of his geceose se wýrðe sýg preosthade  
*Ordinari petierit; de suis eligat qui dignus sit sacerdotio*  
 brucan se gehadoda [b.] warnige upahafennesse 7 modig-  
*fungi; Ordinatus autem caveat elationem. atque super-*  
 nesse ne he ne ge ænig þing dýrstlæce butan þæt þe him  
*biam; Nec quicquam presumat: nisi quod ei*  
 fram þam abbode bið beboden witende micele swýðor stýre  
*ab abbate precipitur: Sciens se multo magis discipline*  
 regollicere underþeodne [a.] intingan preost ne he na for-  
*regulari subditum; Nec occasione sacerdotii obliuiscas-* 15  
 gimeleasne regoles gehýrsumnesse 7 þeawfæstnesse ac swiðor  
*tur regule oboedientiam et disciplinam: sed magis*  
 7 swiðor on gode he geþeo stede þæne [b.] [c.]  
*hac magis in deum proficiat; Locum vero illum semper*  
 he begýme on þam þe he in \*neode [d.] on mýnstre toforan  
*attendat quo ingressus est in monasterium; preter*

3. besceawad, a indistinct. 15, 16. forgimeleasne, read forgimeleasie.  
 18. in neode, read inn eode.

2. clericorum, MS. declericorum. 10. presbiterum, MS. presbiteri.  
 14. ab abbate precipitur, MS. abba tceprecepitur, and i written over second e  
 of precepitur. 17. vero, MS. vera. 18. monasterium, u corrected from a.

þenunge weofodes oððe gif wile gecorenes gæderunge 7  
*officium altaris; Aut si forte electio congregacionis et*  
 willa þæs abbodes lifes forgearnunge him wendan oððe  
*voluntas abbatis pro vite merito eum promovere*  
 stiran [a.] se [l.] regol fram decanum oððe fram  
*voluerit qui tamen regulam a decanis vel pre-*  
 pravostum him sylfan gesetne gehealden [i.] wite þæt gif  
*positis sibi constitutam servare sciāt; Quod si*  
 he elles gedýrstlæcð na sacerdos ac hwiðercora ac beo geme-  
 5 *aliter presumpserit: non sacerdos sed rebellio iudice-*  
 demod [a.] gelome geminegod gif he ne bið gepreadd [b.]  
*tur; Et sepe ammonitus si non correxerit. etiam*  
 [b.] si gegearcod [d.] on gewitnesse þæt [a.] gif he hit  
*episcopus | adhibeatur in testimonium; Quod si nec (157 b.)*  
 swa [a.] ne ge bett [a.] [d.] he si utadræfed  
*sic emendaverit: clarescentibus culpis proiciatur*  
 [c.] gif hwilc [h.] bið his topundennessa [g] þæt  
*de monasterio: si tamen talis fuerit ejus contumacia ut*  
 he beon underþeod oððe gehýrsumian þam regole næle.  
 10 *subdi aut obedire regule nolit;*

## DE ORDINE QUO CONGREGATUR. (CAP. LXIII.)

heora endebyrðnesse [d.] swa hi gehealden swa swa  
 ORDINES SUOS IN MONASTERIO ITA CONSERVENT *ut con-*  
 gecýrrednesse tima [g.] earnungc swa swa asýndrað  
*versiones tempus et vite meritum discernit.*  
 7 swa swa se abbod hit gesette sene [a.] abbod [a.] ge-  
*utque abbas constituerit: Qui abbas non*  
 drefe [a.] befæste him sylfum heorde ne swilcum freolicum  
 15 *conturbet gregem sibi commissam: nec quasi libera*  
 brucenne \* anfealde unrihtlice he ne gedihte [e.] ac he þænce  
*utens potestate injuste disponat aliquit sed cogitet*

1. *wile*, *w* above line. *gecorenes*, i.e. *gecorenness*. 5. *sacerdos*. The scribe wrote *sacerdos* by mistake; corrected *o* into *h*, put *o* over *s*, and *de* under it; the whole is meant for *sacerdhades*. 5. *beo*, *b* corr. from *g*. 5, 6. *gemedemod*, probably *gedemed* is the original reading. 16. *anfealde*, read *anwealde*.

2. *vite*, MS. *ivvite*. 3. MS. *propositis*. 7. *si nec*, MS. *sinet*. 11. *quo* not in the MS., nor in any other Latin texts. These read: DE ORDINE CONGREGATIONIS. 13. *et vite meritum*, MS. *ut vi temeritum*. 15. *commissam*, MS. *commissin*. 16. *utens*, MS. *ut nos*.

simle þæt he be eallum his \*domumum 7 weorcum be his  
*semper quia de omnibus iudiciis et operibus suis*  
 is to gildanne [b.] [d.] [m.] æfter endebýrðnesse  
*redditurus est deo rationem. Ergo secundum ordines*  
 [i.] þa þa he gesette oððe þa þa habbað þa sýlfan gebroðran  
*quos constituerit. vel quos habuerint ipsi fratres*  
 hi ne genealæcan [b.] to huselgange to on sealnum  
*si accedant ad pacem. ad communionem. ad psalmum*  
 ginnende on choro standende 7 [e.] [o.] eallunga  
*imponendum: in choro standum; Et in omnibus omnino* 5  
 [e.] ýld na si gesindrod on endebýrðnesse ne he ne foredeme  
*locis etas non discernatur in ordine nec prejudicet.*  
 forþam [g.] [h.] [h.] cnihtas preostas þe demdon [b.]  
*quia samuel et daniel pueri presbiteros iudicaverunt; Ergo*  
 þisum asindrodum þa þa ge swa swa we bufon sædon mid  
*exceptis his quos ut diximus altiori*  
 maran ræde [h.] recð oððe [l.] of gewissum  
*consilio abbas pretulerit. vel degradaverit certis*  
 intingan ealle þa oðre swa swa hi beoþ gecýrde swa  
*ex causis. reliqui omnes ut convertuntur ita* 10  
 beon swilce ic swa cwæðe seþe æt þære oðran tide cýmð to  
*sint. ut verbi gratia. qui secunda hora diei venerit in*  
 minstre ginran hine hecunne his beon seþe [x.] [ý.]  
*monasterium juniorem se noverit illius esse qui prima*  
 on þære forman tide swa hwýlcere ýlde oððe wurðscipe  
 (158 a.) *hora venerit diei cuius | libet ætatis. aut dignitatis*  
 hesi cildra [b.] geond ealle þing fram eallum gebroðrum stýr  
*sit. Pueris vero per omnia ab omnibus disciplina*  
 si gehealden þa ginran iornostlice heora ýldran arwurþian  
*teneatur; Juniores igitur: priores suos honorent; priores* 15  
 lufian on þære sýlfan clýpunge namena  
*minores suos diligant. In ipsa autem apellatione nomen:*  
 ænigum na si gelefed mid agennum naman genan ac þa ýldran  
*nulli non liceat alium puro nomine appellare sed priores*

1. *domumum*, read *domum*. 4, 5. on in l. 4 belongs to *ginnende* in l. 5.  
 5. *choro*, Latin influence. 17. *na* in the margin. *genan*, beginning of  
*genamian*.

6. A letter erased before *ordine*. In *ordine*, *i* has been corr. from  
*a* or *u*. 10. *reliqui*, MS. *relinqui*, but *n* nearly erased. 12. *juniorem*,  
 MS. *juniorum*. 13. *venerit*, MS. *venirit*. *ætatis*, MS. *cecitatis*. *dignitatus*  
 in MS. 16. *minores* not in MS.

heora ginran                      nemnan þa ginran                      þa ylðran  
*juniores suos fratres nominent juniores autem priores suos*  
 arwurðe hi gecian þæt bið to understandenne mid fæderlicere  
*nonnos vocent; quod intellegitur paterna*  
 arwurðnesse [d.] for þam ðe þa spellunga is gelyfed  
*reverentia; Abbas autem quia vices christi creditur*  
 don                      si genemned na mid his underfangennes  
*agere dominus et abbas vocetur; non sua assumptione.*  
 ac on wurðmente 7 mid christes lufan he sylf þence  
 5 set                      honore et amore christi. *ipse autem cogitet et*  
 hine 7 he gearcie weorðe þæt he si swilcum wurðmente  
*sic se exhibeat. ut dignus ut dignus sit. tali honore.*  
 swa swa                      ongeancumað se ginra fram þam ealdre  
*Ubicumque autem sibi obviant fratres junior a priore bene-*  
 bletsunge bidde                      se læssa aris 7 he sýlla  
*dictionem petat. Transeunte majore. minor surgat: et det ei*  
 rýmet to sittenne ne ne gedýrstlæce se ginra sittan buton  
*locum sedendi; Nec presumat junior consedere nisi ei*  
 hate his ealdor þæt beo                      on wurðmente  
 10 *precipiat senior suus ut fiat quod scriptum est honore*  
                     \* foahrædigende geongra cildra oððe ginran  
*invicem prevenientes. Pueri parvi vel adolescentes*  
                     oððe æt meosan mid þeawfæstnessa heora endebýrd-  
*in oratorio. vel ad mensas. cum disciplina ordines*  
 nesse fylían wiðutan hi beon                      oþ þæt hi heordrædene  
*suas consequantur foris autem vel ubicumque custodiam*  
 hi habban 7 to lare oððæt hi to andgitfullere ylde  
*habeant: et disciplinam usque ad intellegibilem etatem*  
 becumen  
 15 *perveniant:*

## DE ORDINANDO ABBATI. (CAP. LXIIII.)

þæs abbodes on hadunge þæt [b.] si forasceawod gescead  
*In abbatis ordinatione illa semper consideretur | ratio. (158 b.)*  
 her þæt si gesæd þone þe him sylfum eal seo gesibsum  
*ut hic constituatur. quem sibi omnis*

## 11. foahrædigende, read forahrædigende.

5. *christi*, MS. *episcopi* (the scribe read *Epi* for *Xpi*). *amore*, MS, *amor*.  
 6. *ut dignus*, repeated thus in MS. 9. *presumat*, MS. *presumant*.

gegæderung [æ.] æfter godes ege sit oððe  
*concors congregatio secundum timorem dei: sive*  
eac swylce peah þe he gehwæde dæl gegæderunga mid ge-  
*etiam pars quamvis parva congregationis saniori*  
wissum geþeahhte gecýsð be iarnunge 7 wisdomes  
*consilio elegerit; Vite autem merito: et sapientiae*  
lare he si gecoren se þe is tohadgenne peah æfter  
*doctrina elegatur qui ordinandus est: etiam si ultimus*  
pe he beo on endebýrdnesse gegæderunge þæt  
*fuert in ordine congregationis; Quod si etiam* 5  
for his leahtrum þæt feor \* sit  
*omnis congregatio vitis suis quod quæm absit*  
geþafienne had mid gelicum geþeahhte gif gecýsð 7  
*consentientem personam pari consilio elegerit: et*  
þa sýlfan leahtras æthwega on cýðe biscopis becumon to  
*vitia ipsa aliquatenus in notitiam episcopi pervenerint ad*  
þæs scir þegena gebýrað seo stow oððe to  
*cujus diocesim pertinet locus ipse vel ad*  
abboddum oððe þa cristenan nyhgeburum geswutelid hi for-  
*abbates aut christianos vicinos claruerint. pro-* 10  
beodan þwýrlicra swýþrian geþafunge ah \* hwiwræddene  
*hibeant pravorum prevalere consensum sed domui dei*  
wurðe gesetton dihtneran witende for þi hi to under-  
*dignum constituent dispensatorem. scientes pro hoc se recep-*  
fonne méde [b.] gode gyf þæt clænlice 7 mid ande don hi  
*tuos mercedem bonam. si illud caste et zelo dei faciant:*  
eall swa þær togenes synna gyf hi forgæwað gehadod  
*sicut e contrario peccatum si neglegant; Ordinatus*  
soðlice he þence æfre hwilce byrdena he underfeng 7  
*autem abba cogitet semper quale honus suscepit: et* 15  
hwam he is to agendenne gescad his gerefsiran 7 wite he  
*cui redditurus est rationem villicationis sue Sciatque*  
him sýlfan o gedafenian fremian swiðor þonne derian him gebýrað  
*sibi oportere prodesse: magis quam preesse; Oportet*

1. oððe, o corr. from e. 6. sit, read sig. 9. þegena, i.e. þegnunga?  
10. geswutelid, t corrected from l? 11. hwiwræddene, read hwiwrædenne.  
12. underfonne, o corr. from u or n. 14. togenes, first e corr. into æ.  
forgæwað, see note. 15. byrdena, d corr. from some other letter?  
17. gedafenian, a corr. from e. I cannot account for the o.

2. pars, r above line. saniori, MS. samori, but m is dotted under the  
second stroke, so as to indicate the reading saniori. 8. notitiam, MS. notetiam.  
pervenerint, MS. perveniam. 19. vicinos, MS. vicinis. 11. dei above line.

soðlice hine beon gelæred on godecundlicra æ þæt he wite 7 he  
*ergo eum esse doctum lege divina: ut sciat et sit*  
 si hwanon he forð teo niwe 7 ealde clæne [n.] sefre  
*unde proferat nova et vetera; Castum. sobrium.*  
 mildheortnesse 7 æfre he upahebbe on  
*misericordem | et semper superexaltet misericordiam* (159 a.)  
 dome þæt he þæt ylce begýte hatige he lehtas  
*judicium ut idem ipse consequatur. Oderit vitia*  
 lufige he gebroðra on þare sýlfre soðlice preatinge snotorlice  
 5 *diligat fratres; In ipsa autem correptione prudenter*  
 he det 7 nan þing ofer swiðe þæt he na to swiðe ne gewilnige  
*agat. et ne quid nimis. ne dum nimis cupit*  
 upawýrtlian rust oððe om si tobrocen fæt 7 his tydder-  
*eradere eruginem. frangatur vas: suamque fragi-*  
 nysse æfre ge. em. hydi sý 7 geþence reod forþrest  
*litatem semper suspectus sit. memineritque calamum quassatum*  
 ne sý to brýd on þam we ne secgað þæt w beon for-  
*non conterendum. In quibus non dicimus, ut permittat*  
 lætanne beon gefed leahtras ac snotorlice 7 mid þare soðra  
 10 *nutriri vitia sed prudenter et cum karitate*  
 lufa þa he of acerfa swa swa hem þýnce ænige gelettan  
*ea amputet. prout viderit cuique expedire.*  
 ealswa we ær sædon 7 hogie he swýðor beon gelufon þænne  
*sicut jam diximus; Et studeat plus amari. quam*  
 beon ondrædod ne sý he adrefað 7 \*anc sam ne sy he  
*timeri; Non sit turbulentus et anxius; non sit*  
 swiðlic 7 andan wille ne sý he nyð full 7 swiðe wenende  
*nimius et obstinatus non sit zelotipus et nimis suspiciosus:*  
 for þý næfre he ne geresteð on þam sylfan bebodum  
 15 *quia numquam requiescit; In ipsis imperiis suis*  
 forgleaw 7 forseone oððe æfter gode oððe æfter  
*providus et consideratus: sive secundum deum. sive secundum*

6. *det*, for *dep*; influence of Latin? 7. *upawýrtlian*, see note. *fæt* or *fæd* in MS.? 9. *w beon forlætanne beon gefed*. I think *w* is either a 'paving' letter or the beginning of *we*, a dittography of the *we* going before, in which case *beon* is attributable to the same cause, viz. to a dittography of *beon* in l. 10. *forlætanne* is a mistake for *forlæte* = *permittat*. 11. *hem*, *e* or *o*? It is crossed out in the MS. 13. *anc sam*, corr. from or into *anc sum*, probably — from a paleographical point of view — the former; from an etymological point of view, the latter. *anxius* is glossed as if it were *angustus*. 14. *andan*, i. e. *anan*.

wurulde he sý þa weorc þe he ge þeod he gesýndrige 7  
*seculum sit; Opera que injungit discernat et*  
 gemetýge þencende gescad þæs halgan iacobes secgende  
*temperet. cogitans discretionem sancti jacob dicentis.*

mine heorde swiðor oððe on gange gif ic do swingan  
*Si greges meos plus in ambulando fecero laborare:*  
 hi swýltað ealle on anum dæge þas oðre gecýðnyssa gewitnessa  
*morientur cuncti una die; Hec ergo aliaque testimonia*

(159 b.) smæiunge moder milta nimende ealle þinc gemetie æt  
*discretionis matris virtutum sumens: sic omnia temperet | ut* 5

he si strang þæt þæt hi gewilniað 7 þa \*uncruman hi na  
*et fortis sit quod cupiant: et infirmi non*

forfleon 7 healicost þæt he andweardne regol on eallum  
*refugeant; Et precipue ut presentem regulam in omni-*

þingum gehealde þonne he þenað þæt he gehýre  
*bus conservet. ut dum bene ministraverit. audiat*

þæt þe gehýrde se goda þeowa seðe aspende  
*a domino quod servus bonus qui erogavit triticum*

his efenþeowan on his tide soðlice ic secge eow sæde  
*conservis suis in tempore suo; Amen dico vobis ait.* 10

ofor ealle his godu he geset  
*super omnia bona sua constituet eum.*

#### DE PREPOSITO MONASTERII. (CAP. LXV.)

oftrædlice witodlice hit belimpð þæt þurh hadunge prafostes  
*SEPIUS QUIDEM CONTINGIT ut per ordinationem prepositi*

hefllice ætswicunga on mýnster þonne bið sume  
*scandala gravia in monasteriis oriantur. dum sint aliqui*

mid þam awýridan gaste modignesse \*tobedde 7 wenende  
*maligno spiritu superbie inflati. et estimantes* 15

hine oðre beon nimende him gewin  
*se secundos esse. abbatis assumentes sibi tyrannidem.*

æswicunga hi fedað 7 twýrednyssse on gegaderunga hi doð  
*scandala nutriunt. et dissensiones in congregatione faciunt;*

7 swiðost on þam stowum þær fram þam ylcan oððe  
*Et maxime in illis locis. ubi ab eodem sacerdote. vel*

5. The *m* is indistinct in *gemetie*. 6. *uncruman*, read *untruman*.  
 14. *hefllice*, *l* corr. from *s*. *tobedde*, read *tobædde*.

2. *dicentis*, MS. *dicentes*. 3. *fecero*, MS. *fecere*. *laborare*, MS. *laborare*.  
 4. *cuncti*, MS. *cuncta*. *Hec*, MS. *Her*. 6. MS. *forte*. *fortis*, for which  
 other MSS. have *fortes*, is postulated by gloss. 8. MS. *conservet*.  
 12. MONASTERII, MS. MONASTERIO. 14. *sint*, MS. *fuit*.



fram þam abbotum þa þa abbod hadiað 7  
*ab eis abbatibus qui abbatem ordinant. ab ipsis etiam et*  
 se prafost þe ær bið gehadod þæt bið hi fullice hit is  
*prepositus ordinatur; Quod quam sit absurdum*  
 eþelice undergiten forþam þe byð fram þam sýlfan anginne  
*facile adfertitur. quia ab ipso initio ordina-*  
 hadunge ontimber geseald to motgenne þonne hit bið getiht  
*tionis: materia ei datur superbiendi. dum ei suggeritur*  
 fram his gepohtum [m.] [m.]  
 5 *a cogitationibus suis exutum eum esse a potestate*  
 his abbotes forþam þe he wæs \*gehæle from þam  
*abbatis sui: quia ab ipsis est ordinatus. a quibus*  
 se abbod heonen beoð astýrede andan geflit \*stalu  
*et abbas; Hinc | suscitantur invidie. rixe. detractio-* (160 a.)  
 efestes twýrædnesse unhadunge 7 hwænne þwýrnessa  
*emulationes dissensiones. exordinationes. et dum contraria*  
 heom betwýnan 7 se prafost gepafiað 7 heora neod is  
*sibi invicem abbas prepositusque sentiunt. et ipsorum necesse*  
 sawla under heom  
 10 *est sub hac disensione animas periclitari. et hi qui sub*  
 þænne hi lýfetað dælmælum færað 7 uto forspilled-  
*ipsis sunt. dum adulantur partibus eunt in perdi-*  
 nesse þæs frecednessa ýfel heom \*lucað on anginne  
*tionem; Cujus periculi malum. illis respicit in capite*  
 [a.] ða swilcum on hadunge doð ealdras forþi  
*qui talibus in ordinatione se fecerunt auctores; Ideo nos*  
 foresceawiað fremman for sibbe 7 þære soðre lufe hýrdræ-  
*previdimus expedire propter pacis karitatisque custo-*  
 dene þæs abbodes standan on cýre hadunge minstres his  
 15 *diam in abbatis pendere arbitrio ordinationem monasterii sui;*  
 7 gif mæg beon heora decanus si geendebýr swa swa \*weg  
*Et si potest fieri; per decanos ordinetur sicut ante*  
 bufon ælc nýtwýrðnesse mýnstres be þam þe  
*disposuimus omnis utilitas monasterii. prout abba*

6. *gehæle*, æle crossed out, and *hadod* (sic) has been substituted for it in the margin. 12. *lucað*, read *lociað*. 16. *decanus*, copied from Latin? *weg*, read *we ge*; the verb is left out.

2. *absurdum*, MS. *obsurdum*. 7. A hole in parchment before *rix*e; it does not affect the text at all, having evidently been there before the MS. was written on. 11. MS. *perditione*. 12. *illis*, MS. *illi*. 13. *fecerunt*, MS. *fecunt*, and *c* corrected from *r*. 17. *disposuimus*, MS. *dispositimus*.

diht      þæt      þænne      magon      hit      bȳð      befæst      an      ne  
*disposuerit. ut dum pluribus committitur. unus non*

modie      þæt      gif      oððe      stow      gȳrnð      oððe      gegaderung  
*superbiat; Quod si aut locus expetit. aut congregatio.*

bit      gescadwislice      mid      eadmodnesse [g.]      se      demð  
*petierit rationabiliter cum humilitate. et abba judicaverit*  
 gefremman swa hwænne swa geceost      mid      gepeahte  
*expedire quemcumque elegerit abba cum consilio*

ondrædendra gode hadige hesylf      prafost      se  
*fratrum timentium deum ordinet ipse sibi prepositum; Qui* 5

se prafost      mid      arwurðnessa      þa      þe      fram      his  
*tamen prepositus illa agat cum reverentia que ab*

(160 b.) abbode læhte beoð naht ongen wýllan 7 had-  
*abbate suo ei injuncta fuerint nihil contra volun | tatem et ordina-*

ung      þæs      donde      forðam      þe      oðrum  
*tionem abbati faciens quia quanto prelatus est ceteris. tanto eum*

gedafenað carfullicor healden beboda regoles se pra  
*oportet sollicitus observare precepta regule; Qui prepositus*

gif he bið gemet      leahtres      oððe      upahafennes      beswicen  
*si repertus fuerit vitiosus aut elatione deceptus* 10

modignes      forhiege      þæs      haligan      bȳð      fandod  
*superbie aut contemptor sancte regule fuerit approbatus*

si geminegod mid wordum      oð      feowersiðan      gif he hit na  
*ammonetur verbis usque quater; Si non emenda-*

gebet si gegearcod      præiung      regolicere      stýre  
*verit adhibeatur ei correptio discipline regularis;*

he si adræfed of endebýrd-  
*Quod si neque sic correxerit; tunc deiciatur de or-*

nesse pravostscire      seðe      is      stete      his  
*dine prepositure. et alius qui dignus est in loco eius subro-* 15

7 gehýrsum  
*getur; Quod si postea in congregatione quietus et oboediens*

9. *pra*, for *prafost* or *pravost*. 10. *leahtres*, should have been *leahterful*, but either the scribe's eye was caught by the *s* of Latin ending, or by the ending of *upahafennes*. 15. *stete*, i. e. *stede*.

3. *petierit*, MS. *petitierit*. 4. *quemcumque*, MS. *quecumque*. 6. *ab* omitted by Latin scribe. 7. *ordinationem*. Between *r* and *d* the same hole in parchment obtains, as spoken of before (see note to p. 110. 7). 8. *prelatus*, MS. *relatus*. 13. *ei*, MS. *que*. 15. *alius*, MS. *aliter*.



beon geræd ænig gebroðra be nýtennyssa  
*in congregatione legi: ne quis fratrum se de ignorantia*  
 þæt na belædie  
*excuset;*

DE FRATRIBUS IN VIAM DIRECTIS. (CAP. LXVII.)

þa sendlican gebroðra on wege ealra gebroðra [h.]  
 DIRIGENDI FRATRES IN VIAM. OMNIUM FRATRUM *vel*  
 [b.] [e.] gebed befæstan 7 æfre æt þam æfeme- 5  
*abbatis se orationi commendent; Et semper ad ora-*  
 stan gebede godes weorces gemýnd ealra and  
*tionem ultimam operis dei. commemoratio omnium ab-*  
 weardra 7 beo þagencýrrendan gebroðra of wege  
*sentium fiat; Revertentes autem de via fratres;*  
 on þam dæge on þam þe gehweorfað geond ealle minsterlice  
*ipso die quo redeunt. per omnes canonicas*  
 tida þonne bið gefýlled godes weorc astrehð moldan  
*horas dum expletur opus dei prostrati solo*  
 oððe eorðan fram eallum gebroðrum biddan gebed forgime- 10  
*oratorii: ab omnibus petant orationem propter*  
 leaste þæt ænig þinc ne undersmuge on wege gesýhðe oððe  
 (161 b.) *excessum: ne quid forte | subripuerit in via visus. aut*  
 lýst þinces oððe idelre spræce ne ne gedýrstlæce  
*auditus male rei aut otiosi sermonis; Nec presumat*  
 ænig oðrum gereccan swa hwýlce þinc swa he gesýhð wið-  
*quisquam aliis referre quecumque*  
 utan on mýnstre oððe he gehýrað forþam þe hit is  
*foris monasterio viderit. aut audierit quia*  
 mænifealt towurpon [a.] rego- 15  
*plurima destructio est; Quod si quis presumpserit vin-*  
 licre waclicre oððe stire he underþeodde swa gelice 7 se ðe  
*dicte regulari subiaceat: Similiter et qui*

7. *þagencýrrendan*, read *þa agencýrrendan*. 8. *gehweorfað*, *g* corr. from some other letter. 15. *towurpon*, for *towurponnesse*? *regolicre*, *r* corr. from *a*. 16. *waclicre*? see note.

3. DIRECTIS, MS. DIRECTUS. 4. *omnium fratrum*, MS. *omniam fratres*, but *ū* above *res*, as if to indicate the correction. 9. *prostrati*, MS. *prostratu*.

gedýrstlæcð clýsunga miustres utgan oððe awýder faren oððe  
*presumpserit claustra monasterii egredi: vel quoque ire vel*  
 ænig þing þeh þe litel buton hæse þæs abbotes  
*quippiam quamvis parvum sine jussione abbatis*  
 don  
*facere;*

SI FRATRI IMPOSSIBILIA JUBENTUR. (CAP. LXVIII.)

gif hwilcum breðer ænig hefines oððe \*unacumendallice  
 5 SI CUI FRATRI ALIQUA forte gravia aut impossibilia  
 beoð geþeodde he underfo witodlice bebeodendes bebod  
*injunguntur suscipiat quidem jubentis imperium*  
 mid ealre manþwærnesse 7 gehirsumnesse þæt eallunga  
*cum omni mansuetudine. et obedientia; Quod si omnino*  
 heora mægena gemet gif he gesýhð began  
*virium suarum mensuram viderit pondus oneris excedere*  
 his unacumenlicnesse se þe gewis  
*impossibilitatis sue causas ei qui sibi preest*  
 7 gedafenlice na modigenne oððe wið-  
 10 patienter et oportune suggerat; non superbiendo: aut resis-  
 standende æfter his tihtinge  
*tendo: vel contradicendo; Quod si post suggestionem suam*  
 on his cwýde bebod þæt gif þurhwunað  
*in sua sententia prioris imperium perduraverit:-*  
 wite se gingra swa him selfan gefremman 7 of soðre lufe  
*sciat junior ita sibi expedire: et ex karitate*  
 getruwigende be godes fylste gehýrsume  
*confidens de adjutorio dei obediat:*

(162 a.)

15 UT IN MONASTERIO NON PRESUMAT ALTER ALTERUM

DEFENDERE. (CAP. LXVIII.)

mid ænigum intingan ne gedýrstlæce oðer  
*Precavendum est ne quavis occasione presumat alius*  
 oðerne bewerian oððe swýlce gescýldan  
*alium defendere monachum in monasterio. aut quasi tueri*

5. *unacumendallice*, read *unacumendlice*? 7. *manþwærnesse*, æ or a?  
 9. *þe*, *p* corrected from *g*.

2. *parvum*, MS. *parvium*, but *i* underdotted. 6. *imperium* (= *imprum*),  
 MS. *impium*. 15, 16. Heading not in the MS.; supplied from the list of  
 chapters.

peah þe hig mid ænigre mæg sibbe blodes sibbe beon ge  
*etiamsi qualibet consanguinitatis propinquitate jun-*  
 peodde ne ne mid ænigum gemete fram munecum  
*gantur; Nec quolibet modo id a monachis*  
 si gedýrstlæcð forþam þe mæg þanon seo hefegoste intinga  
*presumatur: quia exinde gravissima occasio*

æswicunga unaspringon þæt gif for ænig gemeleasað  
*scandalorum oriri potest; Quod si quis hec transgressus*

\*arlicor hi si geþread  
*fuert: acrius coerceatur.*

5

UT NON PRESUMAT ALIQUIS ALIUM CEDERE. (CAP. LXX.)

forboden ælc dýrstignýsse intinga we ge  
*VETETUR IN MONASTERIO OMNIS PRESUMPTIONIS occasio; Or-*  
 endebýrdað 7 we gesettað alyfed ænigne heora  
*dinamus atque constituimus ut nulli liceat quemquam fratrum*  
 gebroðra amansumian oððe slean buton þam þe mihte  
*suorum excommunicare. aut cedere. nisi cui potestas ab*

bið geseald ða syngendan ætforan eallum gebro-  
*abbate data fuerit; Peccatores autem coram omni-* 10  
 ðrum beon geþreade oðre ogan þæt habban cildum  
*bus arguantur: ut ceteri metum habeant; Infantibus*

oð þone fifteoðan gear ylde lare oððe  
*vero usque ad quintum decimum annum aetatis disci-*  
 styre geornfulnessa si gegearcod hýdrædene  
*pline diligentia ab omnibus adhibeatur. et custodia sit:*  
 ac eac swýlce mid eallum gemete 7 gesceade soðes strangran  
*sed et hoc cum omni mensura et ratione; Nam in fortiori*  
 ylde se de gedýrstlæcð æthwega butan bebode þæs abbodes oððe  
*aetate qui presumpserit aliquatenus sine precepto abbatis: vel* 15

(162 b.) on þam sýlfan cildan butan smegunge onstingð regolicre  
*in ipsis infantibus sine discretionem exarserit: | disci-*  
 styre he underhnige þe  
*pline regulari subiaceat: quia scriptum est; Quod tibi*  
 sýlfan þu nelt beon ne oðrum ne do þu  
*non vis fieri: alii ne feceris;*

3. mæg, gloss to potest, in l. 4. 4. for ænig gemeleasað, read ænig for-  
 gemeleasað. 5. arlicor, read tearlicor.

2. id, supplied by glossator. a, MS. ad. 3. quia, MS. qui. 4. hec,  
 MS. hic. 6. Heading not in the MS.; supplied from the list of chapters.  
 13. custodia sit, MS. custodiat se.

## UT OBEDIENTES SIBI SINT INVICEM FRATRES. (CAP. LXXI.)

gehýrsumnesse god na þæt an þam abbade is togearcienne  
OBEDIENTIAE BONUM NON SOLUM. ABBATI *exhibendum est*

heom \*betwýnanan hi gehýrsumian  
*ab omnibus. sed etiam sibi invicem ita oboediant*

witende for þisne gehýrsumnesse weg him sýlfne to  
*fratres: scientes per hanc obedientiae viam: se*

farenne to gode on ðam fore sædon prafosta  
5 *ituros ad deum; Premisso ergo abbatis atque prepositorum*

þa þa fram him beon gesette bebode þam we ne gepafiað  
*qui ab eo constituuntur imperio. cui non permittimus*

asindrodum beboda beon foreset þær to eacan ealle þa gingran  
*privata imperia preponi: de cetero omnes juniores*

heora ýldrum on ealre soðre lufe hobfulnessse  
*prioribus suis omni karitate. et sollicitudine*

hi gehirsumian þæt gif ænig saful fuerit byð gemet  
*obediant; Quod si quis contentiosus, repperitur:*

he si gepread gif hwýlc broðor for ænigum gehwædum intinga  
10 *corripiatur; Si quis autem frater pro quavis minima causa*

oððe for gehwýlcum ealdre his beoð gepread  
*ab abbate vel a quocumque priore suo corripitur*

mid ænigum mete oððe gif he leotlice undergit mod ealdres  
*quolibet modo: vel si leviter senserit animum prioris*

ongen him wrað oððe astiredne peah þe  
*cujuscumque contra se iratum vel commotum quamvis*

æthwega sona buton ýldinge swa lange astreht on eorðan  
*modice: mox sine mora tamdiu prostratus in terra*

toforan his fotum ac he licge gebetende oððe þæt bið  
15 *ante pedes ejus jaceat satisfaciens: usque dum*

bletsunge gehæled seo stýrung gif he forhogað don  
*benedictione sanetur illa commotio; Quod si contempserit facere:*

oððe he lichamlicere wrace þæt gif forsihð oððe gif anmod  
*aut corporali vindicte subjaceat: aut si contumax*

he bið of minstre he si utadræfæd  
*fuerit de monasterio expellatur.* |

(163 a.)

3. betwýnanan, read betwýnan. 7. asindrodum beboda, see note. 9. fuerit, added by glossator. 11. for, read from. 17. þæt gif forsihð, I suggest that this was originally written in the margin as supplementary gloss to gif he forhogað. It was then copied into the text in the wrong place.

## DE ZELO BONO QUEM DEBENT MONACHI HABERE. (CAP. LXXII.)

swa is [h.] se ýfela biternesse anda 7  
*Sicut est zelus amaritudinis malus qui separat a deo et*  
 læd to helle is se goda anda se ðe sýndrað fram  
*ducit ad infernum ita est zelus bonus qui separat a*  
 lealtre 7 læt to gode þýsne andan  
*vitio et ducit ad deum et ad vitam aeternam; Hunc ergo zelum*  
 mid þære wealdestan began mid  
*ferventissimo amore exerceant monachi id est ut*  
 wýrðmente forhradian heora untrumnessa oððe  
*honore se invicem preveniant; Infirmitates suas sive*  
 lichama oððe þeawa geþýldelicost forþýldian gehirsumnesse  
*corporum sive morum patientissime tollerent obedientiam*  
 him sýlf geflitmælum hi beodan na ænig þæt þe he  
*sibi certatim impendant; Nullus quod sibi*  
 nýt wýrðlice deme folgie swiðor oðrum þa soðe  
*utile judicat sequatur; sed quod magis alio; Carita-*  
 lufe broðor rædene mid clænre hi beodan lufe hi on  
*tem fraternitatis casto impendant amore; Deum*  
 drædan heora abbud mid sifre 7 eadmodre soðre \*lare  
*timeant. abbatem suum sincera et humili caritate*  
 hi lufian cristes eallunga naht hi forasettan sege ætgædere  
*diligant; Christo omnino nihil preponant. qui nos pariter*  
 [g.] [g.] bringe  
*ad vitam aeternam perducant;*

## DE HOC QUOD NON OMNIS JUSTITIE OBSERVATIO IN HAC SIT

## REGULA CONSTITUTA. (CAP. LXXIII.)

15

þýsne regol we awriton healdende on  
*Regulam autem hanc descripsimus, ut hanc observantes in*  
 minstre æthwega oððe arwurðnesse þeawa oððe anginn  
*monasteriis. aliquatenus vel honestatem morum aut initium*  
 drohtnunge us \*þe geswutelian habban oðra haligra to ful-  
*conversationis nos demonstramus habere; Ceterum ad per-*  
 fremednessa drohtnunge sýnd laræ  
*fectionem conversationis qui festinat. sunt doctrine sanctorum*

11. lare, a misreading for lufe. 18. þe, read we.

6. Infirmitates, MS. Infirmites.  
OMNES.

14. QUOD, MS. QUO. OMNIS, MS.



fædera þara gehealdsum gehealdsum ne gelæd mannan to  
*patrum. quarum | observatio perducit hominem ad* (163 b)  
 healdsumnessa fulfremednessa la hwylc tramod oððe hwylc  
*celsitudinem perfectionis; Que enim pagina aut quis*  
 spræc godcundlice ealdordomes ealdre 7 niwe gecyðnesse nis  
*sermo divine auctoritatis veteris ac novi testamenti non*  
 se rihtoste bysen lifes mennisces oððe la hwile boc haligra  
*est rectissima norma vite humane: Aut quis liber sanctorum*  
 rihte fædera þæt na sweg mid rihtum rine  
 5 *catholicorum patrum hoc non resonat ut recto cursu*  
 we becumende to urum scýppende eac swilce 7  
*perveniamus ad creatorem nostrum; Nec non et*  
 þurhtogenessa 7 gesetnessa heora lifes ac eac  
*conlationes patrum et instituta vite eorum. sed et*  
 swýlce regol basilus hwæt elles sind  
*regula sancti patris nostri basilii: quid aliud sunt.*  
 butan wel libbendra 7 gehirsumera muneca 7 gesetnessa  
*nisi bene viventium et obedientium monachorum instituta*  
 mihta us asolcenum 7 ýfel lýbbendum 7 gime-  
 10 *virtutum. nobis autem desidiosis et male viventibus atque neg-*  
 leasum scame gescýndnysse swa hwile  
*legentibus rubor confusionis est; Quisquis ergo ad patriam*  
 þu efast þýsne þane læstan \*acunnednesse regol awri-  
*celestem festinas. hanc minimam inchoationis regulam dis-*  
 tenne fylstendum criste þu gefremme 7 þu ætnýxtan to  
*criptam adjuvante christo perficias: et tunc demum ad*  
 maran þe wiðufan we gemundon lare lare 7 mihta  
*majora que supra commemoravimus doctrine virtutumque*  
 gepincðe godes scildendum becimð wýrcendum þas pinc  
 15 *culmina deo protegente pervenies; Facientibus hec regna*  
 geopenað þa ecan.  
*patebunt aeterna;*

## FINIT REGULA SANCTI BENEDICTI.

1, 2. *gehealdsumnessa* in l. 2 is the proper gloss to *observatio* in l. 1, and the *gehealdsum, gehealdsum* in this line, I am unable to explain except as a double dittography. 2. -*sumnessa*, first stroke of *m* erased. 12. *acunnednesse*, read *acennednesse*. 14. *lare* was first put over the ending of *commemoravimus*, then erased and written again over *doctrine*.

1. *quarum*, MS. *quorum*. 2. *Que enim*, MS. originally *Qu. fenim*, from which *Que enim* has been corrected. 7. *patrum*, third stroke of *m* erased. 10. *desidiosis*, MS. *desidiosus*. 11. *rubor*, MS. *robur*. 12. *festinus*, MS. *festinans*. *regulam*, MS. *regula*.

## NOTES.

1. 5. *fremfi*. After this word there is a gap in the MS., so that some letter or letters may have been there, which are now gone. Read *fremfullice*.

1. 8. *voluptatibus*. This reading, for which nearly all other codices have *voluntatibus*, is supported not only by two of the Latin MSS. (G. U.), but also by the gloss.

2. 8. Above *dicente*, a little to the right, *ū* is found in the MS. I presume it is the ending of *secgend*, which gloss was filled out by a copyist in its proper place, and thus written twice.

3. 3. *-eond*, as gloss to (*proh*)*ibe*. The other texts have *forhafa* (Schröder, Die Prosabearbeitungen, 2. 21), except S. (W. V. 5. 15), which gives *heald*. Neither of these suggests a reading for our text. Possibly the *e* is a misreading for a *t* (which suggestion is favoured by the palæographical evidence), and the gloss was *forstond*. I am happy to acknowledge my indebtedness to Professor Cosyn, of Leiden, for this and other suggestions.

3. 11. *gebroht*, as gloss to *perducatum*, is in itself undoubtedly right. Only *per ducatum* was wrongly taken as one word; see context. Similar cases where a misreading of the MS. produced a wrong gloss—wrong so far as the context is concerned—are numerous. See e.g. *sægde*, as gloss to *ait*, which is wrong for *aut* (78. 1).

3. 16. *Habitavit*=*habitabit*. See Sweet, O.E.T., p. 185.

5. 10. *de habitatore* (MS. *habitorium*), glossed by *be wunungum*. The other texts have ‘*be þæm bugendum his eardungstowe*’ (Schröder, Die Prosabearbeitungen, 4. 22). But the Winteneý Version, which is independent of our text, has ‘*be þam wuniunge his eardingstowe*’ (7. 27). That the original also had *wunungum* is made (at least) likely by the MS. reading *habitorium* for *habitatore*, which may be owing to the *-um* of the gloss. But whence the form *wunungum*? To read *wunigendum* (see *ib.*, l. 11) is an easy way out of the difficulty, but scarcely the right one. We must have very good reasons indeed for assuming that a commoner form made room for a rarer one. Considering that the earliest examples given by Koch (*I*<sup>2</sup>, p. 342, § 61), of participial forms in *-ing* are from the A-text of Layamon’s *Brut.*, i.e. about the year 1200 (see *ib.*, p. 10), I should not dare to think that we had here an early instance of it, if this form stood alone in our text. But we also find *latens* glossed by *lettineg* (80. 10). There would not seem to be the shadow of a doubt concerning the ending *-incg* being

that of a participle; but I would again not lay too much stress on this instance by itself, since I am not sure as to the meaning of the gloss itself. But if we find *monstrante* glossed by *swijtelunge* (35. 3), we may perhaps look upon the others too, as evidencing a participle in *-ing*<sup>1</sup>.

I cannot leave the matter alone without going at some length into detail as to the origin of the form in *-ing*. I may at once state that I look upon it as a direct and phonetic representative of the A.-S. form in *-ende*. Whatever be the origin, whether the above view will prove to be the correct one, or whether we must continue to view it with Prof. Max Müller (Lectures on the Science of Language, II) as a 'corruption' of a verbal substantive in the dative, we are alike struck with the fact that for a long time, down to Gower and Chaucer, nay, to early in the fifteenth century<sup>2</sup>, the forms *-and*, *-end*, *-ing* continue to be found parallel in the same authors. Now, though a hundred and eighty years more of parallelism may increase our wonder, they need not materially alter our view of the case.

Let us now turn to our text, and see what the frequent occurrence of *-enne* by the side of *-ende* for the pres. part., as well as for the gerund or participium necessitatis (Introd., V, § 89), gives us a right to conclude. If we may lay down anything, it will be this, that the ending *-ende* has dwindled down into a combination of a certain vowel (of no definite phonetic value) + the nasal which occurs before dentals, and, be it remembered, a *voiced* nasal before the voiced *d*. I denote this voiced nasal by *ñ*. This *ñ* was sometimes continued, i.e. lengthened; but sometimes the stop was undone with a jerk, occasioning the explosion which is symbolised by *d*. Now the only difference between this form *eñe* and *-inge* is that the dental nasal is replaced by the guttural nasal, which I denote by *ñ̃*, surely in itself no very great change, especially as analogues are by no means wanting. We must look to vulgar speech for some of these analogues. An *orphan* becomes an *orfling* (sometimes a *horfling*), etc. See *H. Baumann*, *Londinismen*, Slang und Cant. (Berlin, 1887), Introduction, § 5, sub 3 (p. xci), from which passage it must not, however, be supposed that this pronunciation is peculiar to London. I may also instance the 'peculiar' pronunciation of the French nasals in the mouths of badly taught Germans, and—what is more interesting at this conjunction—English children. I distinctly remember the contortions that some untrained pupils of mine in an English school had to make their mouths undergo, when they had to pronounce 'je demande, tu

<sup>1</sup> Cf. Bosw. in *v. wellicung*; also Cant. Ps. 149. 4. (See the forthcoming edition, by Mr. Fred. Harsley.) Reluctantly, I must draw attention to the ending, *-e*, which is not that of an A.-S. participle in the dative. Can the glossator have taken *monstrante* as a gerund, = *monstrando*?

<sup>2</sup> I was strengthened in my conviction by a correspondence on this subject with Mr. C. Stoffel, of Nymegen, the results of whose extensive reading are always so kindly placed at the disposal of his correspondents.

demandes,' etc. The words invariably became *je demangde*, *tu demangdes*, *nous demángdons*, etc., no doubt in all respects a fit analogue.

6. 3. *we hihtað*. Evidently a marginal gloss got in the wrong place, instead of over *speramus*. See note to l. 5 on page 6.

9. 18. *dan. orseclena*, as gloss to *anachoritarum*. Read *onsetlena*. But what does *dan.* mean? I suspect that *d* is a paving or sequence letter, and that *an* indicates that instead of *onsetlena* we may also read *ansetlena*. Thus interpreted, *-an* would be another case of merography, a part put for a whole (Intro., V, § 4).

9. 19. *conversationis*, MS. *conversionis*. The same corruption obtains in six other MSS., but both context and gloss show *conversationis* to have been the original reading.

10. 1. *frore* for *frofre*. The dropping of the *f* (after it had become voiced), i.e. the merging of it into the *o*, may very well be a phonetic process. See also Ellis, E. E. P., II, pp. 513, 514.

10. 7. *vel oððe*. I think that originally the gloss to *experientia* was *ṭ afundennessa*. (For this use of *ṭ* = *idest*, see Skeat's ed. of Matthew passim, and l. 1 on p. 25 where *oððe* = *ṭ* occurs after the word; see note to 29. 15; 55. 2.) A second glossator, who did not see that *ṭ* meant the same as *i.* (= *idest*), or as *7* (cf. 20, 2; 20, 3; 84. 9, etc.), added the lemma *vel*. For other cases where part of the gloss was wrongly translated into Latin, I refer to (92. 1). *Colore* was here glossed by *be bleo*; a second glossator adds *de*, as supposed lemma to *be*. Cf. also (93. 3) *et sagum*, where *et* may have a similar origin.

12. 1. *geondsprecend*. If it means anything, *geondsprecen* = to address or to make anyone hear, which in this place has no meaning. Read *geondsprecend* = *geondsprecend*. See Intro., V, § 70.

15. 5. *bennðe* stands over *ne he*, and *ne he* over *Neque*. *bennðe*, as gloss to *neque* is unintelligible; read *bemiðe*, and take it as gloss to *dissimulet*. Cf. Corpus gl. 681, and Wright-Wülker, 388. 31, 32 (*Dis-simulare*, *bemipan oððe yldan*).

16. 9. *for forht taliendre*, as gloss to *parvi pendens*, is corrupt; it is very likely that *forht* was misread for *nawht*, which is a not infrequently occurring form of *nawiht*.

17. 15. *est*, a little erased. The fact is that *faciat* is found in other MSS. in this place, but in our MS. lower down (l. 16) erased. Someone who did not understand the words *et quod utilius iudicaverit* in the context tried to restore sense by adding *est*.

18. 4. *hwonlicor*, as gloss to *salubrius*? Read *halwendlicor*.

20. 10. *factam*, MS. *factum*. Of the other texts (Schmidt, p. 13), none has *factum* (but the collation of our text is very imperfect, our reading *i.a.* not being given; see Schröer, Die Prosabearbeitungen, p. xxvii): they read *factam*, *factas*, or *facta*. Originally, I suppose, our text had *factam*, agreeing with *injuriā*. Hence the gloss *gedonne*, agreeing with *tregan*. In this state our text must have been copied out, and the copyist, by an absolute blunder, or misled by the masc.

termination of the gloss, wrote *factum*. After that, some one added the gloss *dæde* to the new lemma *factum*.

20. 13. *Æe modig*, as gloss to *desuperbum*, *ð=debere*, must have been copied into the Latin as though it were part of *superbum*.

21. 13. *frædlice*. *Rædlice* (=hrædlice) (cf. Wright-Wülker, 243. 1: frequenter, celer) must have been there first, and *f* added by the influence of the Latin. Or we must take *o* to be no paving letter, and read ofrædlice=oftrædlice.

26. 6. *sylfsyne*, as gloss to *rara*. *seldsyne* was probably there originally. The corruption is easy to understand if we suppose *selpsyne* (cf. Introd., V, § 55) to have been there.

27. 2. *c. us. y.*, as gloss to *nobis*. Do *c*, *y* perhaps form part of the gloss to *nobis*; and must we consequently look upon it as a misreading for *us. y. c.*, i.e. *usic*? It would be quite in accordance with the usual practice if more or less uncommon forms were misunderstood, and consequently mutilated. It is true that forms in *-ic* are found only in the accusative, whilst a dative form is postulated by the lemma; but first, this rule holds good only for the classical periods of Anglo-Saxon (cf. Sievers<sup>2</sup>, § 81, Anm. 2), and secondly, the acc. may be explained as dependent upon *clippað*.

28. 12. *a*, *an*, over *inseruit*. *a* may of course be a gloss-letter, but *an*? I have thought of the following explanation: that *a*, *an*, as indicating the weak nom. and gen. ending (or acc. plural) were put over *ascendendos*. Afterwards the full gloss was added. A case in point may be adduced here from a Leiden MS., where we find *lucubro* glossed by *brasbrat*. The explanation—see Goetz-Loewe, Glossae Nominum, Leipzig, 1884, p. 161—is given by Vossius as *lucubro*, (lucu)bras, (lucu)brat. The gloss to *inseruit* is *gescett* in l. 10.

29. 11. *asmaidan*. Is this a corruption of *asmaiand=asmeagend*?

29. 15. *soðes oððe secge*, as gloss to *dicat*. *soðes* may be a mere repetition of the *soðes* in l. 14, and then *oððe (secge)* simply means the same as the *i.* or the *7* found over Latin words to introduce the gloss. But there is also the possibility that in *soðes* we have a remnant of the verb *seðan*, to affirm.

30. 9. *insint*? Must we read *7 sint gewordene* as gloss to *facti sunt*, and *in* as gloss to (or repetition of?) Latin *in*?

30. 17. *þæt he oseo*. Read, as pointed out in the foot-note, *þæt he seo*. If the *o* is not a solitary paving letter—which, see above, p. xxxiii, is not altogether a contradiction in terms—the only explanation to fall back upon is, that an original had *heo seo*; *heo* under the influence of the following *seo*.

31. 14. *under* should stand over *þæt*; it is part of the gloss to *subdat* in l. 15.

34. 7. *wursan*, gloss to *vermis*. How *wurm* can be corrupted into *wursan* I fail to understand. The unfortunate *s* makes it alike impossible to assume either a mistake of the eye or of the ear.

54. 4. *swijrige*? The only way out of the difficulty I know is

to assume that *swyryge* is somehow or other misread for *scyryge*, and that this should be gloss to *partiat* as well as *todæld*.

55. 2. *þelæs þe hi wýrðan oððe gewundode*. The first glossator put *gewundode* over *vulnerentur* (cf. note to 10. 7). Another added the auxiliary, and wrote *oððe* for *þ*.

56. 8. *gemedemod*, read *gemet*. Probably *med* (for *met*) was found there first by a copyist, who, not understanding this, or not deeming it sufficient, put *gemed* before it. This *gemed med* was copied out as *gemedemod*=*temperatur*.

58. 4. *gesewene*. I think we have a remnant here of the rare verb *geseon*, for which see Grein, in voce. Also in v. *séon*, and Bosworth, ed. 1838, in v. *seon*.

59. 14. *for* belongs to *swyrian* (= *swyðrian*, cf. Introd., V, § 57), and *an* is possibly a wrongly transcribed dittography for *na* of *naht*.

61. 2. *gehealdenne*, gloss to *sanentur*. Either a copyist found *gehealde*=*gehælde* (Introd., V, § 17) or *sanentur* was glossed by *salventur*, and this by *gehealdenne*. Subsequently this middle gloss was omitted. This kind of double glossing occurs very frequently, e.g. in Bouterwek's Aldhelm glosses (H. Z. 9).

64. 1. *anwealde* is gloss to *potestate*, and not to *voluntate*; and in no way can I suppose *anwealde* to be corrupted from any word meaning *potestas*. And the Latin texts T. U. G., i. e. exactly those that agree most in particulars with our own Latin text, also have *voluntate*, whence it is likely that our text must have originally presented this reading. Otherwise we might suppose our text to have been corrected by another (which had *voluntate*), after the original *potestate* had been glossed by *anwealde*. Cf. note to 88. 6.

69. 9. *frum anginne*, as gloss to *incipiente*. I cannot quite make this out; we must expect a dative or a nominative (Introd., V, § 3) of the present participle. Professor Cosyn suggests *fruman anginne*, which is certainly the best I can think of, although it is not entirely satisfactory.

69. 12. *drenc* as gloss to *musitatio*? Several explanations suggest themselves. *d* may be a paving letter, in which case *rene* may stand for *ryne*=*mysterium*, or better still *rene*=*ryne*. Cf. Grein in v. *rýn*. Cf. Introd., V, § 27. If we take *d* to be part of the word we may think of *drem*=*dream*. Cf. Introd., V, § 30.

70. 4. *seo wuca þen*. If we had not Sievers, § 337, Anm. 2, and supra, § 84, to refer to, where other instances from the above text are given, we might possibly be induced to look upon *seo* here as a solitary proof of a feminine origin of our text, which would then be in the same plight as Schröder's texts (cf. Die Prosabearbeitungen, p. xxix). But by these references this phantom vanishes into thin air.

73. 11. *belippendan*=*continuanda*. If we may suppose *continuanda* to have been misread for *concernanda*. *belippendan* would stand for *belimpendan* (cf. Introd., V, § 39). But this explanation does not seem entirely satisfactory.

82. 3. This word cannot be otherwise explained as *gif forerafað* (cf. *Introd.*, V, § 70); *gif*, as gloss to *si*, in l. 2.

86. 3. I had thought *bigænge* to be a dittographical gloss to *in itinere*, which had got into the wrong place. However, Professor Cosyn suggests that *m. g. bigænge*=under religious worship, should here be understood. I suspect that we shall have to combine the two explanations, because there is no lemma, which, taken by itself, could occasion the gloss *under religious worship* (unless it be *cum tremore divino*?). A copyist put *bi gænge* in the margin, and another, misled by the frequency of the occurrence of the expression, mid *godcundum bigænge*, put this over *divino*. It must, however, be admitted that the train of thought, the association of ideas, may very well have given rise to the error of mistaking these two words (*b. g.*) for one.

86. 17. *egelod*, as gloss to *condatur*. This is the reading of the MS., but we may detach *e* as a 'paving letter' from the body of the word, and thus *gelod* remains to be explained. The lemma suggests a connection with *gelogian* (cf. e.g. 98. 15), of which the past part. would be *gelogod*. This might easily become *gelowod* (cf. *Introd.*, V, § 68), and this could be contracted into *gelod*. But since I have no other instances of such 'contractions' I prefer to look upon it as a mere scribal error.

88. 6. *mæð*=humilitas, which is in the other texts. Compare for the probable origin the notes to 64. 1; 99. 13.

91. 17. *fianð reaf*? Perhaps corrupted from *færæld reaf*? or from *fierdreaf*? But, writes Professor Cosyn, what would monks do with those? To add another possibility, I suggest that it is from *fot reaf*. Cf. the reading of the other texts *fotgewadum*.

97. 2. *habban ðretioðinge*, as gloss to *habita . . . deliberatione*. We may perhaps assume *habban* to be an infinitival gloss (cf. *Introd.*, V, § 3) to a verbal inflection, which would seem to be of rare occurrence, and therefore liable to corruption, and then *ðretioðinge* would be a corruption of *ymbðriodunge*. This can be more easily accounted for if we think of the phenomenon which I discussed in the Introduction (V, § 4).

98. 15, and 100. 1, 2. I have stated, *Introd.*, V, § 93, that I fail to understand these forms. The first *o* in *gelogodre* is indistinct; for the verb, cf. note to 86. 17. The only explanation I can think of is, that in each case the *r* was misread from an original *n*. This would yield perfectly intelligible forms; and palæographically speaking, the corruptions are very likely to occur. The puzzling *mæssepreostra* for *mæssepreostrum* (see note to 100. 10) may be in the same plight.

99. 4. MS. 'Offerunt de filiis nobilium aut pauperum qui.' The original must have read,

OFFERUNT'

DE FILIIS NOBILIUM AUT PAUPERUM QUI.

The copyist read *offerunt*' first, although it was meant for the last

word, and not seeing the MS. sign for *ur*, he copied the word as *offerunt*.

99. 13. *suffectam* would seem to be the right reading, although as many as nine other texts have *suspectam* (C. D. G. H. K. L. S. T. U). At one time or another this must also have been in our text (cf. note to 64. 1), or *suffectam* must have been misread as *suspectam*. With this word the gloss corresponds. How little *suffectam* was understood is proved by the fact that our text would seem to be the only one that had preserved it, since A. O. P. Q. R. have *subjectam*.

100. 10. *mæssepreostrum*. In § 36 of the Introd. (V) I have stated that the *r* was inserted. Professor Gallée, of Utrecht, suggests that the word \**preostr* may have existed, in which case I should have to cancel the above statement. I can only add that, although I have not found any traces of it, it is extremely likely, considering the Greek origin, and the analogue of the Dutch and German form *priester*. But see note to (98. 15).

108. 7. *awjrtlian*, a legitimate form for *awjrtwalian*? The gloss reads as if the lemma were *eradicare*.

113. 16. *waclicre oððe stýre*. Cp. 115, 12, 17; and 116, 17, and read *regolicre wrace, lare oððe stýre*.

116. 7. *asindrodum beboda*. As it is not likely that we can look upon *beboda* as a crude form in the plural (cf. Introd., V, § 3), I suspect that *beboda* was misread for *bebodū* = *bebodum*.

---





# STELLINGEN.

---

## I.

Aethelwold is niet de bewerker van de bestaande Angelsaksische vertaling der Regula S. Benedicti.

## II.

De zoogenaamde Regulae S. Fulgentii d. w. z. de kloostervoorschriften met interlineaire vertaling in Ms. Tiberius A. 3. (f<sup>o</sup>. 163—168) dragen dien naam ten onrechte.

## III.

Voor het eerste Germaansche stadium ná de tenues der Indo-Germaansche talen, moet een toonlooze aspiraat gepostuleerd worden, niet volgens de algemeen aangenomen denkbeelden een toonlooze spirant.

## IV.

Noordhumbrisch *ebolsung*, *ebolsian*, staat met got. *ubils* in verband.

## V.

Het bestaan van *ongewiss* = *ungewiss* is door het eene citaat in Bosworth Toller niet verzekerd.

## VI.

Haupt's Zeitschrift 9. 503. b. vindt men *stoicorum* geglosseerd door *stærleornera*. Lees: *stæfleornera*.

## VII.

Swa hwæt swa thu hæfst to mildheortnysse. Thæt thin mægen gehelpe thearfan wædlunge and gif hwæne gelogodne on neadthearfe ongitst, and gif thu hwæne onwædle \* be threafodne and gif thu hwæne on ænigum thigum (= thingum) aidlodne acnæwst. and gif thu hwæne of thrihtene oththe ge eadmedne gesihst mid tham gehelpe ne forseoh thu \* ænine, ne forhoga ænine.

E. Studien VIII. 474.

Lees voor de van een ster voorziene vormen respectievelijk: *be theardfodne andgitst; æ hine*.

## VIII.

Wright-Wülker Vocabularies p. 100 regel 22, *gærð*  
*herbam*. Deze vorm behoeft niet met den uitgever in *gærs* veranderd te worden.

## IX.

Ms. Sarum 38 f°. 76 b, vindt men *theristro* geglosseerd door *pæuelse*. Lees: *ræuelse*.

## X.

Indicia monasteriatia 81, (Intern. Zeitschr. Techmer II, 125): *wicelre blède tåcen is*. Lees: *micelre* etc.

## XI.

Uit een praktisch oogpunt is de term *Angelsaksisch* voor al de Engelsche dialecten vóór de Normannische verovering steeds aan te bevelen.

## XII.

Het bestaan van dramatische voortbrengselen in het A. S. is niet bewezen.

## XIII.

De participia in *ing* in 't Engelsch hebben hun vorm aan eene rechtstreeksche phonetische ontwikkeling uit het A. S. te danken.

## XIV.

Een zin kan uit een enkel element bestaan. (Zie daartegen Paul Principien der Sprachgeschichte Cap. VI).

## XV.

De slechte gevolgen van de Nederlandsche Renaissance zijn te zoeken in de omstandigheid dat de diepe nationale beteekenis er van niet begrepen is.

## XVI.

Met het aanwijzen voor zoogenaamde tendenz-stukken der paralelplaatsen (waar de hekelende gedachte ook is uitgedrukt) vervalt nog niet de mogelijkheid dat het in de gedachte van den dichter werkelijk een tendenz-stuk zou zijn.

## XVII.

Het bestaan van middelnederl. tooneelspelen waarop de naam van processiespelen genetisch van toepassing zou zijn, kan niet bewezen geacht worden.

## XVIII.

De Nederlandsche schrijvers der 17<sup>e</sup> eeuw kunnen niet meer populair worden.

## XIX.

Borchgravinne v. Vergi, ed. Muller, vs. 124:

Dat hem en roechte, wat hi dede. — Lees: wat si dede.

## XX.

Ib. vs. 289.

Want mi miin niet en seide. —

Lees: Want miin wiif niet en seide.

## XXI.

Ib. vss. 684, 685.

Ligt met *peinse* ende laet vare  
Want *valsche* man en leeft te waren.

Lees: *peise*, *valschere*.

## XXII.

Reynardus Vulpes, vs. 1837, ed. Knorr, is de lezing *potuit* te behouden.

## XXIII.

De „first clown” in Hamlet (V. 1) en Osrick zijn des Euphuisten.

## XXIV.

De invoering van den vorm *Gotic* in het Engelsch verdient aanbeveling.

## XXV.

De Girondisten hebben den eersten Coalitie-oorlog uitgelokt.

## XXVI.

De volksverhuizing is vooral veroorzaakt door aandrang der naastbijgelegen volkeren, niet zooals Dahn wil, door overbevolking.

## XXVII.

Politieke redenen leidden Willem van Oranje bij zijn eerst in 1573 gevolgden openlijken overgang tot 't Calvinisme.

## XXVIII.

Art. 9 der Unie van Utrecht heeft door zijne onduidelijke redactie mede aanleiding gegeven tot den strijd tusschen Willem II en de Staten van Holland.

## XXIX.

De eenige oplossing der Iersche questie is de inwilliging van den Home Rule eisch.

---









\*\*\*\*\*

If needed by another user, this item  
may be recalled at any time.

Joseph Regenstein Library

Item barcode: 11522784

Regula S Benedicti Abbatis

Call No.: BX3004.A2

Copy: c.1 1888

Due Date: Indefinite Loan

Patron: 9005221



11 522 784

BX3004

.A2  
1888Benedictus  
The rule of St.  
Benet. Dupl. card.  
4/6/76

| DATE | ISSUED TO |
|------|-----------|
|      |           |
|      |           |
|      |           |
|      |           |
|      |           |

BX3004

.A2

1888

372130

OCT 8 1914



THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO  
LIBRARY



11 522 784